

# iShares<sup>®</sup> Trust

## Statement of Additional Information

Dated November 29, 2018

(as revised July 15, 2019)

This combined Statement of Additional Information (“SAI”) is not a prospectus. It should be read in conjunction with the current prospectuses (each, a “Prospectus” and collectively, the “Prospectuses”) for the following series of iShares Trust (the “Trust”):

<u>Fund</u>	<u>Ticker</u>	<u>Listing Exchange</u>
iShares China Large-Cap ETF	FXI	NYSE Arca
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	IMTM	NYSE Arca
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	IQLT	NYSE Arca
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF	ISZE	NYSE Arca
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	IVLU	NYSE Arca
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	EFAV	Cboe BZX
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	EUMV	NYSE Arca
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF	JPMV	NYSE Arca
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF	USMV	Cboe BZX
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF	SMMV	Cboe BZX
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF	INTF	NYSE Arca
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF	ISCF	NYSE Arca
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF	LRGF	NYSE Arca
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF	SMLF	NYSE Arca
iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	MTUM	Cboe BZX
iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF	QUAL	Cboe BZX
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	SIZE	NYSE Arca
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	VLUE	Cboe BZX
iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	EFA	NYSE Arca
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF	EFG	Cboe BZX
iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	SCZ	NASDAQ
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	EFV	Cboe BZX
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	EUFN	NASDAQ
iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF	IEUS	NASDAQ

The Prospectuses for the above-listed funds (each, a “Fund” and collectively, the “Funds”) are dated November 29, 2018, as amended and supplemented from time to time. Capitalized terms used herein that are not defined have the same meaning as in the applicable Prospectus, unless otherwise noted. The Financial Statements and Notes contained in the applicable Annual Report and Semi-Annual Report of the Trust for the Funds are incorporated by reference into and are deemed to be part of this SAI. A copy of each Fund’s Prospectus, Annual Report and Semi-Annual Report may be obtained without charge by writing to the Trust’s distributor, BlackRock Investments, LLC (the “Distributor” or “BRIL”), 1 University Square Drive, Princeton, NJ 08540, calling 1-800-iShares (1-800-474-2737) or visiting [www.iShares.com](http://www.iShares.com). Each Fund’s Prospectus is incorporated by reference into this SAI.

References to the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “Investment Company Act” or the “1940 Act”), or other applicable law, will include any rules promulgated thereunder and any guidance, interpretations or modifications by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), SEC staff or other authority with appropriate jurisdiction, including court interpretations, and exemptive, no action or other relief or permission from the SEC, SEC staff or other authority.

iShares<sup>®</sup> and BlackRock<sup>®</sup> are registered trademarks of BlackRock Fund Advisors and its affiliates.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
General Description of the Trust and its Funds	1
Exchange Listing and Trading	2
Investment Strategies and Risks	3
Borrowing	3
Currency Transactions	3
Diversification Status	4
Futures, Options on Futures and Securities Options	5
Lending Portfolio Securities	6
Liquidity Risk Management	7
Non-U.S. Securities	7
Regulation Regarding Derivatives	7
Repurchase Agreements	8
Reverse Repurchase Agreements	9
Securities of Investment Companies	9
Short-Term Instruments and Temporary Investments	9
Swap Agreements	10
Tracking Stocks	10
Future Developments	10
General Considerations and Risks	10
Borrowing Risk	10
Commodities Investment Risk	10
Custody Risk	11
Dividend Risk	11
Illiquid Investments Risk	11
National Closed Market Trading Risk	12
Operational Risk	12
Risk of Derivatives	12
Risk of Equity Securities	12
Risk of Futures and Options on Futures Transactions	13
Risk of Investing in Non-U.S. Equity Securities	13
Risk of Swap Agreements	13
Risk of Investing in Asia	14
Risk of Investing in Australasia	14
Risk of Investing in China	15
Risk of Investing in Developed Countries	16
Risk of Investing in Emerging Markets	16

	<u>Page</u>
Risk of Investing in Europe	17
Risk of Investing in Japan	18
Risk of Investing in the Middle East	19
Risk of Investing in the U.K	20
U.S. Economic Trading Partners Risk	20
Risk of Investing in the Basic Materials Industry	20
Risk of Investing in the Communication Services Sector	21
Risk of Investing in the Consumer Discretionary Sector	21
Risk of Investing in the Consumer Goods Industry	21
Risk of Investing in the Consumer Staples Sector	22
Risk of Investing in the Energy Sector	22
Risk of Investing in the Financials Sector	22
Risk of Investing in the Healthcare Sector	23
Risk of Investing in the Industrials Sector	24
Risk of Investing in the Information Technology Sector	24
Risk of Investing in the Materials Sector	24
Risk of Investing in the Oil and Gas Industry	24
Risk of Investing in the Real Estate Industry	25
Risk of Investing in the Technology Sector	26
Risk of Investing in the Telecommunications Sector	26
Risk of Investing in the Utilities Sector	27
Proxy Voting Policy	27
Portfolio Holdings Information	27
Construction and Maintenance of the Underlying Indexes	28
The FTSE Global Equity Index Series	29
FTSE China 50 Index	29
The MSCI Indexes	30
MSCI EAFE Growth Index	32
MSCI EAFE Index	33
MSCI EAFE Minimum Volatility (USD) Index	33
MSCI EAFE Small Cap Index	33
MSCI EAFE Value Index	33
MSCI Europe Financials Index	34
MSCI Europe Minimum Volatility (USD) Index	34
MSCI Europe Small Cap Index	34
MSCI Japan Minimum Volatility (USD) Index	35
MSCI USA Diversified Multiple-Factor Index	35

	<u>Page</u>
MSCI USA Minimum Volatility (USD) Index	35
MSCI USA Small Cap Minimum Volatility (USD) Index	35
MSCI USA Momentum Index	36
MSCI USA Sector Neutral Quality Index	36
MSCI USA Small Cap Diversified Multiple-Factor Index	36
MSCI USA Low Size Index	37
MSCI USA Enhanced Value Index	37
MSCI World ex USA Diversified Multiple-Factor Index	37
MSCI World ex USA Enhanced Value Index	38
MSCI World ex USA Momentum Index	38
MSCI World ex USA Low Size Index	39
MSCI World ex USA Sector Neutral Quality Index	39
MSCI World ex USA Small Cap Diversified Multiple-Factor Index	40
Investment Policies	40
Fundamental Investment Policies	40
Non-Fundamental Investment Policies	44
Continuous Offering	44
Management	45
Trustees and Officers	45
Committees of the Board of Trustees	52
Remuneration of Trustees and Advisory Board Members	56
Control Persons and Principal Holders of Securities	59
Potential Conflicts of Interest	68
Legal Proceedings	76
Investment Advisory, Administrative and Distribution Services	76
Investment Adviser	76
Portfolio Managers	79
Codes of Ethics	86
Anti-Money Laundering Requirements	86
Administrator, Custodian and Transfer Agent	86
Distributor	87
Securities Lending	88
Payments by BFA and its Affiliates	94
Determination of Net Asset Value	95
Brokerage Transactions	98
Additional Information Concerning the Trust	103
Shares	103

	<u>Page</u>
DTC as Securities Depository for Shares of the Funds	104
Distribution of Shares	105
Creation and Redemption of Creation Units	105
General	105
Fund Deposit	106
Cash Purchase Method	107
Procedures for Creation of Creation Units	107
Role of the Authorized Participant	107
Purchase Orders	107
Timing of Submission of Purchase Orders	108
Acceptance of Orders for Creation Units	108
Issuance of a Creation Unit	108
Costs Associated with Creation Transactions	109
Redemption of Creation Units	110
Cash Redemption Method	110
Costs Associated with Redemption Transactions	110
Placement of Redemption Orders	111
Taxation on Creations and Redemptions of Creation Units	113
Taxes	114
Regulated Investment Company Qualifications	114
Taxation of RICs	114
Excise Tax	115
Net Capital Loss Carryforwards	115
Taxation of U.S. Shareholders	116
Sales of Shares	117
Backup Withholding	117
Sections 351 and 362	117
Taxation of Certain Derivatives	118
Qualified Dividend Income	118
Corporate Dividends Received Deduction	119
Excess Inclusion Income	119
Non-U.S. Investments	119
Passive Foreign Investment Companies	120
Reporting	120
Other Taxes	120
Taxation of Non-U.S. Shareholders	120
Financial Statements	122

	<u>Page</u>
Miscellaneous Information	122
Counsel	122
Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	122
Shareholder Communications to the Board	122
Regulation Under the Alternative Investment Fund Managers Directive	122
Investors' Rights	123
Appendix A1 - iShares ETFs Proxy Voting Policy	A-1
Appendix A2 – BlackRock Proxy Voting Policies	A-2
Appendix B - Regular Holidays and Redemptions	B-1

# General Description of the Trust and its Funds

The Trust currently consists of more than 270 investment series or portfolios. The Trust was organized as a Delaware statutory trust on December 16, 1999 and is authorized to have multiple series or portfolios. The Trust is an open-end management investment company registered with the SEC under the 1940 Act. The offering of the Trust's shares is registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"). This SAI relates to the following Funds:

- iShares China Large-Cap ETF
- iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF
- iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF
- iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF<sup>1</sup>
- iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF
- iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF
- iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF
- iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF
- iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF
- iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF
- iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF
- iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF
- iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF
- iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF
- iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF
- iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF
- iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF<sup>2</sup>
- iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF
- iShares MSCI EAFE ETF
- iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF
- iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF
- iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF
- iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF
- iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF

---

<sup>1</sup> On December 3, 2018, the Fund's Underlying Index changed from MSCI World ex USA Risk Weighted Index to MSCI World ex USA Low Size Index.

<sup>2</sup> On December 3, 2018, the Fund's Underlying Index changed from MSCI USA Risk Weighted Index to MSCI USA Low Size Index.

Each Fund is managed by BlackRock Fund Advisors ("BFA"), an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of BlackRock, Inc., and generally seeks to track the investment results of the specific benchmark index identified in the applicable Prospectus for that Fund (each, an "Underlying Index").

Each Fund offers and issues shares at their net asset value per share ("NAV") only in aggregations of a specified number of shares (each, a "Creation Unit"), generally in exchange for a designated portfolio of securities (including any portion of such securities for which cash may be substituted) included in its Underlying Index (the "Deposit Securities"), together with the deposit of a specified cash payment (the "Cash Component"). Shares of the Funds are listed for trading on national securities exchanges (a "Listing Exchange") such as Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc. ("Cboe BZX"), The Nasdaq Stock Market ("NASDAQ") or NYSE Arca, Inc. ("NYSE Arca"). Shares of each Fund are traded in the secondary market and elsewhere at market prices that may be at, above or below the Fund's NAV. Shares are redeemable only in Creation Units, and, generally, in exchange for

portfolio securities and a Cash Amount (as defined in the *Redemption of Creation Units* section of this SAI). Creation Units typically are a specified number of shares, generally ranging from 50,000 to 600,000 or multiples thereof.

The Trust reserves the right to permit or require that creations and redemptions of shares are effected fully or partially in cash and reserves the right to permit or require the substitution of Deposit Securities in lieu of cash. Shares may be issued in advance of receipt of Deposit Securities, subject to various conditions, including a requirement that the Authorized Participant (as defined in the *Portfolio Holding Information* section of this SAI) maintain with the Trust a cash deposit equal to at least 105% and up to 122%, which percentage BFA may change from time to time, of the market value of the omitted Deposit Securities. The Trust may use such cash deposit at any time to purchase Deposit Securities. See the *Creation and Redemption of Creation Units* section of this SAI. Transaction fees and other costs associated with creations or redemptions that include a cash portion may be higher than the transaction fees and other costs associated with in-kind creations or redemptions. In all cases, conditions with respect to creations and redemptions of shares and fees will be limited in accordance with the requirements of SEC rules and regulations applicable to management investment companies offering redeemable securities.

Section 12(d)(1) of the 1940 Act restricts investments by investment companies, including foreign investment companies, in the securities of other investment companies. Registered investment companies are permitted to invest in the Funds beyond the limits set forth in Section 12(d)(1), subject to certain terms and conditions set forth in SEC rules or in an SEC exemptive order issued to the Trust. In order for a registered investment company to invest in shares of the Funds beyond the limitations of Section 12(d)(1) pursuant to the exemptive relief obtained by the Trust, the registered investment company must enter into an agreement with the Trust. Foreign investment companies are permitted to invest in the Funds only up to the limits set forth in Section 12(d)(1), subject to any applicable SEC no-action relief.

## Exchange Listing and Trading

A discussion of exchange listing and trading matters associated with an investment in each Fund is contained in the *Shareholder Information* section of each Fund's Prospectus. The discussion below supplements, and should be read in conjunction with, that section of the applicable Prospectus.

Shares of each Fund are listed for trading, and trade throughout the day, on the applicable Listing Exchange and in other secondary markets. Shares of certain Funds may also be listed on certain non-U.S. exchanges. There can be no assurance that the requirements of the Listing Exchange necessary to maintain the listing of shares of any Fund will continue to be met. The Listing Exchange may, but is not required to, remove the shares of a Fund from listing if, among other things: (i) following the initial 12-month period beginning upon the commencement of trading of Fund shares, there are fewer than 50 record and/or beneficial owners of shares of the Fund for 30 or more consecutive trading days, (ii) the value of the Underlying Index on which a Fund is based is no longer calculated or available, or (iii) any other event shall occur or condition shall exist that, in the opinion of the Listing Exchange, makes further dealings on the Listing Exchange inadvisable. The Listing Exchange will also remove shares of a Fund from listing and trading upon termination of the Fund or in the event a Fund does not comply with the continuous listing standards of the Listing Exchange, as described in the Fund's Prospectus.

As in the case of other publicly-traded securities, when you buy or sell shares of a Fund through a broker, you may incur a brokerage commission determined by that broker, as well as other charges.

In order to provide additional information regarding the indicative value of shares of the Funds, the Listing Exchange or a market data vendor disseminates information every 15 seconds through the facilities of the Consolidated Tape Association, or through other widely disseminated means, an updated indicative optimized portfolio value ("IOPV") for the Funds as calculated by an information provider or market data vendor. The Trust is not involved in or responsible for any aspect of the calculation or dissemination of the IOPV and makes no representation or warranty as to the accuracy of the IOPV.

An IOPV has an equity securities component and a cash component. The equity securities values included in an IOPV are the values of the Deposit Securities for a Fund. While the IOPV reflects the current value of the Deposit Securities required to be deposited in connection with the purchase of a Creation Unit, it does not necessarily reflect the precise composition of the current portfolio of securities held by the Fund at a particular point in time because the current portfolio of the Fund may include securities that are not a part of the current Deposit Securities. Therefore, a Fund's IOPV disseminated during the Listing Exchange trading hours should not be viewed as a real-time update of the Fund's NAV, which is calculated only once a day.



The cash component included in an IOPV consists of estimated accrued interest, dividends and other income, less expenses. If applicable, each IOPV also reflects changes in currency exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and the applicable currency.

The Trust reserves the right to adjust the share prices of the Funds in the future to maintain convenient trading ranges for investors. Any adjustments would be accomplished through stock splits or reverse stock splits, which would have no effect on the net assets of the Funds or an investor's equity interest in the Funds.

## Investment Strategies and Risks

Each Fund seeks to achieve its objective by investing primarily in securities issued by issuers that comprise its relevant Underlying Index and in investments that provide substantially similar exposure to securities in the Underlying Index. Each Fund operates as an index fund and is not actively managed. Adverse performance of a security in a Fund's portfolio will ordinarily not result in the elimination of the security from the Fund's portfolio.

Each Fund engages in representative sampling, which is investing in a sample of securities selected by BFA to have a collective investment profile similar to that of the Fund's Underlying Index. Securities selected have aggregate investment characteristics (based on market capitalization and industry weightings), fundamental characteristics (such as return variability, earnings valuation and yield) and liquidity measures similar to those of the Fund's Underlying Index. A fund that uses representative sampling generally does not hold all of the securities that are in its underlying index.

Although the Funds do not seek leveraged returns, certain instruments used by the Funds may have a leveraging effect as described below.

**Borrowing.** Each Fund may borrow for temporary or emergency purposes, including to meet payments due from redemptions or to facilitate the settlement of securities or other transactions. Under normal market conditions, any borrowing by a Fund will not exceed 10% of the Fund's net assets; however, each Fund generally does not intend to borrow money.

The purchase of securities while borrowings are outstanding may have the effect of leveraging a Fund. The incurrence of leverage increases a Fund's exposure to risk, and borrowed funds are subject to interest costs that will reduce net income. Purchasing securities while borrowings are outstanding creates special risks, such as the potential for greater volatility in the net asset value of Fund shares and in the yield on a Fund's portfolio. In addition, the interest expenses from borrowings may exceed the income generated by a Fund's portfolio and, therefore, the amount available (if any) for distribution to shareholders as dividends may be reduced. BFA may determine to maintain outstanding borrowings if it expects that the benefits to a Fund's shareholders will outweigh the current reduced return.

Certain types of borrowings by a Fund must be made from a bank or may result in a Fund being subject to covenants in credit agreements relating to asset coverage, portfolio composition requirements and other matters. It is not anticipated that observance of such covenants would impede BFA's management of a Fund's portfolio in accordance with a Fund's investment objectives and policies. However, a breach of any such covenants not cured within the specified cure period may result in acceleration of outstanding indebtedness and require a Fund to dispose of portfolio investments at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so.

**Currency Transactions.** A currency forward contract is an over-the-counter ("OTC") obligation to purchase or sell a specific currency at a future date, which may be any fixed number of days greater than two days from the date on which the contract is agreed upon by the parties, at a price set at the time of the contract. A non-deliverable currency forward is an OTC currency forward settled in a specified currency, on a specified date, based on the difference between the agreed-upon exchange rate and the market exchange rate. A currency futures contract is a contract that trades on an organized futures exchange involving an obligation to deliver or acquire a specified amount of a specific currency, at a specified price and at a specified future time. Currency futures contracts may be settled on a net cash payment basis rather than by the sale and delivery of the underlying currency. To the extent required by law, liquid assets committed to futures contracts will be maintained. Each Fund does not engage in currency transactions for the purpose of hedging against declines in the value of each Fund's assets that are denominated in a non-U.S. currency. A Fund may enter into non-U.S. currency forward and non-U.S. currency futures transactions to facilitate local securities settlements or to protect against currency exposure in connection with its distributions to shareholders, but may not enter into such contracts for speculative purposes.

Foreign exchange transactions involve a significant degree of risk and the markets in which foreign exchange transactions are effected may be highly volatile, highly specialized and highly technical. Significant changes, including changes in liquidity and prices, can occur in such markets within very short periods of time, often within minutes. Foreign exchange trading risks include, but are not limited to, exchange rate risk, counterparty risk, maturity gap, interest rate risk, and potential interference by foreign governments through regulation of local exchange markets, foreign investment or particular transactions in non-U.S. currency. If BFA utilizes foreign exchange transactions at an inappropriate time or judges market conditions, trends or correlations incorrectly, foreign exchange transactions may not serve their intended purpose of improving the correlation of a Fund's return with the performance of its Underlying Index and may lower the Fund's return. Each Fund could experience losses if the value of its currency forwards, options or futures positions were poorly correlated with its other investments or if it could not close out its positions because of an illiquid market or otherwise. In addition, a Fund could incur transaction costs, including trading commissions, in connection with certain non-U.S. currency transactions.

**Diversification Status.** The following table sets forth the diversification status of each Fund:

**Diversified Funds**

---

iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF  
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF  
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF  
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF  
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF

iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF  
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF  
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF  
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF

iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF  
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF  
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF

iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF  
iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF  
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF  
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF  
iShares MSCI EAFE ETF  
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF  
iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF  
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF  
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF  
iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF

**Non-Diversified Funds**

---

iShares China Large-Cap ETF  
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF

A fund classified as "diversified" under the 1940 Act may not purchase securities of an issuer (other than (i) obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities and (ii) securities of other investment companies) if, with respect to 75% of its total assets, (a) more than 5% of the fund's total assets would be invested in securities of that issuer or (b) the fund would hold more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of that issuer. With respect to the remaining 25% of its total assets, the fund may invest more than 5% of its assets in one issuer. Under the 1940 Act, a fund cannot change its classification from diversified to non-diversified without shareholder approval.

A “non-diversified” fund is a fund that is not limited by the 1940 Act with regard to the percentage of its assets that may be invested in the securities of a single issuer. The securities of a particular issuer (or securities of issuers in particular industries) may constitute a significant percentage of the underlying index of such a fund and, consequently, the fund’s investment portfolio. This may adversely affect a fund’s performance or subject the fund’s shares to greater price volatility than that experienced by more diversified investment companies.

Each Fund (whether diversified or non-diversified) intends to maintain the required level of diversification and otherwise conduct its operations so as to qualify as a regulated investment company (“RIC”) for purposes of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Internal Revenue Code”), and to relieve the Fund of any liability for U.S. federal income tax to the extent that its earnings are distributed to shareholders, provided that the Fund satisfies a minimum distribution requirement. Compliance with the diversification requirements of the Internal Revenue Code may limit the investment flexibility of the Funds and may make it less likely that the Funds will meet their respective investment objectives.

**Futures, Options on Futures and Securities Options.** Futures contracts, options on futures and securities options may be used by a Fund to simulate investment in its Underlying Index, to facilitate trading or to reduce transaction costs. Each Fund may enter into futures contracts and options on futures that are traded on a U.S. or non-U.S. futures exchange. Each Fund will not use futures, options on futures or securities options for speculative purposes. Each Fund intends to use futures and options on futures in accordance with Rule 4.5 of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the “CFTC”) promulgated under the Commodity Exchange Act (“CEA”). BFA, with respect to certain Funds, has claimed an exclusion from the definition of the term “commodity pool operator” in accordance with Rule 4.5 so that BFA, with respect to such Funds, is not subject to registration or regulation as a commodity pool operator under the CEA. See the *Regulation Regarding Derivatives* section of this SAI for more information.

Futures contracts provide for the future sale by one party and purchase by another party of a specified amount of a specific instrument or index at a specified future time and at a specified price. Stock index contracts are based on investments that reflect the market value of common stock of the firms included in the investments. Each Fund may enter into futures contracts to purchase securities indexes when BFA anticipates purchasing the underlying securities and believes prices will rise before the purchase will be made. Upon entering into a futures contract, a Fund will be required to deposit with the broker an amount of cash or cash equivalents known as “initial margin,” which is similar to a performance bond or good faith deposit on the contract and is returned to the Fund upon termination of the futures contract if all contractual obligations have been satisfied. Subsequent payments, known as “variation margin,” will be made to and from the broker daily as the price of the instrument or index underlying the futures contract fluctuates, making the long and short positions in the futures contract more or less valuable, a process known as “marking-to-market.” At any time prior to the expiration of a futures contract, each Fund may elect to close the position by taking an opposite position, which will operate to terminate the Fund’s existing position in the contract. To the extent required by law, each Fund will segregate liquid assets in an amount equal to its delivery obligations under the futures contracts. An option on a futures contract, as contrasted with a direct investment in such a contract, gives the purchaser the right, but no obligation, in return for the premium paid, to assume a position in the underlying futures contract at a specified exercise price at any time prior to the expiration date of the option. Upon exercise of an option, the delivery of the futures position by the writer of the option to the holder of the option will be accompanied by delivery of the accumulated balance in the writer’s futures margin account that represents the amount by which the market price of the futures contract exceeds (in the case of a call) or is less than (in the case of a put) the exercise price of the option on the futures contract. The potential for loss related to the purchase of an option on a futures contract is limited to the premium paid for the option plus transaction costs. Because the value of the option is fixed at the point of sale, there are no daily cash payments by the purchaser to reflect changes in the value of the underlying contract; however, the value of the option changes daily and that change would be reflected in the NAV of each Fund. The potential for loss related to writing call options is unlimited. The potential for loss related to writing put options is limited to the agreed-upon price per share, also known as the “strike price,” less the premium received from writing the put. Certain of the Funds may purchase and write put and call options on futures contracts that are traded on an exchange as a hedge against changes in value of their portfolio securities or in anticipation of the purchase of securities, and may enter into closing transactions with respect to such options to terminate existing positions. There is no guarantee that such closing transactions can be effected.

Securities options may be used by a Fund to obtain access to securities in its Underlying Index or to dispose of securities in its Underlying Index at favorable prices, to invest cash in a securities index that offers similar exposure to that provided by its Underlying Index or otherwise to achieve the Fund’s objective of tracking its Underlying Index. A call option gives a holder the right to purchase a specific security at a specified price (“exercise price”) within a specified period of time. A put option gives a holder the right to sell a specific security at an exercise price within a specified period of time. The initial purchaser of a call

option pays the “writer” a premium, which is paid at the time of purchase and is retained by the writer whether or not such option is exercised. Each Fund may purchase put options to hedge its portfolio against the risk of a decline in the market value of securities held and may purchase call options to hedge against an increase in the price of securities it is committed to purchase. Each Fund may write put and call options along with a long position in options to increase its ability to hedge against a change in the market value of the securities it holds or is committed to purchase. Each Fund may purchase or sell securities options on a U.S. or non-U.S. securities exchange or in the OTC market through a transaction with a dealer. Options on a securities index are typically settled on a net basis based on the appreciation or depreciation of the index level over the strike price. Options on single name securities may be cash- or physically-settled, depending upon the market in which they are traded. Options may be structured so as to be exercisable only on certain dates or on a daily basis. Options may also be structured to have conditions to exercise (*i.e.*, “Knock-in Events”) or conditions that trigger termination (*i.e.*, “Knock-out Events”). Investments in futures contracts and other investments that contain leverage may require each Fund to maintain liquid assets in an amount equal to its delivery obligations under these contracts and other investments. Generally, each Fund maintains an amount of liquid assets equal to its obligations relative to the position involved, adjusted daily on a marked-to-market basis. With respect to futures contracts that are contractually required to “cash-settle,” each Fund maintains liquid assets in an amount at least equal to the Fund’s daily marked-to-market obligation (*i.e.*, each Fund’s daily net liability, if any), rather than the contracts’ notional value (*i.e.*, the value of the underlying asset). By maintaining assets equal to its net obligation under cash-settled futures contracts, each Fund may employ leverage to a greater extent than if the Fund were required to set aside assets equal to the futures contracts’ full notional value. Each Fund bases its asset maintenance policies on methods permitted by the SEC and its staff and may modify these policies in the future to comply with any changes in the guidance articulated from time to time by the SEC or its staff. Changes in SEC guidance regarding the use of derivatives by registered investment companies may adversely impact a Fund’s ability to invest in futures, options or other derivatives or make investments in such instruments more expensive.

**Lending Portfolio Securities.** Each Fund may lend portfolio securities to certain borrowers that BFA determines to be creditworthy, including borrowers affiliated with BFA. The borrowers provide collateral that is maintained in an amount at least equal to the current market value of the securities loaned. No securities loan shall be made on behalf of a Fund if, as a result, the aggregate value of all securities loaned by the particular Fund exceeds one-third of the value of such Fund’s total assets (including the value of the collateral received). A Fund may terminate a loan at any time and obtain the return of the securities loaned. Each Fund receives, by way of substitute payment, the value of any interest or cash or non-cash distributions paid on the loaned securities that it would have received if the securities were not on loan.

With respect to loans that are collateralized by cash, the borrower may be entitled to receive a fee based on the amount of cash collateral. The Funds are typically compensated by the difference between the amount earned on the reinvestment of cash collateral and the fee paid to the borrower. In the case of collateral other than cash, a Fund is typically compensated by a fee paid by the borrower equal to a percentage of the market value of the loaned securities. Any cash collateral may be reinvested in certain short-term instruments either directly on behalf of each lending Fund or through one or more joint accounts or money market funds, including those affiliated with BFA; such investments are subject to investment risk.

Each Fund conducts its securities lending pursuant to an exemptive order from the SEC permitting it to lend portfolio securities to borrowers affiliated with the Fund and to retain an affiliate of the Fund to act as securities lending agent. To the extent that a Fund engages in securities lending, BlackRock Institutional Trust Company, N.A. (“BTC”) acts as securities lending agent for the Fund, subject to the overall supervision of BFA. BTC administers the lending program in accordance with guidelines approved by the Trust’s Board of Trustees (the “Board,” the trustees of which are the “Trustees”).

Securities lending involves exposure to certain risks, including operational risk (*i.e.*, the risk of losses resulting from problems in the settlement and accounting process), “gap” risk (*i.e.*, the risk of a mismatch between the return on cash collateral reinvestments and the fees a Fund has agreed to pay a borrower), and credit, legal, counterparty and market risk. If a securities lending counterparty were to default, a Fund would be subject to the risk of a possible delay in receiving collateral or in recovering the loaned securities, or to a possible loss of rights in the collateral. In the event a borrower does not return a Fund’s securities as agreed, the Fund may experience losses if the proceeds received from liquidating the collateral do not at least equal the value of the loaned security at the time the collateral is liquidated, plus the transaction costs incurred in purchasing replacement securities. This event could trigger adverse tax consequences for a Fund. A Fund could lose money if its short-term investment of the collateral declines in value over the period of the loan. Substitute payments for dividends received by a Fund for securities loaned out by the Fund will not be considered qualified dividend income. BTC will take into account the tax effects on shareholders caused by this difference in connection with a Fund’s securities lending program. Substitute payments received on tax-exempt securities loaned out will not be tax-exempt income.

**Liquidity Risk Management.** Rule 22e-4 under the Investment Company Act (the “Liquidity Rule”) requires open-end funds, including exchange-traded funds (“ETFs”) such as the Funds, to establish a liquidity risk management program (the “Liquidity Program”) and enhance disclosures regarding fund liquidity. As required by the Liquidity Rule, the Funds have implemented a Liquidity Program, and the Board, including a majority of the Independent Trustees of the Funds, has appointed BFA as the liquidity risk program administrator of the Liquidity Program. Under the Liquidity Program, BFA assesses, manages, and periodically reviews each Fund’s liquidity risk and classifies each investment held by a Fund as a “highly liquid investment,” “moderately liquid investment,” “less liquid investment” or “illiquid investment.” The Liquidity Rule defines “liquidity risk” as the risk that a Fund could not meet requests to redeem shares issued by a Fund without significant dilution of the remaining investors’ interest in a Fund. The liquidity of a Fund’s portfolio investments is determined based on relevant market, trading and investment-specific considerations under the Liquidity Program. There are exclusions from certain portions of the liquidity risk management program requirements for “in-kind” ETFs, as defined in the Liquidity Rule. To the extent that an investment is deemed to be an illiquid investment or a less liquid investment, a Fund can expect to be exposed to greater liquidity risk.

**Non-U.S. Securities.** Each Fund may purchase publicly-traded common stocks of non-U.S. issuers. To the extent a Fund invests in stocks of non-U.S. issuers, certain of the Fund’s investments in such stocks may be in the form of American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”) and European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) (collectively, “depository receipts”). Depository receipts are receipts, typically issued by a bank or trust issuer, which evidence ownership of underlying securities issued by a non-U.S. issuer. Depository receipts may not necessarily be denominated in the same currency as their underlying securities. ADRs typically are issued by an American bank or trust company and evidence ownership of underlying securities issued by a foreign corporation. EDRs, which are sometimes referred to as Continental depository receipts, are receipts issued in Europe, typically by foreign banks and trust companies, that evidence ownership of either foreign or domestic underlying securities. GDRs are depository receipts structured like global debt issues to facilitate trading on an international basis. Generally, ADRs, issued in registered form, are designed for use in the U.S. securities markets, and EDRs, issued in bearer form, are designed for use in European securities markets. GDRs are tradable both in the U.S. and in Europe and are designed for use throughout the world.

The Funds will not invest in any unlisted depository receipt or any depository receipt that BFA deems illiquid at the time of purchase or for which pricing information is not readily available. In general, depository receipts must be sponsored, but a Fund may invest in unsponsored depository receipts under certain limited circumstances.

Depository receipts are generally subject to the same risks as the foreign securities that they evidence or into which they may be converted. In addition to investment risks associated with the underlying issuer, depository receipts expose a Fund to additional risks associated with the non-uniform terms that apply to depository receipt programs, credit exposure to the depository bank and to the sponsors and other parties with whom the depository bank establishes the programs, currency risk and liquidity risk. Unsponsored programs, which are not sanctioned by the issuer of the underlying common stock, generally expose investors to greater risks than sponsored programs and do not provide holders with many of the shareholder benefits that come from investing in a sponsored depository receipts.

Investing in the securities of non-U.S. issuers involves special risks and considerations not typically associated with investing in U.S. issuers. These include differences in accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards; the possibility of expropriation or confiscatory taxation; adverse changes in investment or exchange control regulations; political instability, which could affect U.S. investments in non-U.S. countries; and potential restrictions on the flow of international capital. Non-U.S. issuers may be subject to less governmental regulation than U.S. issuers. Moreover, individual non-U.S. economies may differ favorably or unfavorably from the U.S. economy in such respects as growth of gross domestic product (“GDP”), rate of inflation, capital reinvestment, resource self-sufficiency and balance of payment positions.

**Regulation Regarding Derivatives.** The CFTC subjects advisers to registered investment companies to regulation by the CFTC if a fund that is advised by the adviser either (i) invests, directly or indirectly, more than a prescribed level of its liquidation value in CFTC-regulated futures, options and swaps (“CFTC Derivatives”), or (ii) markets itself as providing investment exposure to such instruments. The CFTC also subjects advisers to registered investment companies to regulation by the CFTC if the registered investment company invests in one or more commodity pools. To the extent a Fund uses CFTC Derivatives, it intends to do so below such prescribed levels and intends not to market itself as a “commodity pool” or a vehicle for trading such instruments.



BFA has claimed an exclusion from the definition of the term “commodity pool operator” under the CEA pursuant to Rule 4.5 under the CEA with respect to each of the Funds. BFA is not, therefore, subject to registration or regulation as a “commodity pool operator” under the CEA with respect to the Funds.

The iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF, iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF, iShares MSCI EAFE ETF, iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF, iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF, iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF and iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF (the “No-Action Letter Funds”) may also have investments in “underlying funds” (and such underlying funds themselves may invest in underlying funds) not advised by BFA (the term “underlying fund” for purposes of the no-action letter referenced below may include, but is not limited to, certain securitized vehicles, mortgage or international real estate investment trusts, business development companies, investment companies that may invest in CFTC Derivatives, or in any of the foregoing), and therefore may be viewed by the CFTC as commodity pools. BFA has no transparency into the holdings of these underlying funds because they are not advised by BFA. To address this issue of lack of transparency, the CFTC staff issued a no-action letter on November 29, 2012 permitting the adviser of a fund that invests in such underlying funds and that would otherwise have filed a claim of exclusion pursuant to CFTC Rule 4.5 to delay registration as a “commodity pool operator” until six months from the date on which the CFTC issues additional guidance on the treatment of CFTC Derivatives held by underlying funds. BFA, the adviser of the No-Action Letter Funds, has filed a claim with the CFTC for such Funds to rely on this no-action relief. Accordingly, BFA is not currently subject to registration or regulation as a “commodity pool operator” under the CEA in respect of such Funds.

Derivative contracts, including, without limitation, swaps, currency forwards, and non-deliverable forwards, are subject to regulation under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (“Dodd-Frank Act”) in the U.S. and under comparable regimes in Europe, Asia and other non-U.S. jurisdictions. Swaps, non-deliverable forwards and certain other derivatives traded in the OTC market are subject to variation margin requirements, and initial margining requirements will be phased in through 2020. Implementation of the margining and other provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act regarding clearing, mandatory trading, reporting and documentation of swaps and other derivatives have impacted and may continue to impact the costs to a Fund of trading these instruments and, as a result, may affect returns to investors in a Fund.

As a result of regulatory requirements under the 1940 Act, each Fund is required to maintain an amount of liquid assets, accrued on a daily basis, having an aggregate value at least equal to the value of a Fund’s obligations under the applicable derivatives contract. To the extent that derivatives contracts are settled on a physical basis, a Fund will generally be required to maintain an amount of liquid assets equal to the notional value of the contract. On the other hand, in connection with derivatives contracts that are performed on a net basis, a Fund will generally be required to maintain liquid assets, accrued daily, equal only to the accrued excess, if any, of a Fund’s obligations over those of its counterparty under the contract. Accordingly, reliance by a Fund on physically-settled derivatives contracts may adversely impact investors by requiring a Fund to set aside a greater amount of liquid assets than would generally be required if a Fund were relying on cash-settled derivatives contracts.

**Repurchase Agreements.** A repurchase agreement is an instrument under which the purchaser (*i.e.*, a Fund) acquires a security and the seller agrees, at the time of the sale, to repurchase the security at a mutually agreed-upon time and price, thereby determining the yield during the purchaser’s holding period. Repurchase agreements may be construed to be collateralized loans by the purchaser to the seller secured by the securities transferred to the purchaser. If a repurchase agreement is construed to be a collateralized loan, the underlying securities will not be considered to be owned by a Fund but only to constitute collateral for the seller’s obligation to pay the repurchase price, and, in the event of a default by the seller, the Fund may suffer time delays and incur costs or losses in connection with the disposition of the collateral.

In any repurchase transaction, the collateral for a repurchase agreement may include: (i) cash items; (ii) obligations issued by the U.S. government or its agencies or instrumentalities; or (iii) obligations that, at the time the repurchase agreement is entered into, are determined to (A) have exceptionally strong capacity to meet their financial obligations and (B) are sufficiently liquid such that they can be sold at approximately their carrying value in the ordinary course of business within seven days.

Repurchase agreements pose certain risks for a Fund that utilizes them. Such risks are not unique to the Funds, but are inherent in repurchase agreements. The Funds seek to minimize such risks, but because of the inherent legal uncertainties involved in repurchase agreements, such risks cannot be eliminated. Lower quality collateral and collateral with a longer maturity may be subject to greater price fluctuations than higher quality collateral and collateral with a shorter maturity. If the repurchase agreement counterparty were to default, lower quality collateral may be more difficult to liquidate than higher quality collateral. Should the counterparty default and the amount of collateral not be sufficient to cover the counterparty's repurchase obligation, a Fund would likely retain the status of an unsecured creditor of the counterparty (*i.e.*, the position a Fund would normally be in if it were to hold, pursuant to its investment policies, other unsecured debt securities of the defaulting counterparty) with respect to the amount of the shortfall. As an unsecured creditor, a Fund would be at risk of losing some or all of the principal and income involved in the transaction.

**Reverse Repurchase Agreements.** Reverse repurchase agreements involve the sale of securities with an agreement to repurchase the securities at an agreed-upon price, date and interest payment and have the characteristics of borrowing. Generally, the effect of such transactions is that a Fund can recover all or most of the cash invested in the portfolio securities involved during the term of the reverse repurchase agreement, while in many cases the Fund is able to keep some of the interest income associated with those securities. Such transactions are advantageous only if a Fund has an opportunity to earn a rate of interest on the cash derived from these transactions that is greater than the interest cost of obtaining the same amount of cash. Opportunities to realize earnings from the use of the proceeds equal to or greater than the interest required to be paid may not always be available, and a Fund intends to use the reverse repurchase technique only when BFA believes it will be advantageous to the Fund. The use of reverse repurchase agreements may exaggerate any increase or decrease in the value of a Fund's assets. A Fund's exposure to reverse repurchase agreements will be covered by liquid assets having a value equal to or greater than the Fund's obligations under such commitments. The use of reverse repurchase agreements is a form of leverage, and the proceeds obtained by a Fund through reverse repurchase agreements may be invested in additional securities.

**Securities of Investment Companies.** Each Fund may invest in the securities of other investment companies (including money market funds) REITs to the extent permitted by law. Pursuant to the 1940 Act, a Fund's investment in registered investment companies is generally limited to, subject to certain exceptions: (i) 3% of the total outstanding voting stock of any one investment company; (ii) 5% of a Fund's total assets with respect to any one investment company; and (iii) 10% of a Fund's total assets with respect to investment companies in the aggregate. To the extent allowed by law or regulation, each Fund intends from time to time to invest its assets in the securities of investment companies, including, but not limited to, money market funds, including those advised by or otherwise affiliated with BFA, in excess of the general limits discussed above. Other investment companies in which a Fund may invest can be expected to incur fees and expenses for operations, such as investment advisory and administration fees, which would be in addition to those incurred by the Fund. Pursuant to guidance issued by the SEC staff, fees and expenses of money market funds used for cash collateral received in connection with loans of securities are not treated as Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses, which reflect a Fund's *pro rata* share of the fees and expenses incurred by investing in other investment companies (as disclosed in the Prospectus, as applicable).

**Short-Term Instruments and Temporary Investments.** Each Fund may invest in short-term instruments, including money market instruments, on an ongoing basis to provide liquidity or for other reasons. Money market instruments are generally short-term investments that may include, but are not limited to: (i) shares of money market funds (including those advised by BFA or otherwise affiliated with BFA); (ii) obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities (including government-sponsored enterprises); (iii) negotiable certificates of deposit ("CDs"), bankers' acceptances, fixed-time deposits and other obligations of U.S. and non-U.S. banks (including non-U.S. branches) and similar institutions; (iv) commercial paper rated, at the date of purchase, "Prime-1" by Moody's<sup>®</sup> Investors Service, Inc., "F-1" by Fitch Ratings, Inc., or "A-1" by Standard & Poor's<sup>®</sup> Financial Services LLC, a subsidiary of S&P Global, Inc. ("S&P Global Ratings"), or if unrated, of comparable quality as determined by BFA; (v) non-convertible corporate debt securities (*e.g.*, bonds and debentures) with remaining maturities at the date of purchase of not more than 397 days and that have been determined to present minimal credit risks, in accordance with the requirements set forth in Rule 2a-7 under the 1940 Act; (vi) repurchase agreements; and (vii) short-term U.S. dollar-denominated obligations of non-U.S. banks (including U.S. branches) that, in the opinion of BFA, are of comparable quality to obligations of U.S. banks that may be purchased by a Fund. Any of these instruments may be purchased on a current or forward-settled basis. Time deposits are non-negotiable deposits maintained in banking institutions for specified periods of time at stated interest rates. Bankers' acceptances are time drafts drawn on commercial banks by borrowers, usually in connection with international transactions.

**Swap Agreements.** Swap agreements are contracts between parties in which one party agrees to make periodic payments to the other party based on a pre-determined underlying investment or notional amount. In return, the other party agrees to make periodic payments to the first party based on the return (or differential in rates of return) earned or realized on the underlying investment or notional amount. Swap agreements will usually be performed on a net basis, with a Fund receiving or paying only the net amount of the two payments. The net amount of the excess, if any, of a Fund's obligations over its entitlements with respect to each swap is accrued on a daily basis, and an amount of liquid assets having an aggregate value at least equal to the accrued excess will be maintained by the Fund.

Certain of the Funds may enter into swap agreements, including currency swaps, interest rate swaps and index swaps, and, for the iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF, total return swaps (some of which may be referred to as contracts for difference or "CFDs"). The use of swaps is a highly specialized activity that involves investment techniques and risks different from those associated with ordinary portfolio security transactions. These transactions generally do not involve the delivery of securities or other underlying assets.

**Tracking Stocks.** A tracking stock is a separate class of common stock whose value is linked to a specific business unit or operating division within a larger company and is designed to "track" the performance of such business unit or division. The tracking stock may pay dividends to shareholders independent of the parent company. The parent company, rather than the business unit or division, generally is the issuer of tracking stock. However, holders of the tracking stock may not have the same rights as holders of the company's common stock.

**Future Developments.** The Board may, in the future, authorize each Fund to invest in securities contracts and investments, other than those listed in this SAI and in the applicable Prospectuses, provided they are consistent with each Fund's investment objective and do not violate any of its investment restrictions or policies.

## General Considerations and Risks

A discussion of some of the principal risks associated with an investment in a Fund is contained in the applicable Prospectus.

An investment in a Fund should be made with an understanding that the value of the Fund's portfolio securities may fluctuate in accordance with changes in the financial condition of the issuers of the portfolio securities, the value of stocks in general, and other factors that affect the market.

**Borrowing Risk.** Borrowing may exaggerate changes in the net asset value of Fund shares and in the return on a Fund's portfolio. Borrowing will cause a Fund to incur interest expense and other fees. The costs of borrowing may reduce a Fund's return. Borrowing may cause a Fund to liquidate positions when it may not be advantageous to do so to satisfy its obligations.

**Commodities Investment Risk.** Exposure to commodities markets may subject a Fund to greater volatility than investments in traditional securities. The commodities markets have experienced periods of extreme volatility. Similar future market conditions may result in rapid and substantial valuation increases or decreases in a Fund's holdings.

The commodities markets may fluctuate widely based on a variety of factors. Movements in commodity investment prices are outside of a Fund's control and may not be anticipated by BFA. Price movements may be influenced by, among other things: governmental, agricultural, trade, fiscal, monetary and exchange control programs and policies; changing market and economic conditions; market liquidity; weather and climate conditions, including droughts and floods; livestock disease; changing supply and demand relationships and levels of domestic production and imported commodities; changes in storage costs; the availability of local, intrastate and interstate transportation systems; energy conservation; the success of exploration projects; changes in international balances of payments and trade; domestic and foreign rates of inflation; currency devaluations and revaluations; domestic and foreign political and economic events; domestic and foreign interest rates and/or investor expectations concerning interest rates; foreign currency/exchange rates; domestic and foreign governmental regulation and taxation; war, acts of terrorism and other political upheaval and conflicts; governmental expropriation; investment and trading activities of mutual funds, hedge funds and commodities funds; and changes in philosophies and emotions of market participants. The frequency and magnitude of such changes cannot be predicted.

The prices of commodities can also fluctuate widely due to supply and demand disruptions in major producing or consuming regions. Certain commodities or natural resources may be produced in a limited number of countries and may be



controlled by a small number of producers or groups of producers. As a result, political, economic, regulatory and supply-related events in such countries could have a disproportionate impact on the prices of such commodities.

A decrease in the production of a physical commodity or a decrease in the volume of such commodity available for transportation, mining, processing, storage or distribution may adversely impact the financial performance of a commodity or commodity-related company that devotes a portion of its business to that commodity. Production declines and volume decreases could be caused by various factors, including catastrophic events affecting production, depletion of resources, labor difficulties, environmental proceedings, increased regulations, equipment failures and unexpected maintenance problems, import supply disruption, governmental expropriation, political upheaval or conflicts or increased competition from alternative energy sources or commodity prices. Agricultural commodities may be adversely affected by weather or other natural phenomena, such as drought, floods and pests.

A sustained decline in demand for such commodities could also adversely affect the financial performance of commodity-related companies. Factors that could lead to a decline in demand include economic recession or other adverse economic conditions, higher taxes on commodities or increased governmental regulations, increases in fuel economy, consumer shifts to the use of alternative commodities or fuel sources, changes in commodity prices, or weather.

The commodity markets are subject to temporary distortions and other disruptions due to, among other factors, lack of liquidity, the participation of speculators, and government regulation and other actions. U.S. futures exchanges and some foreign exchanges limit the amount of fluctuation in futures contract prices which may occur in a single business day (generally referred to as “daily price fluctuation limits”). The maximum or minimum price of a contract as a result of these limits is referred to as a “limit price.” If the limit price has been reached in a particular contract, no trades may be made beyond the limit price. Limit prices have the effect of precluding trading in a particular contract or forcing the liquidation of contracts at disadvantageous times or prices.

**Custody Risk.** Custody risk refers to the risks inherent in the process of clearing and settling trades and to the holding of securities, cash and other assets by local banks, agents and depositories. Low trading volumes and volatile prices in less developed markets make trades harder to complete and settle, and governments or trade groups may compel local agents to hold securities in designated depositories that may not be subject to independent evaluation. Local agents are held only to the standards of care of their local markets, and thus may be subject to limited or no government oversight. Communications between the U.S. and emerging market countries may be unreliable, increasing the risk of delayed settlements or losses of security certificates. In general, the less developed a country’s securities market is, the greater the likelihood of custody problems. Practices in relation to the settlement of securities transactions in emerging markets involve higher risks than those in developed markets, in part because of the use of brokers and counterparties that are often less well capitalized, and custody and registration of assets in some countries may be unreliable. The possibility of fraud, negligence or undue influence being exerted by the issuer or refusal to recognize ownership exists in some emerging markets, and, along with other factors, could result in ownership registration being lost. In addition, the laws of certain countries may put limits on a Fund’s ability to recover its assets if a foreign bank or depository or issuer of a security or an agent of any of the foregoing goes bankrupt. A Fund would absorb any loss resulting from such custody problems and may have no successful claim for compensation.

**Dividend Risk.** There is no guarantee that issuers of the stocks held by a Fund will declare dividends in the future or that, if declared, they will either remain at current levels or increase over time.

**Illiquid Investments Risk.** Each Fund may invest up to an aggregate amount of 15% of its net assets in illiquid investments. An illiquid investment is any investment that a Fund reasonably expects cannot be sold or disposed of in current market conditions in seven calendar days or less without significantly changing the market value of the investment. The liquidity of an investment will be determined based on relevant market, trading and investment specific considerations as set out in the Liquidity Program as required by the Liquidity Rule. Illiquid investments may trade at a discount to comparable, more liquid investments and a Fund may not be able to dispose of illiquid investments in a timely fashion or at their expected prices. If illiquid investments exceed 15% of a Fund’s net assets, the Liquidity Rule and the Liquidity Program will require that certain remedial actions be taken.

**National Closed Market Trading Risk.** To the extent that the underlying securities held by a Fund trade on foreign exchanges or in foreign markets that are closed when the securities exchange on which a Fund's shares trade is open, there are likely to be deviations between the current price of such an underlying security and the last quoted price for the underlying security (i.e., a Fund's quote from the closed foreign market). These deviations may result in premiums or discounts to a Fund's NAV that may be greater than those experienced by other ETFs.

**Operational Risk.** BFA and a Fund's other service providers may experience disruptions or operating errors such as processing errors or human errors, inadequate or failed internal or external processes, or systems or technology failures, that could negatively impact the Funds. While service providers are required to have appropriate operational risk management policies and procedures, their methods of operational risk management may differ from a Fund's in the setting of priorities, the personnel and resources available or the effectiveness of relevant controls. BFA, through its monitoring and oversight of service providers, seeks to ensure that service providers take appropriate precautions to avoid and mitigate risks that could lead to disruptions and operating errors. However, it is not possible for BFA or the other Fund service providers to identify all of the operational risks that may affect a Fund or to develop processes and controls to completely eliminate or mitigate their occurrence or effects.

**Risk of Derivatives.** A derivative is a financial contract, the value of which depends on, or is derived from, the value of an underlying asset, such as a security, a commodity (such as gold or silver), a currency or an index (a measure of value or rates, such as the S&P 500<sup>®</sup> or the prime lending rate). A Fund may invest in futures contracts, securities options, CFDs (for the iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF) and other derivatives. Compared to conventional securities, derivatives can be more sensitive to changes in interest rates or to sudden fluctuations in market prices and thus a Fund's losses may be greater if it invests in derivatives than if it invests only in conventional securities. Derivatives are also subject to counterparty risk, which is the risk that the other party in the transaction will not fulfill its contractual obligations. Derivatives generally involve the incurrence of leverage. To address such leverage and to prevent a Fund from being deemed to have issued senior securities as a result of an investment in derivatives, such Fund will segregate liquid assets equal to its obligations under the derivatives throughout the life of the investment.

When a derivative is used as a hedge against a position that a Fund holds or is committed to purchase, any loss generated by the derivative generally should be substantially offset by gains on the hedged investment, and vice versa. While hedging can reduce or eliminate losses, it can also reduce or eliminate gains, and in some cases, hedging can cause losses that are not offset by gains, and a Fund will recognize losses on both the investment and the hedge. Hedges are sometimes subject to imperfect matching between the derivative and the underlying security, and there can be no assurance that a Fund's hedging transactions, which entail additional transaction costs, will be effective.

**Risk of Equity Securities.** An investment in a Fund should be made with an understanding of the risks inherent in an investment in equity securities, including the risk that the financial condition of issuers may become impaired or that the general condition of stock markets may deteriorate (either of which may cause a decrease in the value of the portfolio securities and thus in the value of shares of the Fund). Common stocks are susceptible to general stock market fluctuations and to increases and decreases in value as market confidence and perceptions of their issuers change. These investor perceptions are based on various and unpredictable factors, including expectations regarding government, economic, monetary and fiscal policies, inflation and interest rates, economic expansion or contraction, and global or regional political, economic or banking crises. Holders of common stocks incur more risks than holders of preferred stocks and debt obligations because common stockholders generally have rights to receive payments from stock issuers that are inferior to the rights of creditors, or holders of debt obligations or preferred stocks. Further, unlike debt securities, which typically have a stated principal amount payable at maturity (the value of which, however, is subject to market fluctuations prior to maturity), or preferred stocks, which typically have a liquidation preference and which may have stated optional or mandatory redemption provisions, common stocks have neither a fixed principal amount nor a maturity date. In addition, issuers may, in times of distress or at their own discretion, decide to reduce or eliminate dividends, which may also cause their stock price to decline.

Although most of the securities in each Underlying Index are listed on a securities exchange, the principal trading market for some of the securities may be in the OTC market. The existence of a liquid trading market for certain securities may depend on whether dealers will make a market in such securities. There can be no assurance that a market will be made or maintained or that any such market will be or remain liquid. The price at which securities may be sold and the value of a Fund's shares will be adversely affected if trading markets for the Fund's portfolio securities are limited or absent, or if bid/ask spreads are wide.

**Risk of Futures and Options on Futures Transactions.** There are several risks accompanying the utilization of futures contracts and options on futures contracts. A position in futures contracts and options on futures contracts may be closed only on the exchange on which the contract was made (or a linked exchange). While each Fund plans to utilize futures contracts only if an active market exists for such contracts, there is no guarantee that a liquid market will exist for the contract at a specified time. Futures contracts, by definition, project price levels in the future and not current levels of valuation; therefore, market circumstances may result in a discrepancy between the price of the future and the movement in a Fund's Underlying Index. In the event of adverse price movements, a Fund would continue to be required to make daily cash payments to maintain its required margin. In such situations, if a Fund has insufficient cash, it may have to sell portfolio securities to meet daily margin requirements at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so. In addition, a Fund may be required to deliver the instruments underlying the futures contracts it has sold.

The risk of loss in trading futures contracts or uncovered call options in some strategies (e.g., selling uncovered stock index futures contracts) is potentially unlimited. The Funds do not plan to use futures and options contracts in this way. The risk of a futures position may still be large as traditionally measured due to the low margin deposits required. In many cases, a relatively small price movement in a futures contract may result in immediate and substantial loss or gain to the investor relative to the size of a required margin deposit. The Funds, however, intend to utilize futures and options contracts in a manner designed to limit their risk exposure to levels comparable to a direct investment in the types of stocks in which they invest.

Utilization of futures and options on futures by a Fund involves the risk of imperfect or even negative correlation to its Underlying Index if the index underlying the futures contract differs from the Underlying Index. There is also the risk of loss of margin deposits in the event of bankruptcy of a broker with whom a Fund has an open position in the futures contract or option. The purchase of put or call options will be based upon predictions by BFA as to anticipated trends, which predictions could prove to be incorrect.

Because the futures market generally imposes less burdensome margin requirements than the securities market, an increased amount of participation by speculators in the futures market could result in price fluctuations. Certain financial futures exchanges limit the amount of fluctuation permitted in futures contract prices during a single trading day. The daily limit establishes the maximum amount by which the price of a futures contract may vary either up or down from the previous day's settlement price at the end of a trading session. Once the daily limit has been reached in a particular type of contract, no trades may be made on that day at a price beyond that limit. It is possible that futures contract prices could move to the daily limit for several consecutive trading days with little or no trading, thereby preventing prompt liquidation of futures positions and subjecting each Fund to substantial losses. In the event of adverse price movements, each Fund would be required to make daily cash payments of variation margin.

**Risk of Investing in Non-U.S. Equity Securities.** An investment in any of the Funds that invest, directly or indirectly, in non-U.S. equity securities involves risks similar to those of investing in portfolios of equity securities traded on non-U.S. exchanges. These risks include market fluctuations caused by such factors as economic and political developments in those foreign countries, changes in interest rates and perceived trends in stock prices. Investing in securities issued by issuers domiciled in countries other than the domicile of the investor and denominated in currencies other than an investor's local currency entails certain considerations and risks not typically encountered by the investor in making investments in its home country and in that country's currency. These considerations include favorable or unfavorable changes in interest rates, currency exchange rates, exchange control regulations and the costs that may be incurred in connection with conversions between various currencies. Investing in any of the Funds also involves certain risks and considerations not typically associated with investing in a fund whose portfolio contains exclusively securities of U.S. issuers. These risks include generally less liquid and less efficient securities markets; generally greater price volatility; less publicly available information about issuers; the imposition of withholding or other taxes; the imposition of restrictions on the expatriation of funds or other assets of the Funds; higher transaction and custody costs; delays and risks attendant in settlement procedures; difficulties in enforcing contractual obligations; lower liquidity and significantly smaller market capitalization; different accounting and disclosure standards; lower levels of regulation of the securities markets; more substantial government interference with the economy and businesses; higher rates of inflation; greater social, economic, and political uncertainty; the risk of nationalization or expropriation of assets; and the risk of war.

**Risk of Swap Agreements.** The risk of loss with respect to swaps is generally limited to the net amount of payments that a Fund is contractually obligated to make. Swap agreements are subject to the risk that the swap counterparty will default on its obligations to pay a Fund and the risk that a Fund will not be able to meet its obligations to pay the other party to the

agreement. If such a default occurs, the parties will have contractual remedies pursuant to the agreements related to the transaction. However, such remedies may be subject to bankruptcy and insolvency laws, which could affect such Fund's rights as a creditor (e.g., a Fund may not receive the net amount of payments that it is contractually entitled to receive). Swap agreements may also involve the risk that there is an imperfect correlation between the return on a Fund's obligation to its counterparty and the return on the referenced asset. In addition, swap agreements are subject to market and liquidity risk, leverage risk and hedging risk.

A Fund is required to post and collect variation margin (comprised of specified liquid securities subject to haircuts) in connection with trading of OTC swaps. Implementation of regulations requiring posting of initial margin is being phased in through 2020. These requirements may raise the costs for a Fund's investment in swaps.

**Risk of Investing in Asia.** Investments in securities of issuers in certain Asian countries involve risks not typically associated with investments in securities of issuers in other regions. Such heightened risks include, among others, expropriation and/or nationalization of assets, confiscatory taxation, piracy of intellectual property, data and other security breaches (especially of data stored electronically), political instability, including authoritarian and/or military involvement in governmental decision-making, armed conflict and social instability as a result of religious, ethnic and/or socio-economic unrest. Certain Asian economies have experienced rapid rates of economic growth and industrialization in recent years, and there is no assurance that these rates of economic growth and industrialization will be maintained.

Certain Asian countries have democracies with relatively short histories, which may increase the risk of political instability. These countries have faced political and military unrest, and further unrest could present a risk to their local economies and securities markets. Indonesia and the Philippines have each experienced violence and terrorism, which has negatively impacted their economies. North Korea and South Korea each have substantial military capabilities, and historical tensions between the two countries present the risk of war. Escalated tensions involving the two countries and any outbreak of hostilities between the two countries, or even the threat of an outbreak of hostilities, could have a severe adverse effect on the entire Asian region. Certain Asian countries have also developed increasingly strained relationships with the U.S., and if these relations were to worsen, they could adversely affect Asian issuers that rely on the U.S. for trade. Political, religious, and border disputes persist in India. India has recently experienced and may continue to experience civil unrest and hostilities with certain of its neighboring countries. Increased political and social unrest in these geographic areas could adversely affect the performance of investments in this region.

Certain governments in this region administer prices on several basic goods, including fuel and electricity, within their respective countries. Certain governments may exercise substantial influence over many aspects of the private sector in their respective countries and may own or control many companies. Future government actions could have a significant effect on the economic conditions in this region, which in turn could have a negative impact on private sector companies. There is also the possibility of diplomatic developments adversely affecting investments in the region.

Corruption and the perceived lack of a rule of law in dealings with international companies in certain Asian countries may discourage foreign investment and could negatively impact the long-term growth of certain economies in this region. In addition, certain countries in the region are experiencing high unemployment and corruption, and have fragile banking sectors.

Some economies in this region are dependent on a range of commodities, including oil, natural gas and coal. Accordingly, they are strongly affected by international commodity prices and particularly vulnerable to any weakening in global demand for these products. The market for securities in this region may also be directly influenced by the flow of international capital, and by the economic and market conditions of neighboring countries. Adverse economic conditions or developments in neighboring countries may increase investors' perception of the risk of investing in the region as a whole, which may adversely impact the market value of the securities issued by companies in the region.

**Risk of Investing in Australasia.** The economies of Australasia, which include Australia and New Zealand, are dependent on exports from the agricultural and mining sectors. This makes Australasian economies susceptible to fluctuations in the commodity markets. Australasian economies are also increasingly dependent on their growing service industries. Australia and New Zealand are located in a part of the world that has historically been prone to natural disasters, such as drought and flooding. Any such event in the future could have a significant adverse impact on the economies of Australia and New Zealand and affect the value of securities held by a relevant Fund. The economies of Australia and New Zealand are dependent on trading with certain key trading partners, including Asia, Europe and the U.S. The Australia–U.S. Free Trade Agreement has significantly expanded the trading relationship between the U.S. and Australia. Economic events in the U.S.,

Asia, or in other key trading countries can have a significant economic effect on the Australian economy. The economies of Australia and New Zealand are heavily dependent on the mining sector. Passage of new regulations limiting foreign ownership of companies in the mining sector or imposition of new taxes on profits of mining companies may dissuade foreign investment, and as a result, have a negative impact on companies to which a Fund has exposure.

**Risk of Investing in China.** Investments in securities of companies domiciled in China involve a high degree of risk and special considerations not typically associated with investing in the U.S. securities markets. Such heightened risks include, among others, an authoritarian government, popular unrest associated with demands for improved political, economic and social conditions, the impact of regional conflict on the economy and hostile relations with neighboring countries.

Military conflicts, either in response to internal social unrest or conflicts with other countries, could disrupt economic development. The Chinese economy is vulnerable to the long-running disagreements with Hong Kong related to integration and religious and nationalist disputes with Tibet and the Xinjiang region. China has a complex territorial dispute regarding the sovereignty of Taiwan that has included threats of invasion. Taiwan-based companies and individuals are significant investors in China. Military conflict between China and Taiwan may adversely affect securities of Chinese issuers. In addition, China has strained international relations with Japan, India, Russia and other neighbors due to territorial disputes, historical animosities and other defense concerns. China could be affected by military events on the Korean peninsula or internal instability within North Korea. These situations may cause uncertainty in the Chinese market and may adversely affect performance of the Chinese economy.

The Chinese government has implemented significant economic reforms in order to liberalize trade policy, promote foreign investment in the economy, reduce government control of the economy and develop market mechanisms. However, there can be no assurance that these reforms will continue or that they will be effective. Despite reforms and privatizations of companies in certain sectors, the Chinese government still exercises substantial influence over many aspects of the private sector and may own or control many companies. The Chinese government continues to maintain a major role in economic policy making and investing in China involves risk of loss due to expropriation, nationalization, confiscation of assets and property or the imposition of restrictions on foreign investments and on repatriation of capital invested. In addition, there is less regulation and monitoring of Chinese securities markets and the activities of investors, brokers and other participants than in the U.S. Accordingly, issuers of securities in China are not subject to the same degree of regulation as are U.S. issuers with respect to such matters as insider trading rules, tender offer regulation, stockholder proxy requirements and the requirements mandating timely and accurate disclosure of information. Stock markets in China are in the process of change and further development. This may lead to trading volatility, difficulty in the settlement and recording of transactions and difficulty in interpreting and applying the relevant regulation. The iShares China Large-Cap ETF may invest in H-shares (securities of companies incorporated in the People's Republic of China ("PRC") that are denominated in Hong Kong dollars and listed on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong) and B-shares (securities of companies incorporated in the PRC and listed for foreign investment on stock exchanges in the PRC). The iShares China Large-Cap ETF may also invest in certain Hong Kong listed securities known as Red-Chips (securities issued by companies incorporated in certain foreign jurisdictions, which are controlled, directly or indirectly, by entities owned by the national government or local governments in the PRC and derive substantial revenues or allocate substantial assets in the PRC) and P-Chips (securities issued by companies incorporated in certain foreign jurisdictions, which are controlled, directly or indirectly, by individuals in the PRC and derive substantial revenues or allocate substantial assets in the PRC). Securities listed on the Shanghai or Shenzhen stock exchanges are divided into two classes: A-Shares, which are mostly limited to domestic investors and denominated in renminbi, and B-shares, which are allocated for both international and domestic investors and denominated in U.S. dollars on the Shanghai exchange and Hong Kong dollars on the Shenzhen exchange. The B-shares market is generally smaller, less liquid and has a smaller issuer base than the A-Shares market, which may lead to significant price volatility. B-shares, H-shares, P-Chips or Red-Chips of issuers that also issue A-Shares may trade at significant discounts to their A-Shares counterparts. The issuance of B-shares and H-shares by Chinese companies and the ability to obtain a "back-door listing" through Red-Chips or P-Chips is still regarded by the Chinese authorities as an experiment in economic reform. "Back-door listing" is a means by which a mainland Chinese company issues Red-Chips or P-Chips to obtain quick access to international listing and international capital. All of these share mechanisms are relatively untested and subject to political and economic policy in China. Chinese securities have recently experienced substantial volatility, which is expected to continue in the future.

While the Chinese economy has experienced past periods of rapid growth, there is no assurance that such growth rates will recur. China may experience substantial rates of inflation or economic recessions, causing a negative effect on the economy and securities market. China's economy is heavily dependent on export growth. Reduction in spending on Chinese products



and services, institution of additional tariffs or other trade barriers or a downturn in any of the economies of China's key trading partners may have an adverse impact on the securities of Chinese issuers.

The tax laws and regulations in the PRC are subject to change, including the issuance of authoritative guidance or enforcement, possibly with retroactive effect. The interpretation, applicability and enforcement of such laws by PRC tax authorities are not as consistent and transparent as those of more developed nations, and may vary over time and from region to region. The application and enforcement of PRC tax rules could have a significant adverse effect on a Fund and its investors, particularly in relation to capital gains withholding tax imposed upon non-residents.

**Risk of Investing in Developed Countries.** Many countries with developed markets have recently experienced significant economic pressures. These countries generally tend to rely on the services sectors (e.g., the financial services sector) as the primary source of economic growth and may be susceptible to the risks of individual service sectors. For example, companies in the financial services sector are subject to governmental regulation and, recently, government intervention, which may adversely affect the scope of their activities, the prices they can charge and amount of capital they must maintain. Recent dislocations in the financial sector and perceived or actual governmental influence over certain financial companies may lead to credit rating downgrades and, as a result, impact, among other things, revenue growth for such companies. If financial companies experience a prolonged decline in revenue growth, certain developed countries that rely heavily on financial companies as an economic driver may experience a correlative slowdown. Recently, new concerns have emerged with respect to the economic health of certain developed countries. These concerns primarily stem from heavy indebtedness of many developed countries and their perceived inability to continue to service high debt loads without simultaneously implementing stringent austerity measures. Such concerns have led to tremendous downward pressure on the economies of these countries. As a result, it is possible that interest rates on debt of certain developed countries may rise to levels that make it difficult for such countries to service such debt. Spending on health care and retirement pensions in most developed countries has risen dramatically over the last few years. Medical innovation, extended life expectancy and higher public expectations are likely to continue the increase in health care and pension costs. Any increase in health care and pension costs will likely have a negative impact on the economic growth of many developed countries. Certain developed countries rely on imports of certain key items, such as crude oil, natural gas, and other commodities. As a result, an increase in demand for, or price fluctuations of, certain commodities may negatively affect developed country economies. Developed market countries generally are dependent on the economies of certain key trading partners. Changes in any one economy may cause an adverse impact on several developed countries. In addition, heavy regulation of, among others, labor and product markets may have an adverse effect on certain issuers. Such regulations may negatively affect economic growth or cause prolonged periods of recession. Such risks, among others, may adversely affect the value of a Fund's investments.

**Risk of Investing in Emerging Markets.** Investments in emerging market countries may be subject to greater risks than investments in developed countries. These risks include: (i) less social, political, and economic stability; (ii) greater illiquidity and price volatility due to smaller or limited local capital markets for such securities, or low or non-existent trading volumes; (iii) custodians, clearinghouses, foreign exchanges and broker-dealers may be subject to less scrutiny and regulation by local authorities; (iv) local governments may decide to seize or confiscate securities held by foreign investors and/or local governments may decide to suspend or limit an issuer's ability to make dividend or interest payments; (v) local governments may limit or entirely restrict repatriation of invested capital, profits, and dividends; (vi) capital gains may be subject to local taxation, including on a retroactive basis; (vii) issuers facing restrictions on dollar or euro payments imposed by local governments may attempt to make dividend or interest payments to foreign investors in the local currency; (viii) investors may experience difficulty in enforcing legal claims related to the securities and/or local judges may favor the interests of the issuer over those of foreign investors; (ix) bankruptcy judgments may only be permitted to be paid in the local currency; (x) limited public information regarding the issuer may result in greater difficulty in determining market valuations of the securities; and (xi) lack of financial reporting on a regular basis, substandard disclosure and differences in accounting standards may make it difficult to ascertain the financial health of an issuer.

Emerging market securities markets are typically marked by a high concentration of market capitalization and trading volume in a small number of issuers representing a limited number of industries, as well as a high concentration of ownership of such securities by a limited number of investors. In addition, brokerage and other costs associated with transactions in emerging market securities can be higher, sometimes significantly, than similar costs incurred in securities markets in developed countries. Although some emerging markets have become more established and tend to issue securities of higher credit quality, the markets for securities in other emerging market countries are in the earliest stages of their development, and these countries issue securities across the credit spectrum. Even the markets for relatively widely traded securities in emerging market countries may not be able to absorb, without price disruptions, a significant increase in trading volume or

trades of a size customarily undertaken by institutional investors in the securities markets of developed countries. The limited size of many of these securities markets can cause prices to be erratic for reasons apart from factors that affect the soundness and competitiveness of the securities issuers. For example, prices may be unduly influenced by traders who control large positions in these markets. Additionally, market making and arbitrage activities are generally less extensive in such markets, which may contribute to increased volatility and reduced liquidity of such markets. The limited liquidity of emerging market country securities may also affect a Fund's ability to accurately value its portfolio securities or to acquire or dispose of securities at the price and time it wishes to do so or in order to meet redemption requests.

Many emerging market countries suffer from uncertainty and corruption in their legal frameworks. Legislation may be difficult to interpret and laws may be too new to provide any precedential value. Laws regarding foreign investment and private property may be weak or non-existent. Sudden changes in governments may result in policies which are less favorable to investors such as policies designed to expropriate or nationalize "sovereign" assets. Certain emerging market countries in the past have expropriated large amounts of private property, in many cases with little or no compensation, and there can be no assurance that such expropriation will not occur in the future.

Investment in the securities markets of certain emerging market countries is restricted or controlled to varying degrees. These restrictions may limit a Fund's investment in certain emerging market countries and may increase the expenses of the Fund. Certain emerging market countries require governmental approval prior to investments by foreign persons or limit investment by foreign persons to only a specified percentage of an issuer's outstanding securities or a specific class of securities which may have less advantageous terms (including price) than securities of the company available for purchase by nationals.

Many emerging market countries lack the social, political, and economic stability characteristic of the U.S. Political instability among emerging market countries can be common and may be caused by an uneven distribution of wealth, social unrest, labor strikes, civil wars, and religious oppression. Economic instability in emerging market countries may take the form of: (i) high interest rates; (ii) high levels of inflation, including hyperinflation; (iii) high levels of unemployment or underemployment; (iv) changes in government economic and tax policies, including confiscatory taxation; and (v) imposition of trade barriers.

A Fund's income and, in some cases, capital gains from foreign securities will be subject to applicable taxation in certain of the emerging market countries in which it invests, and treaties between the U.S. and such countries may not be available in some cases to reduce the otherwise applicable tax rates.

Emerging markets also have different clearance and settlement procedures, and in certain of these emerging markets there have been times when settlements have been unable to keep pace with the volume of securities transactions, making it difficult to conduct such transactions.

In the past, certain governments in emerging market countries have become overly reliant on the international capital markets and other forms of foreign credit to finance large public spending programs, which in the past have caused huge budget deficits. Often, interest payments have become too overwhelming for a government to meet, representing a large percentage of total GDP. These foreign obligations have become the subject of political debate and served as fuel for political parties of the opposition, which pressure the government not to make payments to foreign creditors, but instead to use these funds for, among other things, social programs. Either due to an inability to pay or submission to political pressure, foreign governments have been forced to seek a restructuring of their loan and/or bond obligations, have declared a temporary suspension of interest payments or have defaulted. These events have adversely affected the values of securities issued by foreign governments and corporations domiciled in those countries and have negatively affected not only their cost of borrowing, but their ability to borrow in the future as well.

**Risk of Investing in Europe.** Investing in European countries may expose a Fund to the economic and political risks associated with Europe in general and the specific European countries in which it invests. The economies and markets of European countries are often closely connected and interdependent, and events in one European country can have an adverse impact on other European countries. A Fund makes investments in securities of issuers that are domiciled in, or have significant operations in, member states of the European Union (the "EU"). A number of countries within the EU are also members of the Economic and Monetary Union (the eurozone) and have adopted the euro as their currency. Eurozone membership requires member states to comply with restrictions on inflation rates, deficits, interest rates, debt levels and fiscal and monetary controls, each of which may significantly affect every country in Europe. Changes in import or export tariffs, changes in governmental or EU regulations on trade, changes in the exchange rate of the euro and other currencies of

certain EU countries which are not in the eurozone, the default or threat of default by an EU member state on its sovereign debt, and/or an economic recession in an EU member state may have a significant adverse effect on the economies of other EU member states and their trading partners, including some or all of the emerging markets materials sector countries. Although certain European countries are not in the eurozone, many of these countries are obliged to meet the criteria for joining the eurozone. Consequently, these countries must comply with many of the restrictions noted above. The European financial markets have experienced volatility and adverse trends in recent years due to concerns about economic downturns, rising government debt levels and the possible default of government debt in several European countries, including, but not limited to, Cyprus, France, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal, Spain and Ukraine. In order to prevent further economic deterioration, certain countries, without prior warning, can institute “capital controls.” Countries may use these controls to restrict volatile movements of capital entering and exiting their country. Such controls may negatively affect a Fund’s investments. A default or debt restructuring by any European country would adversely impact holders of that country’s debt and sellers of credit default swaps linked to that country’s creditworthiness, which may be located in countries other than those listed above. In addition, the credit ratings of certain European countries were downgraded in the past. These downgrades may result in further deterioration of investor confidence. These events have adversely affected the value and exchange rate of the euro and may continue to significantly affect the economies of every country in Europe, including countries that do not use the euro and non-EU member states. Responses to the financial problems by European governments, central banks and others, including austerity measures and reforms, may not produce the desired results, may result in social unrest and may limit future growth and economic recovery or have other unintended consequences. Further defaults or restructurings by governments and other entities of their debt could have additional adverse effects on economies, financial markets and asset valuations around the world. In addition, one or more countries may abandon the euro and/or withdraw from the EU. The impact of these actions, especially if they occur in a disorderly fashion, is not clear but could be significant and far-reaching and could adversely impact the value of a Fund’s investments in the region. In a referendum held on June 23, 2016, the United Kingdom (the “U.K.”) resolved to leave the EU. The referendum may introduce significant uncertainties and instability in the financial markets as the U.K. negotiates its exit from the EU which is currently scheduled for March 29, 2019, but which timing could change. The outcome of negotiations remains uncertain. Certain European countries have also developed increasingly strained relationships with the U.S., and if these relations were to worsen, they could adversely affect European issuers that rely on the U.S. for trade. Secessionist movements, such as the Catalan movement in Spain and the independence movement in Scotland, as well as governmental or other responses to such movements, may also create instability and uncertainty in the region. The occurrence of terrorist incidents throughout Europe also could impact financial markets. The impact of these events is not clear but could be significant and far-reaching and could adversely affect the value and liquidity of a Fund’s investments.

**Risk of Investing in Japan.** Japan may be subject to political, economic, nuclear, labor and other risks. Any of these risks, individually or in the aggregate, can impact an investment made in Japan.

*Economic Risk.* The growth of Japan’s economy has recently lagged that of its Asian neighbors and other major developed economies. Since 2000, Japan’s economic growth rate has generally remained low relative to other advanced economies, and it may remain low in the future. The Japanese economy is heavily dependent on international trade and has been adversely affected by trade tariffs, other protectionist measures, competition from emerging economies and the economic conditions of its trading partners. Japan is also heavily dependent on oil imports, and higher commodity prices could therefore have a negative impact on the Japanese economy.

*Political Risk.* Historically, Japan has had unpredictable national politics and may experience frequent political turnover. Future political developments may lead to changes in policy that might adversely affect a Fund’s investments. In addition, China has become an important trading partner with Japan. Japan’s political relationship with China, however, has been strained. Should political tension increase, it could adversely affect the Japanese economy and destabilize the region as a whole.

*Large Government and Corporate Debt Risk.* The Japanese economy faces several concerns, including a financial system with large levels of nonperforming loans, over-leveraged corporate balance sheets, extensive cross-ownership by major corporations, a changing corporate governance structure, and large government deficits. These issues may cause a slowdown of the Japanese economy.

*Currency Risk.* The Japanese yen has fluctuated widely at times and any increase in its value may cause a decline in exports that could weaken the Japanese economy. Japan has, in the past, intervened in the currency markets to attempt to maintain or reduce the value of the yen. Japanese intervention in the currency markets could cause the value of the yen to fluctuate sharply and unpredictably and could cause losses to investors.



*Nuclear Energy Risk.* The nuclear power plant catastrophe in Japan in March 2011 may have long-term effects on the Japanese economy and its nuclear energy industry, the extent of which are currently unknown.

*Labor Risk.* Japan has an aging workforce and has experienced a significant population decline in recent years. Japan's labor market appears to be undergoing fundamental structural changes, as a labor market traditionally accustomed to lifetime employment adjusts to meet the need for increased labor mobility, which may adversely affect Japan's economic competitiveness.

*Geographic Risk.* Natural disasters, such as earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, typhoons and tsunamis, could occur in Japan or surrounding areas and could negatively affect the Japanese economy, and, in turn, could negatively affect a Fund.

*Security Risk.* Japan's relations with its neighbors, particularly China, North Korea, South Korea and Russia, have at times been strained due to territorial disputes, historical animosities and defense concerns. Most recently, the Japanese government has shown concern over the increased nuclear and military activity by North Korea and China. Strained relations may cause uncertainty in the Japanese markets and adversely affect the overall Japanese economy, particularly in times of crisis.

**Risk of Investing in the Middle East.** Many Middle Eastern countries have little or no democratic tradition, and the political and legal systems in such countries may have an adverse impact on a Fund. Many economies in the Middle East are highly reliant on income from the sale of oil or trade with countries involved in the sale of oil, and their economies are therefore vulnerable to changes in the market for oil and foreign currency values. As global demand for oil fluctuates, many Middle Eastern economies may be significantly impacted.

In addition, many Middle Eastern governments have exercised and continue to exercise substantial influence over many aspects of the private sector. In certain cases, a Middle Eastern country's government may own or control many companies, including some of the largest companies in the country. Accordingly, governmental actions in the future could have a significant effect on economic conditions in Middle Eastern countries. This could affect private sector companies and a Fund, as well as the value of securities in a Fund's portfolio.

Certain Middle Eastern markets are in the earliest stages of development. As a result, there may be a high concentration of market capitalization and trading volume in a small number of issuers representing a limited number of industries, as well as a high concentration of investors and financial intermediaries. Brokers in Middle Eastern countries typically are fewer in number and less capitalized than brokers in the U.S.

The legal systems in certain Middle Eastern countries also may have an adverse impact on a Fund. For example, the potential liability of a shareholder in a U.S. corporation with respect to acts of the corporation generally is limited to the amount of the shareholder's investment. However, the notion of limited liability is less clear in certain Middle Eastern countries. A Fund therefore may be liable in certain Middle Eastern countries for the acts of a corporation in which it invests for an amount greater than its actual investment in that corporation. Similarly, the rights of investors in Middle Eastern issuers may be more limited than those of shareholders of a U.S. corporation. It may be difficult or impossible to obtain or enforce a legal judgment in a Middle Eastern country. Some Middle Eastern countries prohibit or impose substantial restrictions on investments in their capital markets, particularly their equity markets, by foreign entities such as a Fund. For example, certain countries may require governmental approval prior to investment by foreign persons or limit the amount of investment by foreign persons in a particular issuer. Certain Middle Eastern countries may also limit investment by foreign persons to only a specific class of securities of an issuer that may have less advantageous terms (including price) than securities of the issuer available for purchase by nationals of the relevant Middle Eastern country.

The manner in which foreign investors may invest in companies in certain Middle Eastern countries, as well as limitations on those investments, may have an adverse impact on the operations of a Fund. For example, in certain of these countries, a Fund may be required to invest initially through a local broker or other entity and then have the shares that were purchased re-registered in the name of a Fund. Re-registration in some instances may not be possible on a timely basis. This may result in a delay during which a Fund may be denied certain of its rights as an investor, including rights as to dividends or to be made aware of certain corporate actions. There also may be instances where a Fund places a purchase order but is subsequently informed, at the time of re-registration, that the permissible allocation of the investment to foreign investors has already been filled and, consequently, a Fund may not be able to invest in the relevant company.

Substantial limitations may exist in certain Middle Eastern countries with respect to a Fund's ability to repatriate investment income or capital gains. A Fund could be adversely affected by delays in, or a refusal to grant, any required governmental approval for repatriation of capital, as well as by the application to a Fund of any restrictions on investment.

Certain Middle Eastern countries may be heavily dependent upon international trade and, consequently, have been and may continue to be negatively affected by trade barriers, exchange controls, managed adjustments in relative currency values and other protectionist measures imposed or negotiated by the countries with which they trade. These countries also have been and may continue to be adversely impacted by economic conditions in the countries with which they trade. In addition, certain issuers located in Middle Eastern countries in which a Fund invests may operate in, or have dealings with, countries subject to sanctions and/or embargoes imposed by the U.S. government and the United Nations, and/or countries identified by the U.S. government as state sponsors of terrorism. As a result, an issuer may sustain damage to its reputation if it is identified as an issuer which operates in, or has dealings with, such countries. A Fund, as an investor in such issuers, will be indirectly subject to those risks.

Certain Middle Eastern countries have strained relations with other Middle Eastern countries due to territorial disputes, historical animosities, defense concerns or other reasons, which may adversely affect the economies of these Middle Eastern countries. Certain Middle Eastern countries experience significant unemployment, as well as widespread underemployment. There has also been a recent increase in recruitment efforts and an aggressive push for territorial control by terrorist groups in the region, which has led to an outbreak of warfare and hostilities. Warfare in Syria has spread to surrounding areas, including many portions of Iraq and Turkey. Such hostilities may continue into the future or may escalate at any time due to ethnic, racial, political, religious or ideological tensions between groups in the region or foreign intervention or lack of intervention, among other factors.

**Risk of Investing in the U.K.** Investment in U.K. issuers may subject a Fund to regulatory, political, currency, security, and economic risks specific to the U.K. The U.K. economy relies heavily on the export of financial services to the U.S. and other European countries. A prolonged slowdown in the financial services sector may have a negative impact on the U.K.'s economy. In the past, the U.K. has been a target of terrorism. Acts of terrorism in the U.K. or against U.K. interests abroad may cause uncertainty in the U.K. financial markets and adversely affect the performance of the issuers to which a Fund has exposure. Secessionist movements, such as the Catalan movement in Spain and the independence movement in Scotland, may have an adverse effect on the U.K. economy. In a referendum held on June 23, 2016, the U.K. resolved to leave the EU. The referendum may introduce significant uncertainties and instability in the financial markets as the U.K. negotiates its exit from the EU. Recently, the U.K.'s real estate sector has experienced significant volatility and declines in the value of many real estate securities, including real estate funds, REITs and real estate holding companies. Increased volatility and investor redemption requests in real estate funds may result in the continued decline in the value and liquidity of real estate securities, which may impair the ability of a Fund to buy, sell, receive or deliver those securities.

**U.S. Economic Trading Partners Risk.** The U.S. is a significant, and in some cases the most significant, trading partner of, or foreign investor in, the country or countries in which a Fund invests. As a result, economic conditions of such countries may be particularly affected by changes in the U.S. economy. The U.S. economy has recently experienced very difficult conditions and increased volatility, as well as significant adverse trends. While government intervention and recent legislation has been enacted to improve the U.S. economy, the recovery has been fragile and modest. A decrease in U.S. imports, new trade and financial regulations or tariffs, changes in the U.S. dollar exchange rate or an economic slowdown in the U.S. may have a material adverse effect on a country's economic conditions and, as a result, securities to which a Fund has exposure.

The U.S. has developed increasingly strained relations with a number of foreign countries, including traditional allies, such as certain European countries, and historical adversaries, such as North Korea, Iran, China and Russia. If these relations were to worsen, it could adversely affect U.S. issuers as well as non-U.S. issuers that rely on the U.S. for trade. The U.S. has also experienced increased internal unrest and discord. If this trend were to continue, it may have an adverse impact on the U.S. economy and many of the issuers in which a Fund invests.

**Risk of Investing in the Basic Materials Industry.** Issuers in the basic materials industry could be adversely affected by commodity price volatility, exchange rates, import controls and increased competition. Companies in the basic materials industry may be subject to swift fluctuations in supply and demand. Fluctuations may be caused by events relating to political and economic developments, the environmental impact of basic materials operations, and the success of exploration projects. Production of industrial materials often exceeds demand as a result of over-building or economic downturns,

leading to poor investment returns. Issuers in the basic materials industry are at risk for environmental damage and product liability claims and may be adversely affected by depletion of resources, delays in technical progress, labor relations, tax and government regulations related to changes to, among other things, energy and environmental policies.

**Risk of Investing in the Communication Services Sector.** The communication services sector of a country's economy is often subject to extensive government regulation. The costs of complying with governmental regulations, delays or failure to receive required regulatory approvals, or the enactment of new regulatory requirements may negatively affect the business of communications companies. Government actions around the world, specifically in the area of pre-marketing clearance of products and prices, can be arbitrary and unpredictable. Companies in the communication services sector may encounter distressed cash flows due to the need to commit substantial capital to meet increasing competition, particularly in developing new products and services using new technology. Technological innovations may make the products and services of certain communications companies obsolete.

The domestic telecommunications market is characterized by increasing competition and regulation by the U.S. Federal Communications Commission and various state regulatory authorities. Telecommunications providers are generally required to obtain franchises or licenses in order to provide services in a given location. Licensing and franchise rights in the telecommunications sector are limited, which may provide an advantage to certain participants. Limited availability of such rights, high barriers to market entry and regulatory oversight, among other factors, have led to consolidation of companies within the sector, which could lead to further regulation or other negative effects in the future.

Companies in the media and entertainment industries (e.g., companies engaged in television or radio broadcasting, publishing, motion pictures, music by recording artists, casinos, and recreation and amusement businesses) can be significantly affected by several factors, including competition, particularly in formulation products and services using new technologies, cyclical revenue and earnings, a potential decrease in the discretionary income of targeted individuals, changing consumer tastes and interests, and the potential increase in state and federal government regulation. Companies in the media and entertainment industries may become obsolete quickly. Advertising spending can be an important revenue source for media and entertainment companies. During economic downturns advertising spending typically decreases and, as a result, media and entertainment companies tend to generate less revenue.

**Risk of Investing in the Consumer Discretionary Sector.** Companies engaged in the design, production or distribution of products or services for the consumer discretionary sector (including, without limitation, television and radio broadcasting, manufacturing, publishing, recording and musical instruments, motion pictures, photography, amusement and theme parks, gaming casinos, sporting goods and sports arenas, camping and recreational equipment, toys and games, apparel, travel-related services, automobiles, hotels and motels, and fast food and other restaurants) are subject to the risk that their products or services may become obsolete quickly. The success of these companies can depend heavily on disposable household income and consumer spending. During periods of an expanding economy, the consumer discretionary sector may outperform the consumer staples sector, but may underperform when economic conditions worsen. Moreover, the consumer discretionary sector can be significantly affected by several factors, including, without limitation, the performance of domestic and international economies, exchange rates, changing consumer preferences, demographics, marketing campaigns, cyclical revenue generation, consumer confidence, commodity price volatility, labor relations, interest rates, import and export controls, intense competition, technological developments and government regulation.

**Risk of Investing in the Consumer Goods Industry.** Companies in the consumer goods industry include companies involved in the design, production or distribution of goods for consumers, including food, household, home, personal and office products, clothing and textiles. The success of the consumer goods industry is tied closely to the performance of the domestic and international economy, interest rates, exchange rates, competition, consumer confidence and consumer disposable income. The consumer goods industry may be affected by trends, marketing campaigns and other factors affecting consumer demand. Governmental regulation affecting the use of various food additives may affect the profitability of certain companies in the consumer goods industry. Moreover, international events may affect food and beverage companies that derive a substantial portion of their net income from foreign countries. In addition, tobacco companies may be adversely affected by new laws, regulations and litigation. Many consumer goods may be marketed globally, and consumer goods companies may be affected by the demand and market conditions in other countries and regions. Companies in the consumer goods industry may be subject to severe competition, which may also have an adverse impact on their profitability. Changes in demographics and consumer preferences may affect the success of consumer products.

**Risk of Investing in the Consumer Staples Sector.** Companies in the consumer staples sector may be adversely affected by changes in the global economy, consumer spending, competition, demographics and consumer preferences, and production spending. Companies in the consumer staples sector may also be affected by changes in global economic, environmental and political events, economic conditions, the depletion of resources, and government regulation. For instance, government regulations may affect the permissibility of using various food additives and production methods of companies that make food products, which could affect company profitability. In addition, tobacco companies may be adversely affected by the adoption of proposed legislation and/or by litigation. Companies in the consumer staples sector also may be subject to risks pertaining to the supply of, demand for and prices of raw materials. The prices of raw materials fluctuate in response to a number of factors, including, without limitation, changes in government agricultural support programs, exchange rates, import and export controls, changes in international agricultural and trading policies, and seasonal and weather conditions. Companies in the consumer staples sector may be subject to severe competition, which may also have an adverse impact on their profitability.

**Risk of Investing in the Energy Sector.** Companies in the energy sector are strongly affected by the levels and volatility of global energy prices, energy supply and demand, government regulations and policies, energy production and conservation efforts, technological change, development of alternative energy sources, and other factors that they cannot control. These companies may also lack resources and have limited business lines. Energy companies may have relatively high levels of debt and may be more likely to restructure their businesses if there are downturns in certain energy markets or in the global economy. If an energy company in a Fund's portfolio becomes distressed, a Fund could lose all or a substantial portion of its investment.

The energy sector is cyclical and is highly dependent on commodity prices; prices and supplies of energy may fluctuate significantly over short and long periods of time due to, among other things, national and international political changes, Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries ("OPEC") policies, changes in relationships among OPEC members and between OPEC and oil-importing nations, the regulatory environment, taxation policies, and the economy of the key energy-consuming countries. Commodity prices have recently been subject to increased volatility and declines, which may negatively affect companies in which a Fund invests.

Companies in the energy sector may be adversely affected by terrorism, natural disasters or other catastrophes. Companies in the energy sector are at risk of civil liability from accidents resulting in injury, loss of life or property, pollution or other environmental damage claims. Disruptions in the oil industry or shifts in fuel consumption may significantly impact companies in this sector. Significant oil and gas deposits are located in emerging markets countries where corruption and security may raise significant risks, in addition to the other risks of investing in emerging markets. Additionally, the Middle East, where many companies in the energy sector may operate, has historically and recently experienced widespread social unrest.

Companies in the energy sector may also be adversely affected by changes in exchange rates, interest rates, economic conditions, tax treatment, government regulation and intervention, negative perception, efforts at energy conservation and world events in the regions in which the companies operate (e.g., expropriation, nationalization, confiscation of assets and property or the imposition of restrictions on foreign investments and repatriation of capital, military coups, social unrest, violence or labor unrest). Because a significant portion of revenues of companies in this sector is derived from a relatively small number of customers that are largely composed of governmental entities and utilities, governmental budget constraints may have a significant impact on the stock prices of companies in this sector. The energy sector is highly regulated. Entities operating in the energy sector are subject to significant regulation of nearly every aspect of their operations by federal, state and local governmental agencies. Such regulation can change rapidly or over time in both scope and intensity. Stricter laws, regulations or enforcement policies could be enacted in the future which would likely increase compliance costs and may materially adversely affect the financial performance of companies in the energy sector.

**Risk of Investing in the Financials Sector.** Companies in the financials sector include regional and money center banks, securities brokerage firms, asset management companies, savings banks and thrift institutions, specialty finance companies (e.g., credit card, mortgage providers), insurance and insurance brokerage firms, consumer finance firms, financial conglomerates and foreign banking and financial companies. Market conditions and regulation of the financial sector in China may be particularly subject to change based on government policy.

Most financial companies are subject to extensive governmental regulation, which limits their activities and may affect their ability to earn a profit from a given line of business. Government regulation may change frequently and may have significant

adverse consequences for companies in the financials sector, including effects not intended by the regulation. Direct governmental intervention in the operations of financial companies and financial markets may materially and adversely affect the companies in which a Fund invests, including legislation in many countries that may increase government regulation, repatriation and other intervention. The impact of governmental intervention and legislative changes on any individual financial company or on the financials sector as a whole cannot be predicted. The valuation of financial companies has been and continues to be subject to unprecedented volatility and may be influenced by unpredictable factors, including interest rate risk and sovereign debt default. Certain financial businesses are subject to intense competitive pressures, including market share and price competition. Financial companies in foreign countries are subject to market specific and general regulatory and interest rate concerns. In particular, government regulation in certain foreign countries may include taxes and controls on interest rates, credit availability, minimum capital requirements, bans on short sales, limits on prices and restrictions on currency transfers. In addition, companies in the financials sector may be the targets of hacking and potential theft of proprietary or customer information or disruptions in service, which could have a material adverse effect on their businesses.

The profitability of banks, savings and loan associations and financial companies is largely dependent on the availability and cost of capital funds and can fluctuate significantly when interest rates change; for instance, when interest rates go up, the value of securities issued by many types of companies in the financials sector generally goes down. In other words, financial companies may be adversely affected in certain market cycles, including, without limitation, during periods of rising interest rates, which may restrict the availability and increase the cost of capital, and during periods of declining economic conditions, which may cause, among other things, credit losses due to financial difficulties of borrowers.

In addition, general economic conditions are important to the operations of these companies, and financial difficulties of borrowers may have an adverse effect on the profitability of financial companies. Financial companies can be highly dependent upon access to capital markets, and any impediments to such access, such as adverse overall economic conditions or a negative perception in the capital markets of a financial company's financial condition or prospects, could adversely affect its business. Deterioration of credit markets can have an adverse impact on a broad range of financial markets, causing certain financial companies to incur large losses. In these conditions, companies in the financials sector may experience significant declines in the valuation of their assets, take actions to raise capital and even cease operations. Some financial companies may also be required to accept or borrow significant amounts of capital from government sources and may face future government-imposed restrictions on their businesses or increased government intervention. In addition, there is no guarantee that governments will provide any such relief in the future. These actions may cause the securities of many companies in the financials sector to decline in value.

**Risk of Investing in the Healthcare Sector.** Companies in the healthcare sector are often issuers whose profitability may be affected by extensive government regulation, restrictions on government reimbursement for medical expenses, rising or falling costs of medical products and services, pricing pressure, an increased emphasis on outpatient services, a limited number of products, industry innovation, changes in technologies and other market developments. Many healthcare companies are heavily dependent on patent protection and the actual or perceived safety and efficiency of their products.

Patents have a limited duration, and, upon expiration, other companies may market substantially similar "generic" products that are typically sold at a lower price than the patented product, which can cause the original developer of the product to lose market share and/or reduce the price charged for the product, resulting in lower profits for the original developer. As a result, the expiration of patents may adversely affect the profitability of these companies.

In addition, because the products and services of many companies in the healthcare sector affect the health and well-being of many individuals, these companies are especially susceptible to extensive litigation based on product liability and similar claims. Healthcare companies are subject to competitive forces that may make it difficult to raise prices and, in fact, may result in price discounting. Many new products in the healthcare sector may be subject to regulatory approvals. The process of obtaining such approvals may be long and costly, which can result in increased development costs, delayed cost recovery and loss of competitive advantage to the extent that rival companies have developed competing products or procedures, adversely affecting the company's revenues and profitability. In other words, delays in the regulatory approval process may diminish the opportunity for a company to profit from a new product or to bring a new product to market, which could have a material adverse effect on a company's business. Healthcare companies may also be strongly affected by scientific biotechnology or technological developments, and their products may quickly become obsolete. Also, many healthcare companies offer products and services that are subject to governmental regulation and may be adversely affected by changes in governmental policies or laws. Changes in governmental policies or laws may span a wide range of topics, including cost



control, national health insurance, incentives for compensation in the provision of healthcare services, tax incentives and penalties related to healthcare insurance premiums, and promotion of prepaid healthcare plans. In addition, a number of legislative proposals concerning healthcare have been considered by the U.S. Congress in recent years. It is unclear what proposals will ultimately be enacted, if any, and what effect they may have on companies in the healthcare sector.

Additionally, the expansion of facilities by healthcare-related providers may be subject to “determinations of need” by certain government authorities. This process not only generally increases the time and costs involved in these expansions, but also makes expansion plans uncertain, limiting the revenue and profitability growth potential of healthcare-related facilities operators and negatively affecting the prices of their securities. Moreover, in recent years, both local and national governmental budgets have come under pressure to reduce spending and control healthcare costs, which could both adversely affect regulatory processes and public funding available for healthcare products, services and facilities.

**Risk of Investing in the Industrials Sector.** The value of securities issued by companies in the industrials sector may be adversely affected by supply of and demand for both their specific products or services and for industrials sector products in general. The products of manufacturing companies may face obsolescence due to rapid technological developments and frequent new product introduction. Government regulations, world events and economic conditions may affect the performance of companies in the industrials sector. The industrials sector may also be adversely affected by changes or trends in commodity prices, which may be influenced by unpredictable factors. For example, commodity price declines and unit volume reductions resulting from an over-supply of materials used in the industrials sector can adversely affect the sector. Furthermore, companies in the industrials sector may be subject to liability for environmental damage, product liability claims, depletion of resources, and mandated expenditures for safety and pollution control.

**Risk of Investing in the Information Technology Sector.** Information technology companies face intense competition, both domestically and internationally, which may have an adverse effect on profit margins. Like other technology companies, information technology companies may have limited product lines, markets, financial resources or personnel. The products of information technology companies may face product obsolescence due to rapid technological developments and frequent new product introduction, unpredictable changes in growth rates and competition for the services of qualified personnel. Technology companies and companies that rely heavily on technology, especially those of smaller, less-seasoned companies, tend to be more volatile than the overall market. Companies in the information technology sector are heavily dependent on patent and intellectual property rights. The loss or impairment of these rights may adversely affect the profitability of these companies. Finally, while all companies may be susceptible to network security breaches, certain companies in the information technology sector may be particular targets of hacking and potential theft of proprietary or consumer information or disruptions in service, which could have a material adverse effect on their businesses. These risks are heightened for information technology companies in foreign markets.

**Risk of Investing in the Materials Sector.** Companies in the materials sector may be adversely affected by commodity price volatility, exchange rates, import controls, increased competition, depletion of resources, technical progress, labor relations and government regulations, and mandated expenditures for safety and pollution control, among other factors. Companies in the materials sector are also at risk of liability for environmental damage and product liability claims. Production of materials may exceed demand as a result of market imbalances or economic downturns, leading to poor investment returns. These risks are heightened for companies in the materials sector located in foreign markets.

**Risk of Investing in the Oil and Gas Industry.** Companies in the oil and gas industry are strongly affected by the levels and volatility of global energy prices, oil and gas supply and demand, government regulations and policies, oil and gas production and conservation efforts and technological change. The oil and gas industry is cyclical and from time to time may experience a shortage of drilling rigs, equipment, supplies or qualified personnel, or due to significant demand, such services may not be available on commercially reasonable terms. Prices and supplies of oil and gas may fluctuate significantly over short and long periods of time due to national and international political changes, OPEC policies, changes in relationships among OPEC members and between OPEC and oil-importing nations, the regulatory environment, taxation policies, and the economies of key energy-consuming countries. Disruptions in the oil sub-industry or shifts in energy consumption may significantly impact companies in this industry. For instance, significant oil and gas deposits are located in emerging market countries where corruption and security may raise significant risks, in addition to the other risks of investing in emerging markets. In addition, the Middle East, where many companies in the oil and gas industry may operate, has recently experienced widespread social unrest. Oil and gas companies operate in a highly competitive industry, with intense price competition. A significant portion of their revenues may depend on a relatively small number of customers, including governmental entities and utilities.

**Risk of Investing in the Real Estate Industry.** Companies in the real estate industry include companies that invest in real estate, such as REITs, real estate holding and operating companies or real estate development companies (collectively, “Real Estate Companies”). Investing in Real Estate Companies exposes investors to the risks of owning real estate directly, as well as to risks that relate specifically to the way in which Real Estate Companies are organized and operated. The real estate industry is highly sensitive to general and local economic conditions and developments, and characterized by intense competition and periodic overbuilding. Investing in Real Estate Companies involves various risks. Some risks that are specific to Real Estate Companies are discussed in greater detail below.

*Interest Rate Risk.* Rising interest rates could result in higher costs of capital for Real Estate Companies, which could negatively impact a Real Estate Company’s ability to meet its payment obligations. Declining interest rates could result in increased prepayment on loans and require redeployment of capital in less desirable investments.

*Leverage Risk.* Real Estate Companies may use leverage (and some may be highly leveraged), which increases investment risk and could adversely affect a Real Estate Company’s operations and market value in periods of rising interest rates. Real Estate Companies are also exposed to the risks normally associated with debt financing. Financial covenants related to a Real Estate Company’s leverage may affect the ability of the Real Estate Company to operate effectively. In addition, real property may be subject to the quality of credit extended and defaults by borrowers and tenants. If the properties do not generate sufficient income to meet operating expenses, including, where applicable, debt service, ground lease payments, tenant improvements, third-party leasing commissions and other capital expenditures, the income and ability of a Real Estate Company to make payments of any interest and principal on its debt securities will be adversely affected.

*Loan Foreclosure Risk.* Real Estate Companies may foreclose on loans that the Real Estate Company originated and/or acquired. Foreclosure may generate negative publicity for the underlying property that affects its market value. In addition to the length and expense of such proceedings, the validity of the terms of the applicable loan may not be recognized in foreclosure proceedings. Claims and defenses asserted by borrowers or other lenders may interfere with the enforcement of rights by a Real Estate Company. Parallel proceedings, such as bankruptcy, may also delay resolution and limit the amount of recovery on a foreclosed loan by a Real Estate Company even where the property underlying the loan is liquidated.

*Property Risk.* Real Estate Companies may be subject to risks relating to functional obsolescence or reduced desirability of properties; extended vacancies due to economic conditions and tenant bankruptcies; catastrophic events such as earthquakes, hurricanes and terrorist acts; and casualty or condemnation losses. Real estate income and values also may be greatly affected by demographic trends, such as population shifts or changing tastes and values, or increasing vacancies or declining rents resulting from legal, cultural, technological, global or local economic developments.

*Distressed Investment Risk.* Real Estate Companies may invest in distressed, defaulted or out-of-favor bank loans. Identification and implementation by a Real Estate Company of loan modification and restructure programs involves a high degree of uncertainty. Even successful implementation may still require adverse compromises and may not prevent bankruptcy. Real Estate Companies may also invest in other debt instruments that may become non-performing, including the securities of companies with higher credit and market risk due to financial or operational difficulties. Higher risk securities may be less liquid and more volatile than the securities of companies not in distress.

*Underlying Investment Risk.* Real Estate Companies make investments in a variety of debt and equity instruments with varying risk profiles. For instance, Real Estate Companies may invest in debt instruments secured by commercial property that have higher risks of delinquency and foreclosure than loans on single family homes due to a variety of factors associated with commercial property, including the tie between income available to service debt and productive use of the property. Real Estate Companies may also invest in debt instruments and preferred equity that are junior in an issuer’s capital structure and that involve privately negotiated structures. Subordinated debt investments, such as B-Notes and mezzanine loans, involve a greater credit risk of default due to the need to service more senior debt of the issuer. Similarly, preferred equity investments involve a greater risk of loss than conventional debt financing due to their non-collateralized nature and subordinated ranking. Investments in commercial mortgage-backed securities may also be junior in priority in the event of bankruptcy or similar proceedings. Investments in senior loans may be effectively subordinated if the senior loan is pledged as collateral. The ability of a holder of junior claims to proceed against a defaulting issuer is circumscribed by the terms of the particular contractual arrangement, which vary considerably from transaction to transaction.

*Management Risk.* Real Estate Companies are dependent upon management skills and may have limited financial resources. Real Estate Companies are generally not diversified and may be subject to heavy cash flow dependency, default by borrowers and voluntary liquidation. In addition, transactions between Real Estate Companies and their affiliates may be subject to

conflicts of interest, which may adversely affect a Real Estate Company's shareholders. A Real Estate Company may also have joint venture investments in certain of its properties, and, consequently, its ability to control decisions relating to such properties may be limited.

*Liquidity Risk.* Investing in Real Estate Companies may involve risks similar to those associated with investing in small-capitalization companies. Real Estate Company securities, like the securities of small-capitalization companies, may be more volatile than, and perform differently from, shares of large-capitalization companies. There may be less trading in Real Estate Company shares, which means that buy and sell transactions in those shares could have a magnified impact on share price, resulting in abrupt or erratic price fluctuations. In addition, real estate is relatively illiquid, and, therefore, a Real Estate Company may have a limited ability to vary or liquidate properties in response to changes in economic or other conditions.

*Concentration Risk.* Real Estate Companies may own a limited number of properties and concentrate their investments in a particular geographic region or property type. Economic downturns affecting a particular region, industry or property type may lead to a high volume of defaults within a short period.

*U.S. Tax Risk.* Certain U.S. Real Estate Companies are subject to special U.S. federal tax requirements. A REIT that fails to comply with such tax requirements may be subject to U.S. federal income taxation, which may affect the value of the REIT and the characterization of the REIT's distributions. The U.S. federal tax requirement that a REIT distribute substantially all of its net income to its shareholders may result in a REIT having insufficient capital for future expenditures. A REIT that successfully maintains its qualification may still become subject to U.S. federal, state and local taxes, including excise, penalty, franchise, payroll, mortgage recording, and transfer taxes, both directly and indirectly through its subsidiaries.

*Regulatory Risk.* Real estate income and values may be adversely affected by such factors as applicable domestic and foreign laws (including tax laws). Government actions, such as tax increases, zoning law changes or environmental regulations, also may have a major impact on real estate income and values. In addition, quarterly compliance with regulations limiting the proportion of asset types held by a U.S. REIT may force certain Real Estate Companies to liquidate or restructure otherwise attractive investments. Some countries may not recognize REITs or comparable structures as a viable form of real estate funds.

**Risk of Investing in the Technology Sector.** Technology companies are characterized by periodic new product introductions, innovations and evolving industry standards, and, as a result, face intense competition, both domestically and internationally, which may have an adverse effect on profit margins. Companies in the technology sector are often smaller and less experienced companies and may be subject to greater risks than larger companies; these risks may be heightened for technology companies in foreign markets. Technology companies may have limited product lines, markets, financial resources or personnel. The products of technology companies may face product obsolescence due to rapid technological developments and frequent new product introduction, changes in consumer and business purchasing patterns, unpredictable changes in growth rates and competition for the services of qualified personnel. In addition, a rising interest rate environment tends to negatively affect companies in the technology sector because, in such an environment, those companies with high market valuations may appear less attractive to investors, which may cause sharp decreases in the companies' market prices. Companies in the technology sector are heavily dependent on patent and intellectual property rights. The loss or impairment of these rights may adversely affect the profitability of these companies. The technology sector may also be adversely affected by changes or trends in commodity prices, which may be influenced or characterized by unpredictable factors. Finally, while all companies may be susceptible to network security breaches, certain companies in the technology sector may be particular targets of hacking and potential theft of proprietary or consumer information or disruptions in service, which could have a material adverse effect on their businesses.

**Risk of Investing in the Telecommunications Sector.** The telecommunications sector of a country's economy is often subject to extensive government regulation. The costs of complying with governmental regulations, delays or failure to receive required regulatory approvals, or the enactment of new regulatory requirements may negatively affect the business of telecommunications companies. Government actions around the world, specifically in the area of pre-marketing clearance of products and prices, can be arbitrary and unpredictable. Companies in the telecommunications sector may experience distressed cash flows due to the need to commit substantial capital to meet increasing competition, particularly in developing new products and services using new technology. Technological innovations may make the products and services of certain telecommunications companies obsolete. Finally, while all companies may be susceptible to network security breaches, certain companies in the telecommunications sector may be particular targets of hacking and potential theft of proprietary or consumer information or disruptions in service, which could have a material adverse effect on their businesses.



**Risk of Investing in the Utilities Sector.** The utilities sector may be adversely affected by changing commodity prices, government regulation stipulating rates charged by utilities, increased tariffs, changes in tax laws, interest rate fluctuations and changes in the cost of providing specific utility services. The utilities industry is also subject to potential terrorist attacks, natural disasters and severe weather conditions, as well as regulatory and operational burdens associated with the operation and maintenance of nuclear facilities. Government regulators monitor and control utility revenues and costs, and therefore may limit utility profits. In certain countries, regulatory authorities may also restrict a company's access to new markets, thereby diminishing the company's long-term prospects.

There are substantial differences among the regulatory practices and policies of various jurisdictions, and any regulatory agency may make major shifts in policy from time to time. There is no assurance that regulatory authorities will, in the future, grant rate increases. Additionally, existing and possible future regulatory legislation may make it even more difficult for utilities to obtain adequate relief. Certain of the issuers of securities held in a Fund's portfolio may own or operate nuclear generating facilities. Governmental authorities may from time to time review existing policies and impose additional requirements governing the licensing, construction and operation of nuclear power plants. Prolonged changes in climate conditions can also have a significant impact on both the revenues of an electric and gas utility as well as the expenses of a utility, particularly a hydro-based electric utility.

The rates that traditional regulated utility companies may charge their customers generally are subject to review and limitation by governmental regulatory commissions. Rate changes may occur only after a prolonged approval period or may not occur at all, which could adversely affect utility companies when costs are rising. The value of regulated utility debt securities (and, to a lesser extent, equity securities) tends to have an inverse relationship to the movement of interest rates. Certain utility companies have experienced full or partial deregulation in recent years. These utility companies are frequently more similar to industrial companies in that they are subject to greater competition and have been permitted by regulators to diversify outside of their original geographic regions and their traditional lines of business. As a result, some companies may be forced to defend their core business and may be less profitable. Deregulation may also permit a utility company to expand outside of its traditional lines of business and engage in riskier ventures.

## Proxy Voting Policy

For all Funds, the Board has delegated the voting of proxies for each Fund's securities to BFA pursuant to the Funds' Proxy Voting Policy (the "iShares ETFs Proxy Voting Policy"), and BlackRock, Inc. has adopted policies and procedures (the "BlackRock Proxy Voting Policies") governing proxy voting by accounts managed by BlackRock, Inc., including the Funds.

Under the BlackRock Proxy Voting Policies, BFA will vote proxies related to Fund securities in the best interests of a Fund and its shareholders. From time to time, a vote may present a conflict between the interests of a Fund's shareholders, on the one hand, and those of BFA, or any affiliated person of a Fund or BFA, on the other. BFA maintains policies and procedures that are designed to prevent undue influence on BFA's proxy voting activity that might stem from any relationship between the issuer of a proxy (or any dissident shareholder) and BFA, BFA's affiliates, a Fund or a Fund's affiliates. Most conflicts are managed through a structural separation of BFA's Corporate Governance Group from BFA's employees with sales and client responsibilities. In addition, BFA maintains procedures to ensure that all engagements with corporate issuers or dissident shareholders are managed consistently and without regard to BFA's relationship with the issuer of the proxy or the dissident shareholder. In certain instances, BFA may determine to engage an independent fiduciary to vote proxies as a further safeguard to avoid potential conflicts of interest or as otherwise required by applicable law.

Copies of the iShares ETFs Proxy Voting Policy and the BlackRock Proxy Voting Policies are attached as Appendices A1 and A2, respectively.

Information with respect to how proxies relating to the Funds' portfolio securities were voted during the 12-month period ended June 30 is available: (i) without charge, upon request, by calling 1-800-iShares (1-800-474-2737) or through the Funds' website at [www.iShares.com](http://www.iShares.com); and (ii) on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

## Portfolio Holdings Information

The Board has adopted a policy regarding the disclosure of the Funds' portfolio holdings information that requires that such information be disclosed in a manner that: (i) is consistent with applicable legal requirements and in the best interests of

each Fund's respective shareholders; (ii) does not put the interests of BFA, the Distributor or any affiliated person of BFA or the Distributor, above those of Fund shareholders; (iii) does not advantage any current or prospective Fund shareholders over any other current or prospective Fund shareholders, except to the extent that certain Entities (as described below) may receive portfolio holdings information not available to other current or prospective Fund shareholders in connection with the dissemination of information necessary for transactions in Creation Units, as discussed below, and certain information may be provided to personnel of BFA and its affiliates who manage funds that invest a significant percentage of their assets in shares of the Fund for the purpose of facilitating risk management and hedging activities; and (iv) does not provide selective access to portfolio holdings information except pursuant to the procedures outlined below and to the extent appropriate confidentiality arrangements limiting the use of such information are in effect. The "Entities" referred to in sub-section (iii) above are generally limited to National Securities Clearing Corporation ("NSCC") members, subscribers to various fee-based subscription services, large institutional investors (known as "Authorized Participants") that have been authorized by the Distributor to purchase and redeem large blocks of shares pursuant to legal requirements and market makers and other institutional market participants and entities that provide information or transactional services.

Each business day, each Fund's portfolio holdings information is provided to the Distributor or other agent for dissemination through the facilities of the NSCC and/or other fee-based subscription services to NSCC members and/or subscribers to those other fee-based subscription services, including market makers and Authorized Participants, and to entities that publish and/or analyze such information in connection with the process of purchasing or redeeming Creation Units or trading shares of the Funds in the secondary market or evaluating such potential transactions. This information typically reflects each Fund's anticipated holdings on the following business day.

Daily access to information concerning the Funds' portfolio holdings is permitted: (i) to certain personnel of those service providers that are involved in portfolio management and providing administrative, operational, risk management, or other support to portfolio management; and (ii) to other personnel of the Funds' investment adviser, the Distributor and their affiliates, and the administrator, custodian and fund accountant who deal directly with, or assist in, functions related to investment management, distribution, administration, custody, securities lending and fund accounting, as may be necessary to conduct business in the ordinary course in a manner consistent with federal securities laws and regulations thereunder. In addition, each Fund discloses its fixed-income and/or equity portfolio holdings daily at [www.iShares.com](http://www.iShares.com). More information about this disclosure is available at [www.iShares.com](http://www.iShares.com).

Portfolio holdings information made available in connection with the creation/redemption process may be provided to other entities that provide services to the Funds in the ordinary course of business after it has been disseminated to the NSCC. From time to time, information concerning portfolio holdings other than portfolio holdings information made available in connection with the creation/redemption process, as discussed above, may be provided to other entities that provide services to the Funds, including rating or ranking organizations, in the ordinary course of business, no earlier than one business day following the date of the information.

Each Fund discloses its complete portfolio holdings schedule in public filings with the SEC within 70 days of the end of the second and fourth fiscal quarters and within 60 days of the end of the first and third fiscal quarters and will provide such information to shareholders as required by federal securities laws and regulations thereunder. A Fund may, however, voluntarily disclose all or part of its portfolio holdings other than in connection with the creation/redemption process, as discussed above, in advance of required filings with the SEC, provided that such information is made generally available to all shareholders and other interested parties in a manner that is consistent with the above policy for disclosure of portfolio holdings information. Such information may be made available through a publicly available website or other means that make the information available to all likely interested parties contemporaneously.

The Trust's Chief Compliance Officer or his delegate may authorize disclosure of portfolio holdings information pursuant to the above policy and procedures, subject to restrictions on selective disclosure imposed by applicable law.

The Board reviews the policy and procedures for disclosure of portfolio holdings information at least annually.

## Construction and Maintenance of the Underlying Indexes

Descriptions of the Underlying Indexes are provided below.

With respect to certain underlying indexes of the iShares funds, BFA or its affiliates have held discussions with the applicable index provider regarding their business interest in licensing an index to track a particular market segment and conveyed investment concepts and strategies that could be considered for the index. The index provider designed and constituted the index using concepts conveyed by BFA or its affiliates. For certain of these indices, the relevant fund may be the first or sole user of the underlying index. In its sole discretion, the index provider determines the composition of the securities and other instruments in such underlying index, the rebalance protocols of the underlying index, the weightings of the securities and other instruments in the underlying index, and any updates to the methodology. From time to time, BFA or its affiliates may also provide input relating to possible methodology changes of such underlying index pursuant to the index provider's consultation process or pursuant to other communications with the index provider.

## The FTSE Global Equity Index Series

### FTSE China 50 Index

#### Number of Components: 50

**Index Description.** The FTSE China 50 is designed to track the performance of the largest companies in the Chinese equity market that are available to international investors. The Underlying Index consists of 50 of the largest and most liquid Chinese companies. The securities in the Underlying Index are weighted based on the total market value of their shares. The securities in the Underlying Index are weighted based on their free float-adjusted market capitalization. The Underlying Index constituents are screened for liquidity and individual constituent weights are capped at 9% to avoid over-concentration in any one stock.

As of July 31, 2018, the Underlying Index consists of “Red Chip” shares, “H” shares and “P Chip” shares.

**H Shares:** Securities of companies incorporated in the PRC and nominated by the Central Government for listing and trading on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong. Specifically, they are the foreign shares of a PRC issuer which are listed on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong.

**Red Chips:** FTSE International Limited (“FTSE”) defines Red Chips as companies incorporated outside the PRC that trade on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong which are substantially owned, directly or indirectly, by Mainland China state entities and with the majority of revenue or assets derived from Mainland China.

**P Chips:** FTSE defines P Chips as companies controlled by mainland individuals, with the establishment and origin of the company in mainland China. P Chips must be incorporated outside of the PRC and traded on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong with a majority of revenues or assets derived from Mainland China.

**Component Selection Criteria.** The Underlying Index is primarily rule-based, but is also monitored by a governing committee. The Secretary to the Underlying Index is responsible for conducting a quarterly review of constituents for the Underlying Index and for recommending to the governing committee any constituents to be inserted or deleted as part of the quarterly review. All eligible securities are ranked by their full market capitalizations.

**Eligibility.** Each security included in the Underlying Index is a current constituent of the FTSE All-World Index, an index of the FTSE Global Equity Index Series. All classes of equity securities in issue are eligible for inclusion in the Underlying Index subject to conforming with free-float and liquidity restrictions.

**Liquidity.** Stocks are screened to ensure there is sufficient liquidity to be traded. Factors in determining liquidity include the availability of current and reliable price information and the level of trading volume relative to shares outstanding. Value traded and float turnover are also analyzed on a monthly basis to review liquidity.

**Index Maintenance and Issue Changes.** The FTSE Global Classification Committee is responsible for the industry classification of constituents of the Underlying Index within the FTSE Global Classification System. The FTSE Global Classification Committee may approve changes to the FTSE Global Classification System and Management Rules. FTSE appoints the Chairman and Deputy Chairman of the Underlying Index. The Chairman, or in his absence Deputy Chairman, will chair meetings of the Committee and will represent that Committee outside meetings. The Chairman and Deputy Chairman of the Index Committee are collectively responsible for approving constituent changes to the Underlying Index between meetings of the Committee on advice from the Secretary to the Committee and as permitted and as specified by the Underlying Index's Ground Rules.

**Additions.** A company is added to the Underlying Index at the periodic review if it rises to the 40th position or above when the eligible companies are ranked by full market value before the application of any investability weightings.

**Deletions.** A company in the Underlying Index is deleted at the periodic review if it falls to the 61st position or below when the eligible companies are ranked by full market value before the application of any investability weighting. Any deletion to the Underlying Index will simultaneously entail an addition to the Underlying Index in order to maintain 50 Index constituents at all times.

**Revisions to the Float Adjustments.** The Underlying Index is reviewed quarterly for changes in free float. These reviews coincide with quarterly reviews undertaken of the Underlying Index. Implementation of any changes takes place after the close of the Underlying Index calculation on the third Friday in March, June, September and December.

**Quarterly Index Rebalancing.** The quarterly review of the Underlying Index constituents takes place in March, June, September and December. Any constituent changes are implemented on the next trading day following the third Friday of the same month of the review meeting. Details of the outcome of the review and the dates on which any changes are to be implemented are published as soon as possible after the Index Committee meeting has concluded. Significant Underlying Index rebalancing may cause funds based on the Underlying Index to experience trading error.

**Index Availability.** The Underlying Index is calculated continuously during Hong Kong trading hours and is widely disseminated to major data vendors. The Underlying Index will not be calculated on Hong Kong public holidays.

**Exchange Rates and Pricing.** The Underlying Index uses Reuters' real-time foreign exchange spot rates and Reuters' real-time security prices. The Underlying Index is calculated in Hong Kong Dollars. Non-Hong Kong Dollar denominated constituent prices are converted to Hong Kong Dollars in order to calculate the Underlying Index. The foreign exchange rates and security prices received from Reuters at the closing time of the Underlying Index are used to calculate the final index levels.

## The MSCI Indexes

The MSCI indexes were founded in 1969 by Capital International S.A. as international performance benchmarks constructed to facilitate comparison of world markets. The MSCI single country standard equity indexes have covered the world's developed markets since 1969 and in 1987 MSCI commenced coverage of emerging markets.

Local stock exchanges traditionally calculated their own indexes, which were generally not comparable with one another due to differences in the representation of the local market, mathematical formulas, base dates and methods of adjusting for capital changes. MSCI, however, applies the same calculation methodology to all markets for all single country standard equity indexes, both developed and emerging.

MSCI's Global Investable Market Indexes (the "MSCI GIMI") provide coverage and non-overlapping market segmentation by market capitalization size and by style. The MSCI GIMI intend to target approximately 99% coverage of the free float-adjusted market capitalization in each market of large-, mid- and small-cap securities.

- MSCI Global Standard Indexes cover all investable large- and mid-cap securities by including the largest issuers comprising approximately 85% of each market's free float-adjusted market capitalization.
- MSCI Global Small Cap Indexes provide coverage of companies with a market capitalization below that of the companies in the MSCI Global Standard Indexes.

### MSCI Global Investable Market Indexes

**Selection Criteria.** MSCI's index construction process involves: (i) defining the equity universe; (ii) determining the market investable equity universe for each market; (iii) determining market capitalization size segments for each market; (iv) applying final size segment investability requirements; and (v) applying index continuity rules for the MSCI Global Standard Index.

**Defining the Equity Universe.** MSCI begins with securities listed in countries in the MSCI GIMI. As of June 20, 2018, 23 are classified as developed markets, 24 as emerging markets, and 22 as frontier markets. All listed equity securities and listed securities that exhibit characteristics of equity securities, except mutual funds, ETFs, equity derivatives, limited partnerships

and most investment trusts, are eligible for inclusion in the equity universe. REITs in some countries and certain income trusts in Canada are also eligible for inclusion. Each company and its securities (*i.e.*, share classes) are classified in only one country.

**Determining the Market Investable Equity Universe for Each Market.** The equity universe in any market is derived by applying investability screens to individual companies and securities in the equity universe of that market. Some investability requirements are applied at the individual security level and some at the overall company level, represented by the aggregation of individual securities of the company. As a result, the inclusion or exclusion of one security does not imply the automatic inclusion or exclusion of other securities of the same company.

**Determining Market Capitalization Size Segments for Each Market.** In each market, MSCI creates an Investable Market Index, Standard Index, Large Cap Index, Mid Cap Index and Small Cap Index. The MSCI Global Standard Index is the aggregation of the Large Cap Index and Mid Cap Index. The MSCI GIMI are the aggregation of the MSCI Global Standard Index and MSCI Global Small Cap Index. In order to create size components that can be meaningfully aggregated into composites, individual market size segments balance the following two objectives:

- Achieving global size integrity by ensuring that companies of comparable and relevant sizes are included in a given size segment across all markets in a composite index; and
- Achieving consistent market coverage by ensuring that each market's size segment is represented in its proportional weight in the composite universe.

**Applying Final Size Segment Investability Requirements.** In order to enhance replicability of the indexes, additional size segment investability requirements are set for the MSCI GIMI and MSCI Global Standard Index. These investability requirements include minimum free float-adjusted market capitalization, minimum liquidity, minimum foreign limits and minimum length of trading.

**Applying Index Continuity Rules for the Standard Index.** In order to achieve index continuity as well as provide some basic level of diversification within a market index, notwithstanding the effect of other index construction rules contained herein, a minimum number of five constituents will be maintained for a developed market Standard Index and a minimum number of three constituents will be maintained for an emerging market Standard Index.

**Weighting.** All indexes of the MSCI GIMI are free float weighted, *i.e.*, companies are included in the indexes at the value of their free public float (free float multiplied by security price).

**Regional Weights.** Market capitalization-weighting, combined with a consistent target of approximately 99% of free float-adjusted market capitalization, helps ensure that each country's weight in regional and international indexes approximates its weight in the total universe of developing and emerging markets. A market is equivalent to a single country except for developed Europe, where all markets are aggregated into a single market for index construction purposes. Individual country indexes of the European developed markets are derived from the constituents of the MSCI GIMI Europe Index.

**Free Float.** MSCI defines the free float of a security as the proportion of shares outstanding that are deemed to be available for purchase in the public equity markets by international investors. In practice, limitations on free float available to international investors include: (i) strategic and other shareholdings not considered part of available free float; and (ii) limits on share ownership for foreigners.

Under MSCI's free float-adjustment methodology, a constituent's inclusion factor is equal to its estimated free float rounded-up to the closest 5% for constituents with free float equal to or exceeding 15%. For example, a constituent security with a free float of 23.2% will be included in the index at 25% of its market capitalization. For securities with a free float of less than 15%, the estimated free float is adjusted to the nearest 1%.

## Price and Exchange Rates

**Prices.** The prices used to calculate all MSCI indexes are the official exchange closing prices or those figures accepted as such. MSCI reserves the right to use an alternative pricing source on any given day.

**Exchange Rates.** MSCI uses the World Markets/Reuters Closing Spot Rates taken at 4:00 p.m. London time. In case World Markets/Reuters does not provide rates for specific markets on given days (for example, Christmas Day and New Year's Day), the previous business day's rates are normally used. MSCI independently monitors the exchange rates on all its indexes.



MSCI may under exceptional circumstances elect to use alternative sources of exchange rates if the World Markets/Reuters rates are not available, or if MSCI determines that the World Markets/Reuters rates are not reflective of market circumstances for a given currency on a particular day. In such circumstances, an announcement would be sent to clients with the related information. If appropriate, MSCI may conduct a consultation with the investment community to gather feedback on the most relevant exchange rate.

**Changes to the Indexes.** The MSCI GIMI are maintained with the objective of reflecting, on a timely basis, the evolution of the underlying equity markets. In maintaining the MSCI indexes, emphasis is also placed on continuity, replicability and minimizing turnover in the indexes. Maintaining the MSCI indexes involves many aspects, including: (i) additions to, and deletions from, the indexes; (ii) changes in number of shares; and (iii) changes in inclusion factors as a result of updated free float estimates.

Index maintenance can be described by three broad categories of changes:

- Semi-Annual Index Reviews (“SAIRs”), conducted on a fixed semi-annual timetable that systematically reassess the various dimensions of the equity universe for all markets;
- Quarterly Index Reviews (“QIRs”), aimed at promptly reflecting other significant market events; and
- Ongoing event-related changes, such as mergers, acquisitions, spin-offs, bankruptcies, reorganizations and other similar corporate events, which generally are implemented in the indexes as they occur.

Potential changes in the status of countries (stand-alone, frontier, emerging and developed) follow their own implementation time tables.

MSCI conducts SAIRs generally as of the close of the last business day of May and November. During the SAIRs, MSCI updates the investable equity universe and reassesses size segmentation investability requirements. MSCI also conducts QIRs generally as of the close of the last business day of February and August. During the QIRs, MSCI reflects changes in the index that were not captured at the time of their actual occurrence, but are significant enough to be included before the next SAIR. The results of the SAIR and QIR are generally announced at least ten business days in advance of implementation.

### MSCI 25/50 Indexes

Each of the MSCI 25/50 Indexes (the “25/50 Indexes”) is a sub-index of either an MSCI Global Standard Index or an MSCI GIMI. Their construction reflects the diversification requirements applicable to RICs pursuant to Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code. The 25/50 Indexes are free float-adjusted market capitalization-weighted indexes with a capping methodology applied to issuer weights so that no single issuer of a component exceeds 25% of index weight, and all issuers with a weight above 5% do not cumulatively exceed 50% of the index weight. A software application called the Barra Optimizer is utilized to calculate the capped index weights through an optimization function which is aimed at minimizing index turnover, tracking error and extreme deviation from the uncapped index.

### MSCI EAFE Growth Index

#### **Number of Components: approximately 568**

**Index Description.** The MSCI EAFE Growth Index is a subset of the MSCI EAFE Index and constituents of the Underlying Index include securities from Europe, Australasia and the Far East. The Underlying Index generally represents approximately 50% of the free float-adjusted market capitalization of the MSCI EAFE Index and consists of those securities classified by MSCI as most representing the growth style. Securities classified in this style generally tend to have higher growth characteristics (*i.e.*, higher long-term forward earnings-per-share (“EPS”) growth rate, short-term forward EPS growth rate, current internal growth rate and long-term historical EPS growth trend and long-term historical sales per share growth trend). MSCI uses a specialized framework to attribute both growth and value style characteristics to each security within the MSCI EAFE Index. Each security is evaluated based on certain value factors and growth factors, which are then used to calculate a growth score and value score. Based upon these two scores, MSCI determines the extent to which each security is assigned to the growth or value style. It is possible for a single security to have representation in both the growth and value style indexes, however, no more than 100% of a security’s float-adjusted market capitalization will be included within the combined style framework.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with net dividends reinvested. MSCI uses the index constituent companies’ country of incorporation to determine the relevant dividend withholding tax rates in calculating

the net dividends. The regular cash dividend is reinvested after deduction of withholding tax by applying the maximum rate of the company's country of incorporation applicable to institutional investors. Net dividends means dividends after taxes withheld at the rate applicable to non-resident institutional investors who do not benefit from double taxation treaties. Such withholding rates may differ from those applicable to U.S. residents.

#### **MSCI EAFE Index**

**Number of Components: approximately 926**

**Index Description.** The MSCI EAFE Index is commonly used as a measure of international stock performance. Constituents of the Underlying Index include securities from Europe, Australasia and the Far East.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with net dividends reinvested. MSCI uses the index constituent companies' country of incorporation to determine the relevant dividend withholding tax rates in calculating the net dividends. The regular cash dividend is reinvested after deduction of withholding tax by applying the maximum rate of the company's country of incorporation applicable to institutional investors. Net dividends means dividends after taxes withheld at the rate applicable to non-resident institutional investors who do not benefit from double taxation treaties. Such withholding rates may differ from those applicable to U.S. residents.

#### **MSCI EAFE Minimum Volatility (USD) Index**

**Number of Components: approximately 273**

**Index Description.** The MSCI EAFE Minimum Volatility (USD) Index measures the performance of international equity securities from Europe, Australasia, the Middle East and the Far East that, in the aggregate, have lower relative volatility. Component companies include consumer staples, financials and healthcare companies. Each security included in the Underlying Index is a current constituent of the MSCI EAFE Index.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with net dividends reinvested. MSCI uses the index constituent companies' country of incorporation to determine the relevant dividend withholding tax rates in calculating the net dividends. The regular cash dividend is reinvested after deduction of withholding tax by applying the maximum rate of the company's country of incorporation applicable to institutional investors. Net dividends means dividends after taxes withheld at the rate applicable to non-resident institutional investors who do not benefit from double taxation treaties. Such withholding rates may differ from those applicable to U.S. residents.

#### **MSCI EAFE Small Cap Index**

**Number of Components: approximately 2,358**

The MSCI EAFE Small Cap Index represents the small-cap universe (*i.e.*, listed securities with a market capitalization in the range of \$81 million - \$9 billion) of the MSCI EAFE IMI Index, and consists of the securities of those companies whose securities are included in the MSCI GIMI but not the MSCI Global Standard Index in a particular market.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with net dividends reinvested. MSCI uses the index constituent companies' country of incorporation to determine the relevant dividend withholding tax rates in calculating the net dividends. The regular cash dividend is reinvested after deduction of withholding tax by applying the maximum rate of the company's country of incorporation applicable to institutional investors. Net dividends means dividends after taxes withheld at the rate applicable to non-resident institutional investors who do not benefit from double taxation treaties. Such withholding rates may differ from those applicable to U.S. residents.

#### **MSCI EAFE Value Index**

**Number of Components: approximately 459**

**Index Description.** The MSCI EAFE Value Index is a subset of the MSCI EAFE Index and constituents of the Underlying Index include securities from Europe, Australasia and the Far East. The Underlying Index targets approximately 50% coverage of the free float-adjusted market capitalization of the MSCI EAFE Index and consists of those securities classified by MSCI as most representing the value styles. Securities classified in this style generally tend to have higher value characteristics (*i.e.*, higher book value to price, 12-month forward earnings to price and dividend yield). Each security is evaluated based on certain value factors and growth factors, which are then used to calculate a growth score and value score. Based upon these two scores, MSCI determines the extent to which each security is assigned to the value or growth style. It is possible for a single security

to have representation in both the value and growth style indexes; however, no more than 100% of a security's float-adjusted market capitalization will be included within the combined style framework.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with net dividends reinvested. MSCI uses the index constituent companies' country of incorporation to determine the relevant dividend withholding tax rates in calculating the net dividends. The regular cash dividend is reinvested after deduction of withholding tax by applying the maximum rate of the company's country of incorporation applicable to institutional investors. Net dividends means dividends after taxes withheld at the rate applicable to non-resident institutional investors who do not benefit from double taxation treaties. Such withholding rates may differ from those applicable to U.S. residents.

### MSCI Europe Financials Index

#### Number of Components: approximately 81

**Index Description.** The MSCI Europe Financials Index is a free float-adjusted market capitalization-weighted index designed to measure the combined equity market performance of the financials sector of developed market countries in Europe. As of July 31, 2018, component securities included those of financial companies.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with net dividends reinvested. MSCI uses the index constituent companies' country of incorporation to determine the relevant dividend withholding tax rates in calculating the net dividends. The regular cash dividend is reinvested after deduction of withholding tax by applying the maximum rate of the company's country of incorporation applicable to institutional investors. Net dividends means dividends after taxes withheld at the rate applicable to non-resident institutional investors who do not benefit from double taxation treaties. Such withholding rates may differ from those applicable to U.S. residents.

### MSCI Europe Minimum Volatility (USD) Index

#### Number of Components: approximately 172

**Index Description.** The MSCI Europe Minimum Volatility (USD) Index aims to reflect the performance characteristics of a minimum volatility strategy applied to the large- and mid-capitalization equity universe across the European Developed Markets ("DM") countries. DM countries in Europe include: Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, the Netherlands, Norway, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and the U.K. The index is calculated by optimizing the MSCI Europe Index, its parent index, in USD for the lowest absolute risk (within a given set of constraints). Historically, the index has shown lower beta and volatility characteristics relative to the MSCI Europe Index.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with net dividends reinvested. MSCI uses the index constituent companies' country of incorporation to determine the relevant dividend withholding tax rates in calculating the net dividends. The regular cash dividend is reinvested after deduction of withholding tax by applying the maximum rate of the company's country of incorporation applicable to institutional investors. Net dividends means dividends after taxes withheld at the rate applicable to non-resident institutional investors who do not benefit from double taxation treaties. Such withholding rates may differ from those applicable to U.S. residents.

### MSCI Europe Small Cap Index

#### Number of Components: approximately 1,016

**Index Description.** The MSCI Europe Small Cap Index is a free float-adjusted, market capitalization-weighted index that captures small-cap representation across the 15 developed market countries in Europe. The Index covers approximately 14% of the free float-adjusted market capitalization in the European equity universe. As of July 31, 2018, the Index consisted of securities from the following countries or regions: Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and the U.K.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with net dividends reinvested. MSCI uses the index constituent companies' country of incorporation to determine the relevant dividend withholding tax rates in calculating the net dividends. The regular cash dividend is reinvested after deduction of withholding tax by applying the maximum rate of the company's country of incorporation applicable to institutional investors. Net dividends means dividends after taxes



withheld at the rate applicable to non-resident institutional investors who do not benefit from double taxation treaties. Such withholding rates may differ from those applicable to U.S. residents.

### **MSCI Japan Minimum Volatility (USD) Index**

#### **Number of Components: approximately 185**

**Index Description.** The MSCI Japan Minimum Volatility (USD) Index aims to reflect the performance characteristics of a minimum volatility strategy applied to the large- and mid- capitalization Japan equity universe. The Underlying Index is calculated by optimizing the MSCI Japan Index, its parent index, in USD for the lowest absolute risk (within a given set of constraints). Historically, the Underlying Index has shown lower beta and volatility characteristics relative to the MSCI Japan Index.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with net dividends reinvested. MSCI uses the index constituent companies' country of incorporation to determine the relevant dividend withholding tax rates in calculating the net dividends. The regular cash dividend is reinvested after deduction of withholding tax by applying the maximum rate of the company's country of incorporation applicable to institutional investors. Net dividends means dividends after taxes withheld at the rate applicable to non-resident institutional investors who do not benefit from double taxation treaties. Such withholding rates may differ from those applicable to U.S. residents.

### **MSCI USA Diversified Multiple-Factor Index**

#### **Number of Components: approximately 151**

**Index Description.** The MSCI USA Diversified Multiple-Factor Index is constructed using optimization at each rebalance that is designed to maximize the Underlying Index's exposure to the equal-weighted combination of four target style factors (value, quality, momentum and low size) while still maintaining total risk similar to that of the parent index.

**Index Methodology.** The methodology uses a composite alpha score (by equal weighting the four style factor scores) as an input to the optimizer. At each rebalance, the optimizer aims to maximize overall exposure to the four style factors, which have historically outperformed the broad market, via the composite alpha and maintain a level of forecast risk similar to that of the parent index, while also limiting turnover and extreme exposures to sectors/countries/component weights/non-target style factors. The optimizer selects securities from the parent index and assigns weights such that the optimization objective and constraints are best satisfied.

The Index is rebalanced semi-annually coinciding with the MSCI May and November semi-annual Index Review.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with gross dividends reinvested. The use of gross dividends reflects the assumed reinvestment of the entire dividend distributed to holders of the underlying stock, without any adjustment for taxes or withholding.

### **MSCI USA Minimum Volatility (USD) Index**

#### **Number of Components: approximately 206**

**Index Description.** The MSCI USA Minimum Volatility (USD) Index measures the performance of large and mid-capitalization equity securities listed on stock exchanges in the U.S. that have lower absolute volatility. As of July 31, 2018, the Underlying Index had 206 constituents. Component companies included healthcare and information technology companies. Each security included in the Underlying Index is a current constituent of the MSCI USA Index.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with gross dividends reinvested. The use of gross dividends reflects the assumed reinvestment of the entire dividend distributed to holders of the underlying stock, without any adjustment for taxes or withholding.

### **MSCI USA Small Cap Minimum Volatility (USD) Index**

#### **Number of Components: approximately 395**

**Index Description.** The MSCI USA Small Cap Minimum Volatility (USD) Index aims to reflect the performance of small-capitalization U.S. equities that in the aggregate are expected to have lower volatility characteristics relative to the small-capitalization U.S. equity market. Each security included in the Underlying Index is a current constituent of the MSCI USA Small Cap Index, the parent index.

**Index Methodology.** The Underlying Index is designed to provide the lowest expected return variance using MSCI's multi-factor risk model, and then it is further refined by an optimization tool that seeks to optimize the parent index for the lowest absolute volatility with a certain set of constraints. These constraints help maintain Underlying Index replicability and investability and include Underlying Index turnover limits, for example, along with minimum and maximum constituent, sector and/or country weights relative to the parent index, and other factor constraints, as measured by MSCI, including those related to momentum, value, size, size non-linearity (*i.e.*, the performance differential between mid-capitalization companies versus large- and small-capitalization companies), growth, liquidity and financial leverage. The Underlying Index is rebalanced (or is re-optimized) semi-annually in May and November.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with gross dividends reinvested. The use of gross dividends reflects the assumed reinvestment of the entire dividend distributed to holders of the underlying stock, without any adjustment for taxes or withholding.

### MSCI USA Momentum Index

#### Number of Components: approximately 124

**Index Description.** The MSCI USA Momentum Index consists of stocks exhibiting relatively higher momentum characteristics than the traditional market capitalization-weighted parent index, the MSCI USA Index, which includes U.S. large- and mid-capitalization stocks. A risk-adjusted price momentum, defined by MSCI as the excess return over the risk-free rate divided by the annualized standard deviation of weekly returns over the past 3-years, is calculated for each security in the parent index over 6- and 12-month time periods. The 6- and 12-month risk-adjusted price momentum calculations are then standardized at +/-3 standard deviations and translated into an average momentum score. A fixed number of securities with the highest positive momentum scores are predetermined for the Underlying Index at initial construction with an aim to attain a high exposure to the momentum factor while maintaining sufficient market capitalization and number of securities coverage. The weight of each Underlying Index constituent is determined based on the product of the security's momentum score and its market capitalization weight in the parent index and further adjusted to, among others, mitigate the impact of stock-specific risk.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with gross dividends reinvested. The use of gross dividends reflects the assumed reinvestment of the entire dividend distributed to holders of the underlying stock, without any adjustment for taxes or withholding.

### MSCI USA Sector Neutral Quality Index

#### Number of Components: approximately 124

**Index Description.** The MSCI USA Sector Neutral Quality Index is based on a traditional market capitalization-weighted parent index, the MSCI USA Index, which includes U.S. large- and mid-capitalization stocks. The Underlying Index seeks to measure the performance of securities in the parent index that exhibit higher quality characteristics relative to their peers within the corresponding Global Industry Classification Standard (GICS<sup>®</sup>) sector. To construct the Underlying Index, the quality score of each security in the parent index is determined based on three main fundamental variables: high return on equity, low earnings variability and low leverage. A fixed number of securities with the highest positive quality scores are predetermined for the Underlying Index at initial construction with an aim to attain a high exposure to the quality factor while maintaining sufficient index market capitalization and number of securities coverage. The weight of each Underlying Index constituent is determined based on the product of the security's quality score and its market capitalization weight in the parent index and further adjusted to, among others, mitigate concentration risk.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with gross dividends reinvested. The use of gross dividends reflects the assumed reinvestment of the entire dividend distributed to holders of the underlying stock, without any adjustment for taxes or withholding.

### MSCI USA Small Cap Diversified Multiple-Factor Index

**Number of Components: approximately 540**

**Index Description.** The MSCI USA Small Cap Diversified Multiple-Factor Index is constructed using optimization at each rebalance that is designed to maximize the Underlying Index's exposure to the equal-weighted combination of four target style factors (value, quality, momentum and low size) while still maintaining total risk similar to that of the parent index.

**Index Methodology.** The methodology uses a composite alpha score (by equal weighting the four style factor scores) as an input to the optimizer. At each rebalance, the optimizer aims to maximize overall exposure to the four style factors, which have historically outperformed the broad market, via the composite alpha and maintain a level of forecast risk similar to that of the parent index, while also limiting turnover and extreme exposures to sectors/countries/component weights/non-target style factors. The optimizer selects securities from the parent index and assigns weights such that the optimization objective and constraints are best satisfied.

The Index is rebalanced semi-annually coinciding with the MSCI May and November semi-annual Index Review.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with gross dividends reinvested. The use of gross dividends reflects the assumed reinvestment of the entire dividend distributed to holders of the underlying stock, without any adjustment for taxes or withholding.

**MSCI USA Low Size Index****Number of Components: approximately 624**

**Index Description.** As of October 25, 2018, the MSCI USA Low Size Index is based on a traditional market capitalization-weighted parent index, the MSCI USA Index, which includes U.S. large- and mid-capitalization stocks. The Underlying Index is constructed by applying a mathematical formula that reweights the constituents of its market capitalization-weighted parent index, such that smaller companies as measured by market capitalization receive a larger index weight than their larger counterparts. In addition, at each rebalancing, a factor is applied that operates as a constraint or cap on the weight of individual components of the Underlying Index – the "constraint factor." The constraint factor is held constant between each rebalancing. The constraint factor is calculated by reference to the relative weight of each component in the parent index and used to determine the weights of each respective component in the Underlying Index. The constraint factor remains constant between index reviews except in case of corporate events (as defined by the Index Provider). The constraint factor does not limit the market appreciation / depreciation of individual components between each rebalancing. The Underlying Index is rebalanced semiannually in May and November.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with gross dividends reinvested. The use of gross dividends reflects the assumed reinvestment of the entire dividend distributed to holders of the underlying stock, without any adjustment for taxes or withholding.

**MSCI USA Enhanced Value Index****Number of Components: approximately 150**

**Index Description.** The MSCI USA Enhanced Value Index is based on a traditional market capitalization-weighted parent index, the MSCI USA Index, which includes U.S. large- and mid- capitalization stocks. The Underlying Index is designed to measure the performance of securities in the parent index that exhibit higher value characteristics relative to their peers within the corresponding Global Industry Classification Standard (GICS®) sector. To construct the Underlying Index, the index provider determines the value weighting of each security in the parent index using three variables: price-to-book value, price-to-forward earnings and enterprise value-to-cash flow from operations.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with gross dividends reinvested. The use of gross dividends reflects the assumed reinvestment of the entire dividend distributed to holders of the underlying stock, without any adjustment for taxes or withholding.

**MSCI World ex USA Diversified Multiple-Factor Index****Number of Components: approximately 222**

**Index Description.** The MSCI World ex USA Diversified Multiple-Factor Index is constructed using optimization at each rebalance that is designed to maximize the Underlying Index's exposure to the equal-weighted combination of four target style factors (value, quality, momentum and low size) while still maintaining total risk similar to that of the parent index.

**Index Methodology.** The methodology uses a composite alpha score (by equal weighting the four style factor scores) as an input to the optimizer. At each rebalance, the optimizer aims to maximize overall exposure to the four style factors, which have historically outperformed the broad market, via the composite alpha and maintain a level of forecast risk similar to that of the parent index, while also limiting turnover and extreme exposures to sectors/countries/component weights/non-target style factors. The optimizer selects securities from the parent index and assigns weights such that the optimization objective and constraints are best satisfied.

The Index is rebalanced semi-annually coinciding with the MSCI May and November semi-annual Index Review.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with net dividends reinvested. MSCI uses the index constituent companies' country of incorporation to determine the relevant dividend withholding tax rates in calculating the net dividends. The regular cash dividend is reinvested after deduction of withholding tax by applying the maximum rate of the company's country of incorporation applicable to institutional investors. Net dividends means dividends after taxes withheld at the rate applicable to non-resident institutional investors who do not benefit from double taxation treaties. Such withholding rates may differ from those applicable to U.S. residents.

### **MSCI World ex USA Enhanced Value Index**

#### **Number of Components: approximately 349**

**Index Description.** The investment results of the MSCI World ex USA Enhanced Value Index are based on a traditional market capitalization-weighted parent index, the MSCI World ex USA Index, which as of July 31, 2018 included large- and mid-capitalization stocks across the following 20 developed market countries or regions: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, the Netherlands, Norway, Singapore, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and the U.K. As of July 31, 2018, there were 349 issues in the Underlying Index. The Underlying Index consists of a fixed number of securities constituting a subset of the parent index and is designed to represent the performance of securities that exhibit higher value style characteristics relative to their peers within the corresponding Global Industry Classification Standard (GICS<sup>®</sup>) sector. The value style characteristics for index construction are defined by MSCI Inc. using three accounting variables based on publicly reported financial data: price-to-book value, price-to-forward earnings and enterprise value-to-cash flow from operations. The fixed number of securities included in the Underlying Index is evaluated semi-annually.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Underlying Index is designed to represent the performance of securities that exhibit relatively higher value characteristics within the parent index. The value score for each security is calculated by combining the scores of three valuation descriptors, namely, price-to-book value, price-to-forward earnings and enterprise value-to-cash flow from operations. The indexes are constructed with a fixed number of securities approach choosing constituents from their parent index based on their Final Value Scores. Coinciding with the SAIRs of the parent index, the MSCI Enhanced Value Indexes are rebalanced on the last business day of May and November.

### **MSCI World ex USA Momentum Index**

#### **Number of Components: approximately 298**

**Index Description.** The MSCI World ex USA Momentum Index, consists of stocks exhibiting relatively higher momentum characteristics than the traditional market capitalization-weighted parent index, the MSCI World ex USA Index, the parent index, which includes large- and mid-capitalization equity securities in the top 85% of equity market capitalization in certain developed market countries, excluding the U.S. It is designed to reflect the performance of an equity momentum strategy that emphasizes stocks with high price momentum, while maintaining reasonably high trading liquidity, investment capacity and moderate index turnover. As of July 31, 2018, the Underlying Index consisted of companies in the following 22 countries or regions: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, Singapore, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and the U.K.

**Calculation Methodology.** The MSCI World ex USA Momentum Index holds a fixed number of securities that are chosen from constituents within the parent index. A risk-adjusted price momentum score, defined as the excess return over the risk-free rate divided by the annualized standard deviation of weekly returns over the past 3-years, is calculated for each security in the parent index over 6- and 12-month time periods. The 6- and 12- month risk-adjusted price momentum calculations are then standardized at +/-3 standard deviations and the standardized z-scores are translated into an average momentum score. A fixed number of securities with the highest positive momentum scores are predetermined for the Underlying Index at initial construction with an aim to attain a high exposure to the momentum factor while maintaining sufficient market

capitalization and number of securities coverage. The weight of each Underlying Index constituent is determined based on the product of the security's momentum score and its market capitalization weight in the parent index and further adjusted to, among others, mitigate the impact of stock-specific risk.

#### **MSCI World ex USA Low Size Index**

**Number of Components: approximately 1,013**

**Index Description.** As of October 25, 2018, the MSCI World ex USA Low Size Index is based on a traditional market capitalization-weighted parent index, the MSCI World ex USA Index, which includes large- and mid-capitalization stocks across the following 22 developed market countries: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Singapore, Switzerland, and the U.K. The Underlying Index is constructed by applying a mathematical formula that reweights the constituents of its market capitalization-weighted parent index, such that smaller companies as measured by market capitalization receive a larger index weight than their larger counterparts. In addition, at each rebalancing, a factor is applied that operates as a constraint or cap on the weight of individual components of the Underlying Index – the “constraint factor.” The constraint factor is held constant between each rebalancing. The constraint factor is calculated by reference to the relative weight of each component in the Parent Index and used to determine the weights of each respective component in the Underlying Index. The constraint factor remains constant between index reviews except in case of corporate events (as defined by the Index Provider). The constraint factor does not limit the market appreciation / depreciation of individual components between each rebalancing. The Underlying Index is rebalanced semiannually in May and November.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with net dividends reinvested. MSCI uses the index constituent companies' country of incorporation to determine the relevant dividend withholding tax rates in calculating the net dividends. The regular cash dividend is reinvested after deduction of withholding tax by applying the maximum rate of the company's country of incorporation applicable to institutional investors. Net dividends means dividends after taxes withheld at the rate applicable to non-resident institutional investors who do not benefit from double taxation treaties. Such withholding rates may differ from those applicable to U.S. residents.

#### **MSCI World ex USA Sector Neutral Quality Index**

**Number of Components: approximately 301**

**Index Description.** The MSCI World ex USA Sector Neutral Quality Index is based on a traditional market capitalization-weighted parent index, the MSCI World ex USA Index, the parent index, which includes large- and mid-capitalization equity securities in the top 85% of equity market capitalization in certain developed market countries, excluding the U.S. The Underlying Index seeks to capture the performance of quality stocks by identifying common stocks with high quality scores based on three main fundamental variables: high return on equity, stable year-over-year earnings growth and low financial leverage, while maintaining reasonably high trading liquidity, investment capacity and moderate index turnover. As of July 31, 2018, the Underlying Index consisted of companies in the following 22 countries or regions: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, Singapore, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and the U.K.

**Calculation Methodology.** The MSCI World ex USA Sector Neutral Quality Index holds a fixed number of securities that are chosen from constituents within the parent index. The MSCI World ex USA Sector Neutral Quality Index aims to capture the performance of high quality stocks by identifying common stocks with high “quality scores” based on three main fundamental variables: return on equity, earnings variability, and debt-to- equity, defined as follows:

Return on Equity: Trailing 12-month earnings per share divided by the latest book value per share.

Earnings Variability: Standard deviation of year-over-year earnings per share growth over last five fiscal years.

Debt-to-Equity: Latest fiscal year total debt-to-book value.

The methodology calculates a “quality score” for each security in the parent index by averaging the z-scores of the three fundamental variables above. A sector relative quality score is then derived by standardizing the composite quality z-scores within each sector. The sector-relative quality scores are then standardized at +/- 3 standard deviations and the standardized z-scores are translated into an average quality score. A fixed number of securities with the highest positive quality scores are predetermined for the Underlying Index at initial construction with an aim to attain a high exposure to the quality factor



while maintaining sufficient index market capitalization and number of securities coverage. The weight of each Underlying Index constituent is determined based on the product of the security's quality score and its market capitalization weight in the parent index and further adjusted to, among others, mitigate concentration risk.

### **MSCI World ex USA Small Cap Diversified Multiple-Factor Index**

**Number of Components: approximately 782**

**Index Description.** The MSCI World ex USA Small Cap Diversified Multiple-Factor Index is constructed using optimization at each rebalance that is designed to maximize the Underlying Index's exposure to the equal-weighted combination of four target style factors (value, quality, momentum and low size) while still maintaining total risk similar to that of the parent index.

**Index Methodology.** The methodology uses a composite alpha score (by equal weighting the four style factor scores) as an input to the optimizer. At each rebalance, the optimizer aims to maximize overall exposure to the four style factors, which have historically outperformed the broad market, via the composite alpha and maintain a level of forecast risk similar to that of the parent index, while also limiting turnover and extreme exposures to sectors/countries/component weights/non-target style factors. The optimizer selects securities from the parent index and assigns weights such that the optimization objective and constraints are best satisfied.

The Index is rebalanced semi-annually coinciding with the MSCI May and November semi-annual Index Review.

**Calculation Methodology.** The Fund utilizes the Underlying Index calculated with net dividends reinvested. MSCI uses the index constituent companies' country of incorporation to determine the relevant dividend withholding tax rates in calculating the net dividends. The regular cash dividend is reinvested after deduction of withholding tax by applying the maximum rate of the company's country of incorporation applicable to institutional investors. Net dividends means dividends after taxes withheld at the rate applicable to non-resident institutional investors who do not benefit from double taxation treaties. Such withholding rates may differ from those applicable to U.S. residents.

**Additional Information.** "MSCI," MSCI EAFE® Index, MSCI EAFE® Growth Index, MSCI EAFE® Minimum Volatility Index, MSCI EAFE® Small Cap Index, MSCI EAFE® Value Index, MSCI Europe Financials Index, MSCI Europe Minimum Volatility (USD) Index, MSCI Europe Small Cap Index, MSCI Japan Minimum Volatility (USD) Index, MSCI USA Diversified Multiple-Factor Index, MSCI USA Low Size Index, MSCI USA Minimum Volatility Index, MSCI USA Momentum Index, MSCI USA Sectoral Neutral Quality Index, MSCI USA Small Cap Diversified Multiple-Factor Index, MSCI USA Enhanced Value Index, MSCI World ex USA Diversified Multiple-Factor Index, MSCI World ex USA Enhanced Value Index, MSCI World ex USA Low Size Index, MSCI World ex USA Momentum Index, MSCI World ex USA Sector Neutral Quality Index and MSCI World ex USA Small Cap Diversified Multiple-Factor Index are servicemarks of MSCI Inc. and have been licensed for use for certain purposes by BFA or its affiliates. The Funds are neither sponsored, endorsed, sold nor promoted by MSCI Inc., and MSCI Inc. makes no representation regarding the advisability of investing in any of the Funds.

## **Investment Policies**

The Board has adopted as fundamental policies the following numbered investment restrictions, which cannot be changed without the approval of the holders of a majority of the applicable Fund's outstanding voting securities. A vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of a Fund is defined in the 1940 Act as the lesser of (i) 67% or more of the voting securities present at a shareholder meeting, if the holders of more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund are present or represented by proxy, or (ii) more than 50% of outstanding voting securities of the Fund. Each Fund has also adopted certain non-fundamental investment policies, including its investment objective. Non-fundamental investment policies may be changed by the Board without shareholder approval. Therefore, each Fund may change its investment objective and its Underlying Index without shareholder approval.

### **Fundamental Investment Policies**

**The iShares MSCI EAFE ETF, iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF and iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF will not:**

1. Concentrate its investments (*i.e.*, hold 25% or more of its total assets in the stocks of a particular industry or group of industries), except that each Fund will concentrate to approximately the same extent that its Underlying Index concentrates in the stocks of such particular industry or group of industries. For purposes of this limitation, securities of

the U.S. government (including its agencies and instrumentalities), repurchase agreements collateralized by U.S. government securities, and securities of state or municipal governments and their political subdivisions are not considered to be issued by members of any industry.

2. Borrow money, except that (i) each Fund may borrow from banks for temporary or emergency (not leveraging) purposes, including the meeting of redemption requests which might otherwise require the untimely disposition of securities, and (ii) each Fund may, to the extent consistent with its investment policies, enter into repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements, forward roll transactions and similar investment strategies and techniques. To the extent that it engages in transactions described in (i) and (ii), each Fund will be limited so that no more than 33 1/3% of the value of its total assets (including the amount borrowed) is derived from such transactions. Any borrowings which come to exceed this amount will be reduced in accordance with applicable law.
3. Issue any senior security, except as permitted under the 1940 Act, as interpreted, modified or otherwise permitted by regulatory authority having jurisdiction, from time to time.
4. Make loans, except as permitted under the 1940 Act, as interpreted, modified or otherwise permitted by regulatory authority having jurisdiction, from time to time.
5. Purchase or sell real estate, real estate mortgages, commodities or commodity contracts, but this restriction shall not prevent each Fund from trading in futures contracts and options on futures contracts (including options on currencies to the extent consistent with each Fund's investment objective and policies).
6. Engage in the business of underwriting securities issued by other persons, except to the extent that each Fund may technically be deemed to be an underwriter under the 1933 Act, in disposing of portfolio securities.

**The iShares China Large-Cap ETF will not:**

1. Concentrate its investments (*i.e.*, hold 25% or more of its total assets in the stocks of a particular industry or group of industries), except that the Fund will concentrate to approximately the same extent that its Underlying Index concentrates in the stocks of such particular industry or group of industries. For purposes of this limitation, securities of the U.S. government (including its agencies and instrumentalities), repurchase agreements collateralized by U.S. government securities, and securities of state or municipal governments and their political subdivisions are not considered to be issued by members of any industry.
2. Borrow money, except that (i) the Fund may borrow from banks for temporary or emergency (not leveraging) purposes, including the meeting of redemption requests which might otherwise require the untimely disposition of securities, and (ii) the Fund may, to the extent consistent with its investment policies, enter into repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements, forward roll transactions and similar investment strategies and techniques. To the extent that it engages in transactions described in (i) and (ii), the Fund will be limited so that no more than 33 1/3% of the value of its total assets (including the amount borrowed) is derived from such transactions. Any borrowings which come to exceed this amount will be reduced in accordance with applicable law.
3. Issue "senior securities" as defined in the 1940 Act and the rules, regulations and orders thereunder, except as permitted under the 1940 Act and the rules, regulations and orders thereunder.
4. Make loans. This restriction does not apply to: (i) the purchase of debt obligations in which the Fund may invest consistent with its investment objectives and policies; (ii) repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements; and (iii) loans of its portfolio securities, to the fullest extent permitted under the 1940 Act.
5. Purchase or sell real estate, real estate mortgages, commodities or commodity contracts, but this restriction shall not prevent the Fund from trading in futures contracts and options on futures contracts (including options on currencies to the extent consistent with the Fund's investment objective and policies).
6. Engage in the business of underwriting securities issued by other persons, except to the extent that the Fund may technically be deemed to be an underwriter under the 1933 Act in disposing of portfolio securities.

**Each of the iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF, iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF, iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF and iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF will not:**

1. Concentrate its investments (*i.e.*, invest 25% or more of its total assets in the securities of a particular industry or group of industries), except that each Fund will concentrate to approximately the same extent that its Underlying Index concentrates in the securities of such particular industry or group of industries. For purposes of this limitation, securities of the U.S. government (including its agencies and instrumentalities), repurchase agreements collateralized

by U.S. government securities, and securities of state or municipal governments and their political subdivisions are not considered to be issued by members of any industry.

2. Borrow money, except that (i) each Fund may borrow from banks for temporary or emergency (not leveraging) purposes, including the meeting of redemption requests which might otherwise require the untimely disposition of securities; and (ii) each Fund may, to the extent consistent with its investment policies, enter into repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements, forward roll transactions and similar investment strategies and techniques. To the extent that it engages in transactions described in (i) and (ii), each Fund will be limited so that no more than 33 1/3% of the value of its total assets (including the amount borrowed) is derived from such transactions. Any borrowings which come to exceed this amount will be reduced in accordance with applicable law.
3. Issue any senior security, except as permitted under the 1940 Act, as interpreted, modified or otherwise permitted by regulatory authority having jurisdiction, from time to time.
4. Make loans, except as permitted under the 1940 Act, as interpreted, modified or otherwise permitted by regulatory authority having jurisdiction, from time to time.
5. Purchase or sell real estate unless acquired as a result of ownership of securities or other instruments (but this restriction shall not prevent each Fund from investing in securities of companies engaged in the real estate business or securities or other instruments backed by real estate or mortgages), or commodities or commodity contracts (but this restriction shall not prevent each Fund from trading in futures contracts and options on futures contracts, including options on currencies to the extent consistent with each Fund's investment objective and policies).
6. Engage in the business of underwriting securities issued by other persons, except to the extent that each Fund may technically be deemed to be an underwriter under the 1933 Act, in disposing of portfolio securities.

Each of the iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF, iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF and iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF will not:

1. Concentrate its investments in a particular industry, as that term is used in the Investment Company Act, except that the Fund will concentrate to approximately the same extent that its Underlying Index concentrates in the securities of a particular industry or group of industries.
2. Borrow money, except as permitted under the Investment Company Act.
3. Issue senior securities to the extent such issuance would violate the Investment Company Act.
4. Purchase or hold real estate, except the Fund may purchase and hold securities or other instruments that are secured by, or linked to, real estate or interests therein, securities of REITs, mortgage-related securities and securities of issuers engaged in the real estate business, and the Fund may purchase and hold real estate as a result of the ownership of securities or other instruments.
5. Underwrite securities issued by others, except to the extent that the sale of portfolio securities by the Fund may be deemed to be an underwriting or as otherwise permitted by applicable law.
6. Purchase or sell commodities or commodity contracts, except as permitted by the Investment Company Act.
7. Make loans to the extent prohibited by the Investment Company Act.

***Notations Regarding each of the iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF, iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF and iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF's Fundamental Investment Policies***

The following notations are not considered to be part of each Fund's fundamental investment policies and are subject to change without shareholder approval.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to concentration set forth in (1) above, the Investment Company Act does not define what constitutes "concentration" in an industry. The SEC staff has taken the position that investment of 25% or more of a fund's total assets in one or more issuers conducting their principal activities in the same industry or group of industries constitutes concentration. It is possible that interpretations of concentration could change in the future. The policy in (1) above will be interpreted to refer to concentration as that term may be interpreted from time to time. The policy also will be interpreted to permit investment without limit in the following: securities of the U.S. government and its agencies or instrumentalities; securities of state, territory, possession or municipal governments and their authorities, agencies, instrumentalities or political subdivisions; and repurchase agreements collateralized by any such obligations. Accordingly, issuers of the foregoing securities will not be considered to be members of any industry. There also will be no limit on investment in issuers domiciled in a single jurisdiction or country. Finance companies will be considered to be in the industries of their parents if their activities are primarily related to financing the activities of the parents. Each foreign government will be considered to be a member of a separate industry. With respect to each Fund's industry classifications, each Fund currently utilizes any one or more of the industry sub-classifications used by one or more widely recognized market indexes or rating group indexes, and/or as defined by Fund management. The policy also will be interpreted to give broad authority to each Fund as to how to classify issuers within or among industries.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to borrowing money set forth in (2) above, the Investment Company Act permits each Fund to borrow money in amounts of up to one-third of the Fund's total assets from banks for any purpose, and to borrow up to 5% of the Fund's total assets from banks or other lenders for temporary purposes. (The Fund's total assets include the amounts being borrowed.) To limit the risks attendant to borrowing, the Investment Company Act requires each Fund to maintain at all times an "asset coverage" of at least 300% of the amount of its borrowings. Asset coverage means the ratio that the value of each Fund's total assets (including amounts borrowed), minus liabilities other than borrowings, bears to the aggregate amount of all borrowings. Borrowing money to increase portfolio holdings is known as "leveraging." Certain trading practices and investments, such as reverse repurchase agreements, may be considered to be borrowings or involve leverage and thus are subject to the Investment Company Act restrictions. In accordance with SEC staff guidance and interpretations, when each Fund engages in such transactions, the Fund instead of maintaining asset coverage of at least 300%, may segregate or earmark liquid assets, or enter into an offsetting position, in an amount at least equal to the Fund's exposure, on a mark-to-market basis, to the transaction (as calculated pursuant to requirements of the SEC). The policy in (2) above will be interpreted to permit each Fund to engage in trading practices and investments that may be considered to be borrowing or to involve leverage to the extent permitted by the Investment Company Act and to permit each Fund to segregate or earmark liquid assets or enter into offsetting positions in accordance with the Investment Company Act. Short-term credits necessary for the settlement of securities transactions and arrangements with respect to securities lending will not be considered to be borrowings under the policy. Practices and investments that may involve leverage but are not considered to be borrowings are not subject to the policy.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to underwriting set forth in (5) above, the Investment Company Act does not prohibit each Fund from engaging in the underwriting business or from underwriting the securities of other issuers; in fact, in the case of diversified funds, the Investment Company Act permits the Fund to have underwriting commitments of up to 25% of its assets under certain circumstances. Those circumstances currently are that the amount of each Fund's underwriting commitments, when added to the value of the Fund's investments in issuers where each Fund owns more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of those issuers, cannot exceed the 25% cap. A fund engaging in transactions involving the acquisition or disposition of portfolio securities may be considered to be an underwriter under the 1933 Act. Although it is not believed that the application of the 1933 Act provisions described above would cause each Fund to be engaged in the business of underwriting, the policy in (5) above will be interpreted not to prevent the Fund from engaging in transactions involving the acquisition or disposition of portfolio securities, regardless of whether the Fund may be considered to be an underwriter under the 1933 Act or is otherwise engaged in the underwriting business to the extent permitted by applicable law.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to lending set forth in (7) above, the Investment Company Act does not prohibit each Fund from making loans (including lending its securities); however, SEC staff interpretations currently prohibit funds from lending more than one-third of their total assets (including lending its securities), except through the purchase of debt obligations or the use of repurchase agreements. In addition, collateral arrangements with respect to options, forward

currency and futures transactions and other derivative instruments (as applicable), as well as delays in the settlement of securities transactions, will not be considered loans.

### Non-Fundamental Investment Policies

Each Fund, except iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF, has adopted a non-fundamental policy not to invest in the securities of a company for the purpose of exercising management or control, or purchase or otherwise acquire any illiquid security, except as permitted under the 1940 Act, which currently permits up to 15% of each Fund's net assets to be invested in illiquid securities (calculated at the time of investment).

BFA monitors the liquidity of restricted securities in each Fund's portfolio. In reaching liquidity decisions, BFA considers the following factors:

- The frequency of trades and quotes for the security;
- The number of dealers wishing to purchase or sell the security and the number of other potential purchasers;
- Dealer undertakings to make a market in the security; and
- The nature of the security and the nature of the marketplace in which it trades (e.g., the time needed to dispose of the security, the method of soliciting offers and the mechanics of transfer).

If any percentage restriction described above is complied with at the time of an investment, a later increase or decrease in percentage resulting from a change in values of assets will not constitute a violation of such restriction, except that certain percentage limitations will be observed continuously in accordance with applicable law.

Each Fund has adopted a non-fundamental investment policy in accordance with Rule 35d-1 under the 1940 Act to invest, under normal circumstances, at least 80% of the value of its net assets, plus the amount of any borrowings for investment purposes, in component securities of its Underlying Index or in Depositary Receipts representing component securities in the Underlying Index. Each Fund also has adopted a policy to provide its shareholders with at least 60 days' prior written notice of any change in such policy. If, subsequent to an investment, the 80% requirement is no longer met, a Fund's future investments will be made in a manner that will bring the Fund into compliance with this policy.

Each Fund has adopted a non-fundamental policy such that, under normal market conditions, any borrowings by the Fund will not exceed 10% of the Fund's net assets.

Each Fund has adopted a non-fundamental policy not to purchase securities of other investment companies, except to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act. As a matter of policy, however, a Fund will not purchase shares of any registered open-end investment company or registered unit investment trust, in reliance on Section 12(d)(1)(F) or (G) (the "fund of funds" provisions) of the 1940 Act, at any time the Fund has knowledge that its shares are purchased by another investment company investor in reliance on the provisions of subparagraph (G) of Section 12(d)(1).

Each Fund has adopted a non-fundamental policy not to make short sales of securities or maintain a short position, except to the extent permitted by each Fund's Prospectus and SAI, as amended from time to time, and applicable law.

Unless otherwise indicated, all limitations under each Fund's fundamental or non-fundamental investment policies apply only at the time that a transaction is undertaken. Any change in the percentage of each Fund's assets invested in certain securities or other instruments resulting from market fluctuations or other changes in each Fund's total assets will not require each Fund to dispose of an investment until BFA determines that it is practicable to sell or close out the investment without undue market or tax consequences.

## Continuous Offering

The method by which Creation Units are created and traded may raise certain issues under applicable securities laws. Because new Creation Units are issued and sold by the Funds on an ongoing basis, at any point a "distribution," as such term is used in the 1933 Act, may occur. Broker-dealers and other persons are cautioned that some activities on their part may, depending on the circumstances, result in their being deemed participants in a distribution in a manner that could render them statutory underwriters and subject them to the prospectus delivery requirement and liability provisions of the 1933 Act.



For example, a broker-dealer firm or its client may be deemed a statutory underwriter if it takes Creation Units after placing an order with the Distributor, breaks them down into constituent shares and sells such shares directly to customers or if it chooses to couple the creation of new shares with an active selling effort involving solicitation of secondary market demand for shares. A determination of whether one is an underwriter for purposes of the 1933 Act must take into account all of the facts and circumstances pertaining to the activities of the broker-dealer or its client in the particular case and the examples mentioned above should not be considered a complete description of all the activities that could lead to a categorization as an underwriter.

Broker-dealer firms should also note that dealers who are not “underwriters” but are effecting transactions in shares, whether or not participating in the distribution of shares, generally are required to deliver a prospectus. This is because the prospectus delivery exemption in Section 4(a)(3) of the 1933 Act is not available in respect of such transactions as a result of Section 24(d) of the 1940 Act. Firms that incur a prospectus delivery obligation with respect to shares of the Funds are reminded that, pursuant to Rule 153 under the 1933 Act, a prospectus delivery obligation under Section 5(b)(2) of the 1933 Act owed to an exchange member in connection with a sale on the Listing Exchange generally is satisfied by the fact that the prospectus is available at the Listing Exchange upon request. The prospectus delivery mechanism provided in Rule 153 is available only with respect to transactions on an exchange.

## Management

**Trustees and Officers.** The Board has responsibility for the overall management and operations of the Funds, including general supervision of the duties performed by BFA and other service providers. Each Trustee serves until he or she resigns, is removed, dies, retires or becomes incapacitated. Each officer shall hold office until his or her successor is elected and qualifies or until his or her death, resignation or removal. Trustees who are not “interested persons” (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Trust are referred to as independent trustees (“Independent Trustees”).

The registered investment companies advised by BFA or its affiliates (the “BlackRock-advised Funds”) are organized into one complex of open-end equity, multi-asset, index and money market funds (the “BlackRock Multi-Asset Complex”), one complex of closed-end funds and open-end non-index fixed-income funds (the “BlackRock Fixed-Income Complex”) and one complex of ETFs (“Exchange-Traded Fund Complex”) (each, a “BlackRock Fund Complex”). Each Fund is included in the BlackRock Fund Complex referred to as the Exchange-Traded Fund Complex. Each Trustee also serves as a Director of iShares, Inc. and a Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust and, as a result, oversees all of the funds within the Exchange-Traded Fund Complex, which consists of 345 funds as of November 29, 2018. With the exception of Robert S. Kapito, Mark K. Wiedman, Charles Park, Martin Small and Benjamin Archibald, the address of each Trustee and officer is c/o BlackRock, Inc., 400 Howard Street, San Francisco, CA 94105. The address of Mr. Kapito, Mr. Wiedman, Mr. Park, Mr. Small and Mr. Archibald is c/o BlackRock, Inc., Park Avenue Plaza, 55 East 52<sup>nd</sup> Street, New York, NY 10055. The Board has designated Cecilia H. Herbert as its Independent Board Chair. Additional information about the Funds’ Trustees and officers may be found in this SAI, which is available without charge, upon request, by calling toll-free 1-800-iShares (1-800-474-2737).

### Interested Trustees

Name (Age)	Position	Principal Occupation(s) During the Past 5 Years	Other Directorships Held by Trustee
Robert S. Kapito <sup>1</sup> (61)	Trustee (since 2009).	President, BlackRock, Inc. (since 2006); Vice Chairman of BlackRock, Inc. and Head of BlackRock’s Portfolio Management Group (since its formation in 1998) and BlackRock, Inc.’s predecessor entities (since 1988); Trustee, University of Pennsylvania (since 2009); President of Board of Directors, Hope & Heroes Children’s Cancer Fund (since 2002).	Director of BlackRock, Inc. (since 2006); Director of iShares, Inc. (since 2009); Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust (since 2011).

Name (Age)	Position	Principal Occupation(s) During the Past 5 Years	Other Directorships Held by Trustee
Mark K. Wiedman <sup>2</sup> (47)	Trustee (since 2013).	Senior Managing Director, BlackRock, Inc. (since 2014); Managing Director, BlackRock, Inc. (2007-2014); Head of International and of Corporate Strategy for BlackRock (since 2019); Global Head of BlackRock's ETF and Index Investments Business (2016-2019); Global Head of iShares (2011-2016); Head of Corporate Strategy, BlackRock, Inc. (2009-2011).	Director of iShares, Inc. (since 2013); Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust (since 2013); Director of PennyMac Financial Services, Inc. (since 2008).

<sup>1</sup> Robert S. Kapito is deemed to be an "interested person" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Trust due to his affiliations with BlackRock, Inc. and its affiliates.

<sup>2</sup> Mark K. Wiedman is deemed to be an "interested person" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Trust due to his affiliations with BlackRock, Inc. and its affiliates.

### Independent Trustees

Name (Age)	Position	Principal Occupation(s) During the Past 5 Years	Other Directorships Held by Trustee
Cecilia H. Herbert (69)	Trustee (since 2005); Independent Board Chair (since 2016).	Chair of the Finance Committee (since 2019) and Trustee and Member of the Finance, Technology and Quality Committees of Stanford Health Care (since 2016); Member of the Audit Committee (since 2018) and Trustee and Member of the Investment Committee, WNET, a New York public media company (since 2011); Chair (1994-2005) and Member (since 1992) of the Investment Committee, Archdiocese of San Francisco; Trustee of Forward Funds (14 portfolios) (2009-2018); Trustee of Salient MF Trust (4 portfolios) (2015-2018); Director (1998-2013) and President (2007-2011) of the Board of Directors, Catholic Charities CYO; Trustee (2002-2011) and Chair of the Finance and Investment Committee (2006-2010) of the Thacher School.	Director of iShares, Inc. (since 2005); Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust (since 2011); Independent Board Chair of iShares, Inc. and iShares U.S. ETF Trust (since 2016); Trustee of Thrivent Church Loan and Income Fund (since 2019).

Name (Age)	Position	Principal Occupation(s) During the Past 5 Years	Other Directorships Held by Trustee
Jane D. Carlin (62)	Trustee (since 2015); Risk Committee Chair (since 2016).	Consultant (since 2012); Member of the Audit Committee (2012-2018), Chair of the Nominating and Governance Committee (2017-2018) and Director of PHH Corporation (mortgage solutions) (2012-2018); Managing Director and Global Head of Financial Holding Company Governance & Assurance and the Global Head of Operational Risk Management of Morgan Stanley (2006-2012).	Director of iShares, Inc. (since 2015); Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust (since 2015); Member of the Audit Committee (since 2016) and Director of The Hanover Insurance Group, Inc. (since 2016).
Richard L. Fagnani (64)	Trustee (since 2017); Audit Committee Chair (since 2019).	Partner, KPMG LLP (2002-2016).	Director of iShares, Inc. (since 2017); Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust (since 2017).
John E. Kerrigan (63)	Trustee (since 2005); Nominating and Governance and Equity Plus Committee Chairs (since 2019).	Chief Investment Officer, Santa Clara University (since 2002).	Director of iShares, Inc. (since 2005); Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust (since 2011).
Drew E. Lawton (59)	Trustee (since 2017); 15(c) Committee Chair (since 2017).	Senior Managing Director of New York Life Insurance Company (2010- 2015).	Director of iShares, Inc. (since 2017); Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust (since 2017).
John E. Martinez (57)	Trustee (since 2003); Securities Lending Committee Chair (since 2019).	Director of Real Estate Equity Exchange, Inc. (since 2005); Director of Cloudera Foundation (since 2017); and Director of Reading Partners (2012-2016).	Director of iShares, Inc. (since 2003); Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust (since 2011).
Madhav V. Rajan (54)	Trustee (since 2011); Fixed Income Plus Committee Chair (since 2019).	Dean, and George Pratt Shultz Professor of Accounting, University of Chicago Booth School of Business (since 2017); Robert K. Jaedicke Professor of Accounting, Stanford University Graduate School of Business (2001-2017); Professor of Law (by courtesy), Stanford Law School (2005-2017); Senior Associate Dean for Academic Affairs and Head of MBA Program, Stanford University Graduate School of Business (2010- 2016).	Director of iShares, Inc. (since 2011); Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust (since 2011).

## Officers

Name (Age)	Position	Principal Occupation(s) During the Past 5 Years
Martin Small (43)	President (since 2016).	Managing Director, BlackRock, Inc. (since 2010); Head of U.S. iShares (since 2015); Co-Head of the U.S. Financial Markets Advisory Group, BlackRock, Inc. (2008-2014).
Jack Gee (59)	Treasurer and Chief Financial Officer (since 2008).	Managing Director, BlackRock, Inc. (since 2009); Senior Director of Fund Administration of Intermediary Investor Business, BGI (2009).
Charles Park (51)	Chief Compliance Officer (since 2006).	Chief Compliance Officer of BlackRock Advisors, LLC and the BlackRock-advised Funds in the Equity-Bond Complex, the Equity-Liquidity Complex and the Closed-End Complex (since 2014); Chief Compliance Officer of BFA (since 2006).
Benjamin Archibald (43)	Secretary (since 2015).	Managing Director, BlackRock, Inc. (since 2014); Director, BlackRock, Inc. (2010-2013); Secretary of the BlackRock-advised mutual funds (since 2012).
Steve Messinger (56)	Executive Vice President (since 2016).	Managing Director, BlackRock, Inc. (2007-2014 and since 2016); Managing Director, Beacon Consulting Group (2014-2016).
Scott Radell (49)	Executive Vice President (since 2012).	Managing Director, BlackRock, Inc. (since 2009); Head of Portfolio Solutions, BlackRock, Inc. (since 2009).
Alan Mason (58)	Executive Vice President (since 2016).	Managing Director, BlackRock, Inc. (since 2009).

The Board has concluded that, based on each Trustee's experience, qualifications, attributes or skills on an individual basis and in combination with those of the other Trustees, each Trustee should serve as a Trustee of the Board. Among the attributes common to all Trustees are their ability to review critically, evaluate, question and discuss information provided to them, to interact effectively with the Funds' investment adviser, other service providers, counsel and the independent registered public accounting firm, and to exercise effective business judgment in the performance of their duties as Trustees. A Trustee's ability to perform his or her duties effectively may have been attained through the Trustee's educational background or professional training; business, consulting, public service or academic positions; experience from service as a Board member of the Funds and the other funds in the Trust (and any predecessor funds), other investment funds, public companies, or non-profit entities or other organizations; and/or other life experiences. Also, set forth below is a brief discussion of the specific experience, qualifications, attributes or skills of each Trustee that led the Board to conclude that he or she should serve (or continue to serve) as a Trustee.

Robert S. Kapito has been a Trustee of the Trust since 2009. Mr. Kapito has also served as a Director of iShares, Inc. since 2009, a Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust since 2011 and a Director of BlackRock, Inc. since 2006. Mr. Kapito served as a Director of iShares MSCI Russia Capped ETF, Inc. from 2010 to 2015. In addition, he has over 20 years of experience as part of

BlackRock, Inc. and BlackRock's predecessor entities. Mr. Kapito serves as President of BlackRock, Inc., and is a member of the Global Executive Committee and Chairman of the Global Operating Committee. He is responsible for day-to-day oversight of BlackRock's key operating units, including Investment Strategies, Client Businesses, Technology & Operations, and Risk & Quantitative Analysis. Prior to assuming his current responsibilities in 2007, Mr. Kapito served as Vice Chairman of BlackRock, Inc. and Head of BlackRock's Portfolio Management Group. In that role, he was responsible for overseeing all portfolio management within BlackRock, including the Fixed Income, Equity, Liquidity, and Alternative Investment Groups. Mr. Kapito serves as a member of the Board of Trustees of the University of Pennsylvania and the Harvard Business School Board of Dean's Advisors. He has also been President of the Board of Directors for the Hope & Heroes Children's Cancer Fund since 2002. Mr. Kapito earned a BS degree in economics from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania in 1979, and an MBA degree from Harvard Business School in 1983.

Mark K. Wiedman has been a Trustee of the Trust since 2013. Mr. Wiedman has also served as a Director of iShares, Inc. and a Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust since 2013. Mr. Wiedman served as a Director of iShares MSCI Russia Capped ETF, Inc. from 2013 to 2015. Mr. Wiedman is the Head of International and of Corporate Strategy for BlackRock and Senior Managing Director of BlackRock, Inc. In addition, he is a member of BlackRock's Global Executive Committee. Prior to assuming his current responsibilities in 2019, Mr. Wiedman was the Global Head of iShares and Index Investments. Mr. Wiedman was previously the head of Corporate Strategy for BlackRock. Mr. Wiedman joined BlackRock in 2004 to help start the advisory business, which evolved into the Financial Markets Advisory Group in BlackRock Solutions. This group advises financial institutions and governments on managing their capital markets exposures and businesses. Prior to BlackRock, he served as senior advisor and chief of staff for the Under Secretary for Domestic Finance at the U.S. Department of the Treasury and also was a management consultant at McKinsey & Co., advising financial institutions in the U.S., Europe, and Japan. He has taught as an adjunct associate professor of law at Fordham University in New York and Renmin University in Beijing. Mr. Wiedman serves on the board of PennyMac Financial Services, Inc., a publicly-traded U.S. mortgage banking and investment management firm started in 2008, with BlackRock, Inc. as a sponsor. Mr. Wiedman earned an AB degree, Phi Beta Kappa, *magna cum laude*, in social studies from Harvard College in 1992 and a JD degree from Yale Law School in 1996.

Cecilia H. Herbert has been a Trustee of the Trust since 2005 and Chair of the Trust's Board since 2016. Ms. Herbert has also served as a Director of iShares, Inc. since 2005, a Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust since 2011, and Chair of each Board since 2016. Ms. Herbert served as a Director of iShares MSCI Russia Capped ETF, Inc. from 2010 to 2015. In addition, Ms. Herbert served as Trustee of the Forward Funds from 2009 to 2018 and Trustee of Salient Funds from 2015 to 2018. She has served since 1992 on the Investment Council of the Archdiocese of San Francisco and was Chair from 1994 to 2005. She has served as a member of the Finance, Technology and Quality Committees and Trustee of Stanford Health Care since 2016 and became Chair of the Finance Committee of Stanford Health Care in 2019. She has served as an Audit Committee member (since 2018) and a Trustee of WNET, New York's public media station, since 2011. She became a member of the Governing Council of the Independent Directors Forum in 2018 and joined the board of Thrivent Church Loan and Income Fund in 2019. She was President of the Board of Catholic Charities CYO, the largest social services agency in the San Francisco Bay Area, from 2007 to 2011 and a member of that board from 1992 to 2013. She previously served as Trustee of the Pacific Select Funds from 2004 to 2005 and Trustee of the Montgomery Funds from 1992 to 2003. She worked from 1973 to 1990 at J.P. Morgan/Morgan Guaranty Trust doing international corporate finance and corporate lending, retiring as Managing Director and Head of the West Coast Office. Ms. Herbert has been on numerous non-profit boards, chairing investment and finance committees. She holds a double major in economics and communications from Stanford University and an MBA from Harvard Business School.

Jane D. Carlin has been a Trustee of the Trust since 2015 and Chair of the Risk Committee since 2016. Ms. Carlin has also served as a Director of iShares, Inc. and a Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust since 2015, and Chair of the Risk Committee of each Board since 2016. Ms. Carlin has served as a consultant since 2012 and formerly served as Managing Director and Global Head of Financial Holding Company Governance & Assurance and the Global Head of Operational Risk Management of Morgan Stanley from 2006 to 2012. In addition, Ms. Carlin served as Managing Director and Global Head of the Bank Operational Risk Oversight Department of Credit Suisse Group from 2003 to 2006. Prior to that, Ms. Carlin served as Managing Director and Deputy General Counsel of Morgan Stanley. Ms. Carlin has over 30 years of experience in the financial sector and has served in a number of legal, regulatory, and risk management positions. Ms. Carlin has served as a member of the Audit Committee and as a Director of The Hanover Insurance Group, Inc., each since 2016. Ms. Carlin served as a member of the Audit Committee from 2012 to 2018, chair of the Nominating and Governance Committee from 2017 to 2018 and as an Independent Director on the Board of PHH Corporation from 2012 to 2018. She previously served as a Director on the Boards of Astoria Financial Corporation and Astoria Bank. Ms. Carlin was appointed by the United States Treasury to the Financial Services Sector Coordinating Council for Critical Infrastructure Protection and Homeland Security, where she served



as Chairperson from 2010 to 2012 and Vice Chair and Chair of the Cyber Security Committee from 2009 to 2010. Ms. Carlin has a BA degree in political science from State University of New York at Stony Brook and a JD degree from Benjamin N. Cardozo School of Law.

Richard L. Fagnani has been a Trustee of the Trust since 2017 and Chair of the Audit Committee of the Trust since 2019. Mr. Fagnani has also served as a Director of iShares, Inc. and a Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust since 2017, and Chair of the Audit Committee of each Board since 2019. Mr. Fagnani served as an Advisory Board Member of the Trust, iShares U.S. ETF Trust and iShares, Inc. from April 2017 to June 2017. Mr. Fagnani served as a Senior Audit Partner at KPMG LLP from 2002 to 2016, most recently as the U.S. asset management audit practice leader responsible for setting strategic direction and execution of the operating plan for the asset management audit practice. In addition, from 1977 to 2002, Mr. Fagnani served as an Audit Partner at Andersen LLP, where he developed and managed the asset management audit practice. Mr. Fagnani served as a Trustee on the Board of the Walnut Street Theater in Philadelphia from 2009 to 2014 and as a member of the School of Business Advisory Board at LaSalle University from 2006 to 2014. Mr. Fagnani has a BS degree in Accounting from LaSalle University.

John E. Kerrigan has been a Trustee of the Trust since 2005 and Chair of the Equity Plus and Nominating and Governance Committees of the Trust since 2019. Mr. Kerrigan has also served as a Director of iShares, Inc. since 2005, a Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust since 2011, and Chair of the Equity Plus and Nominating and Governance Committees of each Board since 2019. Mr. Kerrigan served as a Director of iShares MSCI Russia Capped ETF, Inc. from 2010 to 2015. Mr. Kerrigan has served as Chief Investment Officer of Santa Clara University since 2002. Mr. Kerrigan was formerly a Managing Director at Merrill Lynch & Co., including the following responsibilities: Managing Director, Institutional Client Division, Western United States. Mr. Kerrigan has been a Director, since 1999, of The BASIC Fund (Bay Area Scholarships for Inner City Children). Mr. Kerrigan has a BA degree from Boston College and is a Chartered Financial Analyst Charterholder.

Drew E. Lawton has been a Trustee of the Trust since 2017 and Chair of the 15(c) Committee of the Trust since 2017. Mr. Lawton has also served as a Director of iShares, Inc., a Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust, and Chair of the 15(c) Committee of each Board since 2017. Mr. Lawton also served as an Advisory Board Member of the Trust, iShares, Inc. and iShares U.S. ETF Trust from 2016 to 2017. Mr. Lawton served as Director of Principal Funds, Inc., Principal Variable Contracts Funds, Inc. and Principal Exchange-Traded Funds from March 2016 to October 2016. Mr. Lawton served in various capacities at New York Life Insurance Company from 2010 to 2015, most recently as a Senior Managing Director and Chief Executive Officer of New York Life Investment Management. From 2008 to 2010, Mr. Lawton was the President of Fridson Investment Advisors, LLC. Mr. Lawton previously held multiple roles at Fidelity Investments from 1997 to 2008. Mr. Lawton has a BA degree in Administrative Science from Yale University and an MBA from University of North Texas.

John E. Martinez has been a Trustee of the Trust since 2003 and Chair of the Securities Lending Committee of the Trust since 2019. Mr. Martinez has also served as a Director of iShares, Inc. since 2003, a Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust since 2011, and Chair of the Securities Lending Committee of each Board since 2019. Mr. Martinez served as a Director of iShares MSCI Russia Capped ETF, Inc. from 2010 to 2015. Mr. Martinez is a Director of Real Estate Equity Exchange, Inc., providing governance oversight and consulting services to this privately held firm that develops products and strategies for homeowners in managing the equity in their homes. Mr. Martinez currently serves as a Board member for the Cloudera Foundation, whose mission is to apply Cloudera's data science expertise and discipline to solve global social problems. Mr. Martinez previously served as Director of Barclays Global Investors ("BGI") UK Holdings, where he provided governance oversight representing BGI's shareholders (Barclays PLC, BGI management shareholders) through oversight of BGI's worldwide activities. Mr. Martinez also previously served as Co-Chief Executive Officer of the Global Index and Markets Group of BGI, Chairman of Barclays Global Investor Services and Chief Executive Officer of the Capital Markets Group of BGI. From 2003 to 2012, he was a Director and Executive Committee Member for Larkin Street Youth Services, providing governance oversight and strategy development to an agency that provides emergency and transitional housing, healthcare, education, job and life skills training to homeless youth. He now serves on the Larkin Street Honorary Board. From 2012 to 2016, Mr. Martinez served as a Director for Reading Partners, an organization committed to making all children literate through one-on-one tutoring of students in grades K-4 who are not yet reading at grade level. Mr. Martinez has an AB degree in economics from The University of California, Berkeley and holds an MBA degree in finance and statistics from The University of Chicago Booth School of Business.

Madhav V. Rajan has been a Trustee of the Trust since 2011 and Chair of the Fixed Income Plus Committee of the Trust since 2019. Mr. Rajan has also served as a Director of iShares, Inc. and a Trustee of iShares U.S. ETF Trust since 2011, and Chair of the Fixed Income Plus Committee of each Board since 2019. Mr. Rajan served as a Director of iShares MSCI Russia Capped

ETF, Inc. from 2011 to 2015. Mr. Rajan is the Dean and George Pratt Shultz Professor of Accounting at the University of Chicago Booth School of Business. From 2001 to 2017, Mr. Rajan was the Robert K. Jaedicke Professor of Accounting at the Stanford University Graduate School of Business. In April 2017, he received the school's Robert T. Davis Award for Lifetime Achievement and Service. He has taught accounting for over 25 years to undergraduate, MBA and law students, as well as to senior executives. From 2010 to 2016, Mr. Rajan served as the Senior Associate Dean for Academic Affairs and head of the MBA Program at the Stanford University Graduate School of Business. Mr. Rajan served as editor of "The Accounting Review" from 2002 to 2008 and is co-author of "Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis," a leading cost accounting textbook. From 2013 to 2018, Mr. Rajan served on the Board of Directors of Cavium Inc., a semiconductor company. Mr. Rajan holds MS and PhD degrees in Accounting from Carnegie Mellon University.

#### Board – Leadership Structure and Oversight Responsibilities

Overall responsibility for oversight of the Funds rests with the Board. The Board has engaged BFA to manage the Funds on a day-to-day basis. The Board is responsible for overseeing BFA and other service providers in the operations of the Funds in accordance with the provisions of the 1940 Act, applicable provisions of state and other laws and the Trust's charter. The Board is currently composed of nine members, seven of whom are Independent Trustees. The Board currently conducts regular in person meetings four times a year. In addition, the Board frequently holds special in person or telephonic meetings or informal conference calls to discuss specific matters that may arise or require action between regular meetings. The Independent Trustees meet regularly outside the presence of management, in executive session or with other service providers to the Trust.

The Board has appointed an Independent Trustee to serve in the role of Board Chair. The Board Chair's role is to preside at all meetings of the Board and to act as a liaison with service providers, officers, attorneys, and other Trustees generally between meetings. The Board Chair may also perform such other functions as may be delegated by the Board from time to time. The Board has established seven standing Committees: a Nominating and Governance Committee, an Audit Committee, a 15(c) Committee, a Securities Lending Committee, a Risk Committee, an Equity Plus Committee and a Fixed Income Plus Committee to assist the Board in the oversight and direction of the business and affairs of the Funds, and from time to time the Board may establish ad hoc committees or informal working groups to review and address the policies and practices of the Funds with respect to certain specified matters. The Chair of each standing Committee is an Independent Trustee. The role of the Chair of each Committee is to preside at all meetings of the Committee and to act as a liaison with service providers, officers, attorneys and other Trustees between meetings. Each standing Committee meets regularly to conduct the oversight functions delegated to the Committee by the Board and reports its finding to the Board. The Board and each standing Committee conduct annual assessments of their oversight function and structure. The Board has determined that the Board's leadership structure is appropriate because it allows the Board to exercise independent judgment over management and it allocates areas of responsibility among committees of Independent Trustees and the full Board to enhance effective oversight.

Day-to-day risk management with respect to the Funds is the responsibility of BFA or other service providers (depending on the nature of the risk), subject to the supervision of BFA. Each Fund is subject to a number of risks, including investment, compliance, operational, reputational, counterparty and valuation risks, among others. While there are a number of risk management functions performed by BFA and other service providers, as applicable, it is not possible to identify and eliminate all of the risks applicable to the Funds. The Trustees have an oversight role in this area, satisfying themselves that risk management processes and controls are in place and operating effectively. Risk oversight forms part of the Board's general oversight of each Fund and is addressed as part of various Board and committee activities. In some cases, risk management issues are specifically addressed in presentations and discussions. For example, BFA has an independent dedicated Risk and Quantitative Analysis Group ("RQA") that assists BFA in managing fiduciary and corporate risks, including investment, operational, counterparty credit and enterprise risk. Representatives of RQA meet with the Board to discuss their analysis and methodologies, as well as specific risk topics such as operational and counterparty risks relating to the Funds. The Board, directly or through a committee, also reviews reports from, among others, management and the independent registered public accounting firm for the Trust, as appropriate, regarding risks faced by each Fund and management's risk functions. The Board has appointed a Chief Compliance Officer who oversees the implementation and testing of the Trust's compliance program, including assessments by independent third parties, and reports to the Board regarding compliance matters for the Trust and its principal service providers. In testing and maintaining the compliance program, the Chief Compliance Officer (and his or her delegates) assesses key compliance risks affecting each Fund, and addresses them in periodic reports to the Board. In addition, the Audit Committee meets with both the Funds' independent registered public accounting firm and BFA's internal audit group to review risk controls in place that support each Fund as well as test results.

Board oversight of risk is also performed as needed between meetings through communications between BFA and the Board. The Independent Trustees have engaged independent legal counsel to assist them in performing their oversight responsibilities. From time to time, the Board may modify the manner in which it conducts risk oversight. The Board's oversight role does not make it a guarantor of the Funds' investment performance or other activities.

**Committees of the Board of Trustees.** The members of the Audit Committee are Richard L. Fagnani (Chair), John E. Kerrigan and Madhav V. Rajan, each of whom is an Independent Trustee. The purposes of the Audit Committee are to assist the Board (i) in its oversight of the Trust's accounting and financial reporting principles and policies and related controls and procedures maintained by or on behalf of the Trust; (ii) in its oversight of the Trust's financial statements and the independent audit thereof; (iii) in selecting, evaluating and, where deemed appropriate, replacing the independent accountants (or nominating the independent accountants to be proposed for shareholder approval in any proxy statement); (iv) in evaluating the independence of the independent accountants; (v) in complying with legal and regulatory requirements that relate to the Trust's accounting and financial reporting, internal controls, compliance controls and independent audits; and (vi) to assume such other responsibilities as may be delegated by the Board. The Audit Committee met six times during the fiscal year ended July 31, 2018.

The members of the Nominating and Governance Committee are John E. Kerrigan (Chair), Madhav V. Rajan and Drew E. Lawton, each of whom is an Independent Trustee. The Nominating and Governance Committee nominates individuals for Independent Trustee membership on the Board and recommends appointments to the Advisory Board. The Nominating and Governance Committee functions include, but are not limited to, the following: (i) reviewing the qualifications of any person properly identified or nominated to serve as an Independent Trustee; (ii) recommending to the Board and current Independent Trustees the nominee(s) for appointment as an Independent Trustee by the Board and current Independent Trustees and/or for election as Independent Trustees by shareholders to fill any vacancy for a position of Independent Trustee(s) on the Board; (iii) recommending to the Board and current Independent Trustees the size and composition of the Board and Board committees and whether they comply with applicable laws and regulations; (iv) recommending a current Independent Trustee to the Board and current Independent Trustees to serve as Board Chair; (v) periodic review of the Board's retirement policy; and (vi) recommending an appropriate level of compensation for the Independent Trustees for their services as Trustees, members or chairpersons of committees of the Board, Board Chair and any other positions as the Nominating and Governance Committee considers appropriate. The Nominating and Governance Committee does not consider Board nominations recommended by shareholders (acting solely in their capacity as a shareholder and not in any other capacity). The Nominating and Governance Committee met one time during the fiscal year ended July 31, 2018.

Each Independent Trustee serves on the 15(c) Committee. The Chair of the 15(c) Committee is Drew E. Lawton. The principal responsibilities of the 15(c) Committee are to support, oversee and organize on behalf of the Board the process for the annual review and renewal of the Trust's advisory and sub-advisory agreements. These responsibilities include: (i) meeting with BlackRock, Inc. in advance of the Board meeting at which the Trust's advisory and sub-advisory agreements are to be considered to discuss generally the process for providing requested information to the Board and the format in which information will be provided; and (ii) considering and discussing with BlackRock, Inc. such other matters and information as may be necessary and appropriate for the Board to evaluate the investment advisory and sub-advisory agreements of the Trust. The 15(c) Committee met one time during the fiscal year ended July 31, 2018.

The members of the Securities Lending Committee are John E. Martinez (Chair), Jane D. Carlin and Drew E. Lawton, each of whom is an Independent Trustee. The principal responsibilities of the Securities Lending Committee are to support, oversee and organize on behalf of the Board the process for oversight of the Trust's securities lending activities. These responsibilities include: (i) requesting that certain information be provided to the Committee for its review and consideration prior to such information being provided to the Board; (ii) considering and discussing with BlackRock, Inc. such other matters and information as may be necessary and appropriate for the Board to oversee the Trust's securities lending activities and make required findings and approvals; and (iii) providing a recommendation to the Board regarding the annual approval of the Trust's Securities Lending Guidelines and the required findings with respect to, and annual approval of, the Trust's agreement with the securities lending agent. The Securities Lending Committee met four times during the fiscal year ended July 31, 2018.

The members of the Equity Plus Committee are John E. Kerrigan (Chair), John E. Martinez and Drew E. Lawton, each of whom is an Independent Trustee. The principal responsibilities of the Equity Plus Committee are to support, oversee and organize on behalf of the Board the process for oversight of Trust performance and related matters for equity funds. These responsibilities include: (i) reviewing quarterly reports regarding Trust performance, secondary market trading and changes in net assets to

identify any matters that should be brought to the attention of the Board; and (ii) considering any performance or investment related matters as may be delegated to the Committee by the Board from time to time and providing a report or recommendation to the Board as appropriate. The Equity Plus Committee met four times during the fiscal year ended July 31, 2018.

The members of the Fixed Income Plus Committee are Madhav V. Rajan (Chair), Jane D. Carlin and Richard L. Fagnani, each of whom is an Independent Trustee. The principal responsibilities of the Fixed Income Plus Committee are to support, oversee and organize on behalf of the Board the process for oversight of Trust performance and related matters for fixed-income or multi-asset funds. These responsibilities include: (i) reviewing quarterly reports regarding Trust performance, secondary market trading and changes in net assets to identify any matters that should be brought to the attention of the Board; and (ii) considering any performance or investment related matters as may be delegated to the Committee by the Board from time to time and providing a report or recommendation to the Board as appropriate. The Fixed Income Plus Committee met four times during the fiscal year ended July 31, 2018.

The members of the Risk Committee are Jane D. Carlin (Chair), Richard L. Fagnani and John E. Martinez, each of whom is an Independent Trustee. The principal responsibility of the Risk Committee is to consider and organize on behalf of the Board risk related matters of the Funds so the Board may most effectively structure itself to oversee them. The Risk Committee commenced on January 1, 2016. The Risk Committee met six times during the fiscal year ended July 31, 2018.

As the Chair of the Board, Cecilia H. Herbert may serve as an ex-officio member of each Committee.

The following table sets forth, as of December 31, 2017, the dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned by each Trustee in the Funds and in other registered investment companies overseen by the Trustee within the same family of investment companies as the Trust. If a fund is not listed below, the Trustee did not own any securities in that fund as of the date indicated above:

Name	Fund	Dollar Range of Equity Securities in Named Fund	Aggregate Dollar Range of Equity Securities in all Registered Investment Companies Overseen by Trustee in Family of Investment Companies
Robert S. Kapito	None	None	None
Mark K. Wiedman	iShares Core Aggressive Allocation ETF	Over \$100,000	Over \$100,000
	iShares Core MSCI EAFE ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Core MSCI Emerging Markets ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Core S&P Total U.S. Stock Market ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares National Muni Bond ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares New York Muni Bond ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Short Maturity Municipal Bond ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Short-Term National Muni Bond ETF	Over \$100,000	
Cecilia H. Herbert	iShares California Muni Bond ETF	Over \$100,000	Over \$100,000
	iShares China Large-Cap ETF	\$50,001-\$100,000	
	iShares Core Dividend Growth ETF	\$50,001-\$100,000	
	iShares Core High Dividend ETF	\$1-\$10,000	
	iShares Core MSCI Emerging Markets ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
	iShares Core MSCI Total International Stock ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
	iShares Core S&P 500 ETF	Over \$100,000	

Name	Fund	Dollar Range of Equity Securities in Named Fund	Aggregate Dollar Range of Equity Securities in all Registered Investment Companies Overseen by Trustee in Family of Investment Companies
	iShares Core S&P Small-Cap ETF	\$1-\$10,000	
	iShares Core S&P Total U.S. Stock Market ETF	\$50,001-\$100,000	
	iShares Core S&P U.S. Growth ETF	\$50,001-\$100,000	
	iShares Core S&P U.S. Value ETF	\$50,001-\$100,000	
	iShares iBoxx \$ High Yield Corporate Bond ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
	iShares International Select Dividend ETF	\$1-\$10,000	
	iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	\$1-\$10,000	
	iShares MSCI Japan ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
	iShares National Muni Bond ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
	iShares Preferred and Income Securities ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
Jane D. Carlin	iShares Core MSCI EAFE ETF	Over \$100,000	Over \$100,000
	iShares Core MSCI Emerging Markets ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
	iShares Core S&P Mid-Cap ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
	iShares Core S&P Small-Cap ETF	\$50,001-\$100,000	
	iShares Core U.S. Aggregate Bond ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Europe ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
	iShares Global Tech ETF	\$50,001-\$100,000	
	iShares MSCI ACWI ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares MSCI ACWI ex U.S. ETF	\$50,001-\$100,000	
	iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
	iShares MSCI Emerging Markets Small-Cap ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
Richard L. Fagnani	iShares Core MSCI EAFE ETF	Over \$100,000	Over \$100,000
	iShares Core MSCI Emerging Markets ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
	iShares Core S&P 500 ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
	iShares Global Financials ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
	iShares iBonds Dec 2022 Term Corporate ETF	\$1-\$10,000	
	iShares MSCI Emerging Markets ETF	\$50,001-\$100,000	
	iShares MSCI Japan ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
	iShares Russell 1000 Growth ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Russell 1000 Value ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Russell 2000 ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Russell 2000 Growth ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
	iShares Russell 2000 Value ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
	iShares Russell Mid-Cap Growth ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
	iShares Russell Mid-Cap Value ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	



Name	Fund	Dollar Range of Equity Securities in Named Fund	Aggregate Dollar Range of Equity Securities in all Registered Investment Companies Overseen by Trustee in Family of Investment Companies
John E. Kerrigan	iShares MSCI ACWI ex U.S. ETF	Over \$100,000	Over \$100,000
	iShares Short-Term National Muni Bond ETF	Over \$100,000	
Drew E. Lawton	iShares 0-5 Year High Yield Corporate Bond ETF	Over \$100,000	Over \$100,000
	iShares Core MSCI Total International Stock ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Core S&P Total U.S. Stock Market ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Exponential Technologies ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares MSCI Frontier 100 ETF	\$50,001-\$100,000	
	iShares Nasdaq Biotechnology ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000	
John E. Martinez	iShares Core 5-10 Year USD Bond ETF	Over \$100,000	Over \$100,000
	iShares Core MSCI EAFE ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Core MSCI Total International Stock ETF	\$1-\$10,000	
	iShares Core S&P 500 ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Core S&P Small-Cap ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Core S&P Total U.S. Stock Market ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Global Consumer Staples ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares MSCI All Country Asia ex Japan ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares National Muni Bond ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Russell 1000 ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Russell 1000 Value ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Russell 2000 ETF	Over \$100,000	
iShares Short Maturity Bond ETF	\$1-\$10,000		
Madhav V. Rajan	iShares Broad USD High Yield Corporate Bond ETF	Over \$100,000	Over \$100,000
	iShares Core Dividend Growth ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Core High Dividend ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Core S&P 500 ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares iBoxx \$ High Yield Corporate Bond ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares iBoxx \$ Investment Grade Corporate Bond ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Preferred and Income Securities ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Russell 2000 ETF	Over \$100,000	
	iShares Select Dividend ETF	Over \$100,000	

As of December 31, 2017, none of the Independent Trustees or their immediate family members owned beneficially or of record any securities of BFA (the Funds' investment adviser), the Distributor or any person controlling, controlled by or under common control with BFA or the Distributor.

**Remuneration of Trustees and Advisory Board Members.** Effective January 1, 2019, each current Independent Trustee is paid an annual retainer of \$375,000 for his or her services as a Board member to the BlackRock-advised Funds in the Exchange-Traded Fund Complex, together with out-of-pocket expenses in accordance with the Board's policy on travel and other business expenses relating to attendance at meetings. The annual retainer for services as an Advisory Board Member is the same as the annual retainer for services as a Board member. The Independent Chair of the Board is paid an additional annual retainer of \$80,000. The Chair of each of the Equity Plus Committee, Fixed Income Plus Committee, Securities Lending Committee, Risk Committee, Nominating and Governance Committee and 15(c) Committee is paid an additional annual retainer of \$25,000. The Chair of the Audit Committee is paid an additional annual retainer of \$40,000. Each Independent Trustee that served as a director of subsidiaries of the Exchange-Traded Fund Complex is paid an additional annual retainer of \$10,000 (plus an additional \$1,765 paid annually to compensate for taxes due in the Republic of Mauritius in connection with such Trustee's service on the boards of certain Mauritius-based subsidiaries).

The table below sets forth the compensation earned by each Independent Trustee and Interested Trustee for services to each Fund for the fiscal year ended July 31, 2018 and the aggregate compensation paid to them for services to the Exchange-Traded Fund Complex for the calendar year ended December 31, 2017.

Name	iShares China Large-Cap ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF
<i>Independent Trustees:</i>				
Jane D. Carlin	\$1,036	\$36	\$24	\$1
Richard L. Fagnani	1,036	36	24	1
Cecilia H. Herbert	1,161	40	27	2
Charles A. Hurty <sup>1</sup>	1,080	37	25	1
John E. Kerrigan	1,036	36	24	1
Drew E. Lawton	1,036	36	24	1
John E. Martinez	1,036	36	24	1
Madhav V. Rajan	1,036	36	24	1

*Interested Trustees:*

Robert S. Kapito	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$0
Mark K. Wiedman	0	0	0	0

Name	iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF
<i>Independent Trustees:</i>				
Jane D. Carlin	\$60	\$ 2,193	\$7	\$ 9
Richard L. Fagnani	60	2,193	7	9
Cecilia H. Herbert	67	2,460	8	10
Charles A. Hurty <sup>1</sup>	62	2,287	7	9
John E. Kerrigan	60	2,193	7	9
Drew E. Lawton	60	2,193	7	9
John E. Martinez	60	2,193	7	9
Madhav V. Rajan	60	2,193	7	9

*Interested Trustees:*

Name	iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF
Robert S. Kapito	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Mark K. Wiedman	0	0	0	0

Name	iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF
------	--------------------------------------	--	--	--

*Independent Trustees:*

Jane D. Carlin	\$3,870	\$10	\$250	\$11
Richard L. Fagnani	3,870	10	250	11
Cecilia H. Herbert	4,340	11	280	13
Charles A. Hurty <sup>1</sup>	4,035	10	261	12
John E. Kerrigan	3,870	10	250	11
Drew E. Lawton	3,870	10	250	11
John E. Martinez	3,870	10	250	11
Madhav V. Rajan	3,870	10	250	11

*Interested Trustees:*

Robert S. Kapito	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Mark K. Wiedman	0	0	0	0

Name	iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF	iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF
------	--	---	---	--

*Independent Trustees:*

Jane D. Carlin	\$285	\$41	\$2,343	\$1,473
Richard L. Fagnani	285	41	2,343	1,473
Cecilia H. Herbert	319	46	2,627	1,651
Charles A. Hurty <sup>1</sup>	297	43	2,443	1,536
John E. Kerrigan	285	41	2,343	1,473
Drew E. Lawton	285	41	2,343	1,473
John E. Martinez	285	41	2,343	1,473
Madhav V. Rajan	285	41	2,343	1,473

*Interested Trustees:*

Robert S. Kapito	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Mark K. Wiedman	0	0	0	0

Name	iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF
------	---	--	--------------------------	---------------------------------

*Independent Trustees:*

Jane D. Carlin	\$53	\$ 965	\$ 17,330	\$ 896
Richard L. Fagnani	53	965	17,330	896
Cecilia H. Herbert	59	1,082	19,434	1,005
Charles A. Hurty <sup>1</sup>	55	1,006	18,073	934
John E. Kerrigan	53	965	17,330	896

Name	iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF
Drew E. Lawton	53	965	17,330	896
John E. Martinez	53	965	17,330	896
Madhav V. Rajan	53	965	17,330	896

*Interested Trustees:*

Robert S. Kapito	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Mark K. Wiedman	0	0	0	0

Name	iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF
------	------------------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

*Independent Trustees:*

Jane D. Carlin	\$2,842	\$ 1,417	\$460	\$67
Richard L. Fagnani	2,842	1,417	460	67
Cecilia H. Herbert	3,187	1,589	516	76
Charles A. Hurty <sup>1</sup>	2,964	1,478	480	70
John E. Kerrigan	2,842	1,417	460	67
Drew E. Lawton	2,842	1,417	460	67
John E. Martinez	2,842	1,417	460	67
Madhav V. Rajan	2,842	1,417	460	67

*Interested Trustees:*

Robert S. Kapito	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Mark K. Wiedman	0	0	0	0

Name	Pension or Retirement Benefits Accrued As Part of Trust Expenses <sup>2</sup>	Estimated Annual Benefits Upon Retirement <sup>2</sup>	Total Compensation From the Funds and Fund Complex <sup>3</sup>
------	--	--	---

*Independent Trustees:*

Jane D. Carlin	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	\$ 361,764
Richard L. Fagnani	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	256,250 <sup>4</sup>
Cecilia H. Herbert	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	375,000
Charles A. Hurty <sup>1</sup>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	376,764
John E. Kerrigan	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	350,000
Drew E. Lawton	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	337,500 <sup>5</sup>
John E. Martinez	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	350,000
Madhav V. Rajan	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	362,500

*Interested Trustees:*

Robert S. Kapito	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	\$ 0
Mark K. Wiedman	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	0

<sup>1</sup> Served as an Independent Trustee through December 31, 2018.

<sup>2</sup> No Trustee or officer is entitled to any pension or retirement benefits from the Trust.

<sup>3</sup> Also includes compensation for service on the Board of Trustees or the Advisory Board of iShares U.S. ETF Trust and the Board of Directors or the Advisory Board of iShares, Inc.

<sup>4</sup> Total compensation is shown for Richard L. Fagnani for his services as an Advisory Board Member for the period from April 1, 2017 (date of his

appointment to the Advisory Board of the Trust, iShares, Inc. and iShares U.S. ETF Trust) to June 18, 2017, and for his services as an Independent Trustee for the period from June 19, 2017 (date of his election to the Board of the Trust, iShares, Inc. and iShares U.S. ETF Trust) to December 31, 2017.

- <sup>5</sup> Total compensation is shown for Drew E. Lawton for his services as an Advisory Board Member for the period from January 1, 2017 to June 18, 2017, and for his services as an Independent Trustee for the period from June 19, 2017 (date of his election to the Board of the Trust, iShares, Inc. and iShares U.S. ETF Trust) to December 31, 2017.

### Control Persons and Principal Holders of Securities.

The Trustees and officers of the Trust collectively owned less than 1% of each Fund's outstanding shares as of October 31, 2018.

Although the Trust does not have information concerning the beneficial ownership of shares held in the names of Depository Trust Company ("DTC") participants (as defined below), as of October 31, 2018, the name and percentage ownership of each DTC participant that owned of record 5% or more of the outstanding shares of a Fund were as follows:

Fund	Name	Percentage of Ownership
iShares China Large-Cap ETF	Brown Brothers Harriman & Co. 525 Washington Blvd. 11 <sup>th</sup> Floor Jersey City, NJ 07310	13.48%
	UBS Securities LLC 677 Washington Blvd. Stamford, CT 06901	7.85%
	Citibank, N.A. 3800 CitiBank Center Tampa Building B/1st Floor Zone 8 Tampa, FL 33610-9122	5.04%
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc. 4700 Alliance Gateway Freeway Fort Worth, TX 76177	21.70%
	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	20.85%
	Raymond, James & Associates, Inc. 880 Carillon Parkway P.O. Box 12749 St. Petersburg, FL 33733	7.30%
	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	7.01%
	Hilltop Securities Inc. 1201 Elm Street Suite 4300 Dallas, TX 75270	5.60%
	Janney Montgomery Scott LLC 1717 Arch Street 17th Floor Philadelphia, PA 19103	5.05%
	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	44.75%
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF		



Fund	Name	Percentage of Ownership
	TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc. 4700 Alliance Gateway Freeway Fort Worth, TX 76177	32.31%
	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	5.73%
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF	Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated - TS Sub 101 Hudson Street 9th Floor Jersey City, NJ 07302-3997	53.57%
	J.P. Morgan Securities, LLC/JPMC 500 Stanton Christiana Road Newark, DE 19713	18.63%
	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	9.78%
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	The Bank of New York Mellon/Mellon Trust of New England, National Association 525 William Penn Place Suite 153-0400 Pittsburgh, PA 15259	22.89%
	Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated - TS Sub 101 Hudson Street 9th Floor Jersey City, NJ 07302-3997	21.29%
	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	16.53%
	TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc. 4700 Alliance Gateway Freeway Fort Worth, TX 76177	10.48%
	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	9.57%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	13.44%
	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	12.57%
	Ameriprise Enterprise Investment Services, Inc. 901 3 <sup>rd</sup> Avenue South Minneapolis, MN 55474	11.98%

Fund	Name	Percentage of Ownership
	Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated - TS Sub 101 Hudson Street 9th Floor Jersey City, NJ 07302-3997	7.31%
	State Street Bank and Trust Company 1776 Heritage Drive North Quincy, MA 02171	5.97%
	Pershing LLC One Pershing Plaza Jersey City, NJ 07399	5.60%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	11.37%
	Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated - TS Sub 101 Hudson Street 9th Floor Jersey City, NJ 07302-3997	10.01%
	State Street Bank and Trust Company 1776 Heritage Drive North Quincy, MA 02171	8.97%
	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	8.65%
	Pershing LLC One Pershing Plaza Jersey City, NJ 07399	8.21%
	Raymond, James & Associates, Inc. 880 Carillon Parkway P.O. Box 12749 St. Petersburg, FL 33733	7.37%
	UBS Financial Services Inc. 1000 Harbor Blvd. Weehawken, NJ 07086	6.59%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF	Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated - TS Sub 101 Hudson Street 9th Floor Jersey City, NJ 07302-3997	13.80%
	Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC One New York Plaza New York, NY 10004	12.68%
	State Street Bank and Trust Company 1776 Heritage Drive North Quincy, MA 02171	10.91%
	J.P. Morgan Securities, LLC/JPMC 500 Stanton Christiana Road Newark, DE 19713	9.25%

Fund	Name	Percentage of Ownership
	Brown Brothers Harriman & Co. 525 Washington Blvd. 11 <sup>th</sup> Floor Jersey City, NJ 07310	7.77%
	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	7.00%
	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	6.37%
	LPL Financial Corporation 9785 Towne Centre Drive San Diego, CA 92121-1968	5.34%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	14.16%
	Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated - TS Sub 101 Hudson Street 9th Floor Jersey City, NJ 07302-3997	8.26%
	Raymond, James & Associates, Inc. 880 Carillon Parkway P.O. Box 12749 St. Petersburg, FL 33733	7.14%
	Pershing LLC One Pershing Plaza Jersey City, NJ 07399	7.03%
	State Street Bank and Trust Company 1776 Heritage Drive North Quincy, MA 02171	5.62%
	Ameriprise Enterprise Investment Services, Inc. 901 3 <sup>rd</sup> Avenue South Minneapolis, MN 55474	5.58%
	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	5.33%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF	Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated - TS Sub 101 Hudson Street 9th Floor Jersey City, NJ 07302-3997	30.74%
	TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc. 4700 Alliance Gateway Freeway Fort Worth, TX 76177	15.29%
	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	14.30%

Fund	Name	Percentage of Ownership
	LPL Financial Corporation 9785 Towne Centre Drive San Diego, CA 92121-1968	12.67%
	The Bank of New York Mellon 111 Sanders Creek Parkway 2 <sup>nd</sup> Floor East Syracuse, NY 13057	5.90%
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	17.30%
	Pershing LLC One Pershing Plaza Jersey City, NJ 07399	16.92%
	Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated - TS Sub 101 Hudson Street 9th Floor Jersey City, NJ 07302-3997	11.70%
	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	11.39%
	The Bank of New York Mellon 111 Sanders Creek Parkway 2 <sup>nd</sup> Floor East Syracuse, NY 13057	8.31%
	TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc. 4700 Alliance Gateway Freeway Fort Worth, TX 76177	6.85%
	Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC One New York Plaza New York, NY 10004	5.48%
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	21.53%
	TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc. 4700 Alliance Gateway Freeway Fort Worth, TX 76177	17.16%
	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	13.12%
	Citibank, N.A. 3800 CitiBank Center Tampa Building B/1st Floor Zone 8 Tampa, FL 33610-9122	11.98%
	RBC Capital Markets, LLC 3 World Financial Center 200 Vesey Street New York, NY 10281-8098	6.01%

Fund	Name	Percentage of Ownership
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF	Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated - TS Sub 101 Hudson Street 9th Floor Jersey City, NJ 07302-3997	17.63%
	The Bank of New York Mellon 111 Sanders Creek Parkway 2 <sup>nd</sup> Floor East Syracuse, NY 13057	16.55%
	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	12.12%
	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	10.06%
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF	TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc. 4700 Alliance Gateway Freeway Fort Worth, TX 76177	24.81%
	The Bank of New York Mellon 111 Sanders Creek Parkway 2 <sup>nd</sup> Floor East Syracuse, NY 13057	15.55%
	Raymond, James & Associates, Inc. 880 Carillon Parkway P.O. Box 12749 St. Petersburg, FL 33733	12.15%
	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	11.49%
	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	7.22%
	RBC Capital Markets, LLC 3 World Financial Center 200 Vesey Street New York, NY 10281-8098	5.82%
iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	13.48%
	TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc. 4700 Alliance Gateway Freeway Fort Worth, TX 76177	11.23%
	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	9.64%



Fund	Name	Percentage of Ownership
	Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated - TS Sub 101 Hudson Street 9th Floor Jersey City, NJ 07302-3997	7.01%
	Pershing LLC One Pershing Plaza Jersey City, NJ 07399	5.33%
iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF	Citibank, N.A. 3800 CitiBank Center Tampa Building B/1st Floor Zone 8 Tampa, FL 33610-9122	11.69%
	TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc. 4700 Alliance Gateway Freeway Fort Worth, TX 76177	11.03%
	State Street Bank and Trust Company 1776 Heritage Drive North Quincy, MA 02171	10.43%
	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	8.51%
	PNC Bank, National Association Institutional Service Group 8800 Tunicum Blvd. Attn: Trade Sett. Dept Philadelphia, PA 19153	7.56%
	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	7.53%
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	State Street Bank and Trust Company 1776 Heritage Drive North Quincy, MA 02171	26.45%
	Deutsche Bank AG NY/U.S. Custody 5022 Gate Parkway Bldg 400 Jacksonville, FL 32256	20.81%
	Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated - TS Sub 101 Hudson Street 9th Floor Jersey City, NJ 07302-3997	15.88%
	BNP Paribas, New York Branch/Custody Services 525 Washington BLVD. Jersey City, NJ 07310	5.31%
	TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc. 4700 Alliance Gateway Freeway Fort Worth, TX 76177	5.30%

Fund	Name	Percentage of Ownership	
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	PNC Bank, National Association Institutional Service Group 8800 Tincum Blvd. Attn: Trade Sett. Dept Philadelphia, PA 19153	9.20%	
	JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association 500 Stanton Christiana Road Newark, DE 19713	8.35%	
	Northern Trust Company (The) 801 South Canal Street Chicago, IL 60607	8.18%	
	The Bank of New York Mellon 111 Sanders Creek Parkway 2 <sup>nd</sup> Floor East Syracuse, NY 13057	8.12%	
	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	8.09%	
	Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated - TS Sub 101 Hudson Street 9th Floor Jersey City, NJ 07302-3997	7.61%	
	TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc. 4700 Alliance Gateway Freeway Fort Worth, TX 76177	5.14%	
	iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association 500 Stanton Christiana Road Newark, DE 19713	12.75%
		Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	6.98%
BlackRock Institutional Trust Company, N.A. 400 Howard Street San Francisco, CA 94105		6.95%	
National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310		6.81%	
Edward D. Jones & Co. 12555 Manchester Road Saint Louis, MO 63131		5.41%	
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	19.57%	
	Edward D. Jones & Co. 12555 Manchester Road Saint Louis, MO 63131	11.02%	

Fund	Name	Percentage of Ownership
	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	9.47%
	Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC One New York Plaza New York, NY 10004	5.64%
	TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc. 4700 Alliance Gateway Freeway Fort Worth, TX 76177	5.14%
iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	20.71%
	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	15.24%
	Edward D. Jones & Co. 12555 Manchester Road Saint Louis, MO 63131	10.92%
	Pershing LLC One Pershing Plaza Jersey City, NJ 07399	7.28%
	TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc. 4700 Alliance Gateway Freeway Fort Worth, TX 76177	7.23%
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	Edward D. Jones & Co. 12555 Manchester Road Saint Louis, MO 63131	18.05%
	State Street Bank and Trust Company 1776 Heritage Drive North Quincy, MA 02171	13.63%
	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	10.00%
	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	8.05%
	TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc. 4700 Alliance Gateway Freeway Fort Worth, TX 76177	6.40%
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC One New York Plaza New York, NY 10004	24.90%
	UBS Financial Services Inc. 1000 Harbor Blvd. Weehawken, NJ 07086	6.75%

Fund	Name	Percentage of Ownership
	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	6.46%
	Goldman, Sachs & Co. 30 Hudson Street 16 <sup>th</sup> Floor Jersey City, NJ 07302	6.31%
	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	5.92%
iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF	Citibank, N.A. 3800 CitiBank Center Tampa Building B/1st Floor Zone 8 Tampa, FL 33610-9122	17.94%
	National Financial Services LLC 499 Washington Blvd Jersey City, NJ 07310	15.08%
	Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. 101 Montgomery Street San Francisco, CA 94014	14.09%
	Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC One New York Plaza New York, NY 10004	7.35%
	TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc. 4700 Alliance Gateway Freeway Fort Worth, TX 76177	5.94%

**Potential Conflicts of Interest.** The PNC Financial Services Group, Inc. (“PNC”), through a subsidiary, has a significant economic interest in BlackRock, Inc., the parent of BFA, the Funds’ investment adviser. Certain activities of BFA, BlackRock, Inc. and the other subsidiaries of BlackRock, Inc. (collectively referred to in this section as “BlackRock”) and PNC and its subsidiaries (collectively referred to in this section as the “Entities”), and their respective directors, officers and employees, with respect to the Funds and/or other accounts managed by BlackRock or Entities, may give rise to actual or perceived conflicts of interest such as those described below.

BlackRock is one of the world’s largest asset management firms. PNC is a diversified financial services organization spanning the retail, business and corporate markets. BlackRock, PNC and their respective subsidiaries and each of their respective directors, officers and employees, including, in the case of BlackRock, the business units or entities and personnel who may be involved in the investment activities and business operations of a Fund, are engaged worldwide in businesses, including managing equities, fixed-income securities, cash and alternative investments, and banking and other financial services, and have interests other than that of managing the Funds. These are considerations of which investors in a Fund should be aware, and which may cause conflicts of interest that could disadvantage a Fund and its shareholders. These businesses and interests include potential multiple advisory, transactional, financial and other relationships with, or interests in, companies and interests in securities or other instruments that may be purchased or sold by a Fund.

BlackRock and the Entities have proprietary interests in, and may manage or advise with respect to, accounts or funds (including separate accounts and other funds and collective investment vehicles) that have investment objectives similar to those of a Fund and/or that engage in transactions in the same types of securities, currencies and instruments as the Fund. BlackRock and Entities are also major participants in the global currency, equities, swap and fixed income markets, in each case, for the accounts of clients and, in some cases, on a proprietary basis. As such, BlackRock and Entities are or may be actively engaged in transactions in the same securities, currencies, and instruments in which a Fund invests. Such activities could affect the prices and availability of the securities, currencies, and instruments in which a Fund invests, which could

have an adverse impact on a Fund's performance. Such transactions, particularly in respect of most proprietary accounts or client accounts, will be executed independently of a Fund's transactions and thus at prices or rates that may be more or less favorable than those obtained by the Fund.

When BlackRock seeks to purchase or sell the same assets for managed accounts, including a Fund, the assets actually purchased or sold may be allocated among the accounts on a basis determined in its good faith discretion to be equitable. In some cases, this system may adversely affect the size or price of the assets purchased or sold for a Fund. In addition, transactions in investments by one or more other accounts managed by BlackRock or Entities may have the effect of diluting or otherwise disadvantaging the values, prices or investment strategies of a Fund, particularly, but not limited to, with respect to small-capitalization, emerging market or less liquid strategies. This may occur with respect to BlackRock-advised accounts when investment decisions regarding a Fund are based on research or other information that is also used to support decisions for other accounts. When BlackRock implements a portfolio decision or strategy on behalf of another account ahead of, or contemporaneously with, similar decisions or strategies for a Fund, market impact, liquidity constraints, or other factors could result in the Fund receiving less favorable trading results and the costs of implementing such decisions or strategies could be increased or the Fund could otherwise be disadvantaged. BlackRock may, in certain cases, elect to implement internal policies and procedures designed to limit such consequences, which may cause a Fund to be unable to engage in certain activities, including purchasing or disposing of securities, when it might otherwise be desirable for it to do so.

Conflicts may also arise because portfolio decisions regarding a Fund may benefit other accounts managed by BlackRock. For example, the sale of a long position or establishment of a short position by a Fund may impair the price of the same security sold short by (and therefore benefit) BlackRock or its other accounts or funds, and the purchase of a security or covering of a short position in a security by a Fund may increase the price of the same security held by (and therefore benefit) BlackRock or its other accounts or funds. In addition, to the extent permitted by applicable law, certain Funds may invest their assets in other funds advised by BlackRock, including funds that are managed by one or more of the same portfolio managers, which could result in conflicts of interest relating to asset allocation, timing of Fund purchases and redemptions, and increased remuneration and profitability for BlackRock, and/or its personnel, including portfolio managers.

In certain circumstances, BlackRock, on behalf of the Funds, may seek to buy from or sell securities to another fund or account advised by BlackRock. BlackRock may (but is not required to) effect purchases and sales between BlackRock clients ("cross trades"), including the Funds, if BlackRock believes such transactions are appropriate based on each party's investment objectives and guidelines, subject to applicable law and regulation. There may be potential conflicts of interest or regulatory issues relating to these transactions which could limit BlackRock's decision to engage in these transactions for the Funds. BlackRock may have a potentially conflicting division of loyalties and responsibilities to the parties in such transactions. On any occasion when a Fund participates in a cross trade, BlackRock will comply with procedures adopted under applicable rules and SEC guidance.

BlackRock and the Entities and their respective clients may pursue or enforce rights with respect to an issuer in which a Fund has invested, and those activities may have an adverse effect on the Fund. As a result, prices, availability, liquidity and terms of the Fund's investments may be negatively impacted by the activities of BlackRock or the Entities or their respective clients, and transactions for the Fund may be impaired or effected at prices or terms that may be less favorable than would otherwise have been the case.

The results of a Fund's investment activities may differ significantly from the results achieved by BlackRock for its proprietary accounts or other accounts (including investment companies or collective investment vehicles) which it manages or advises. It is possible that one or more accounts managed or advised by BlackRock and such other accounts will achieve investment results that are substantially more or less favorable than the results achieved by a Fund. Moreover, it is possible that a Fund will sustain losses during periods in which one or more proprietary or other accounts managed or advised by BlackRock achieve significant profits. The opposite result is also possible.

From time to time, a Fund may be restricted from purchasing or selling securities, or from engaging in other investment activities because of regulatory, legal or contractual requirements applicable to BlackRock or one or more Entities or other accounts managed or advised by BlackRock or an Entity for clients worldwide, and/or the internal policies of BlackRock and the Entities designed to comply with such requirements. As a result, there may be periods, for example, when BlackRock will not initiate or recommend certain types of transactions in certain securities or instruments with respect to which BlackRock and/or one or more Entities are performing services or when position limits have been reached. For example, the investment



activities of BlackRock or one or more Entities for their proprietary accounts and accounts under their management may limit the investment opportunities for a Fund in certain emerging and other markets in which limitations are imposed upon the amount of investment, in the aggregate or in individual issuers, by affiliated foreign investors.

In connection with its management of a Fund, BlackRock may have access to certain fundamental analysis and proprietary technical models developed by BlackRock. BlackRock will not be under any obligation, however, to effect transactions on behalf of a Fund in accordance with such analysis and models. In addition, BlackRock will not have any obligation to make available any information regarding their proprietary activities or strategies, or the activities or strategies used for other accounts managed by them, for the benefit of the management of a Fund and it is not anticipated that BlackRock will have access to such information for the purpose of managing the Fund. The proprietary activities or portfolio strategies of BlackRock, or the activities or strategies used for accounts managed by BlackRock or other client accounts could conflict with the transactions and strategies employed by BlackRock in managing a Fund.

The Funds may be included in investment models developed by BlackRock for use by clients and financial advisors. To the extent clients invest in these investment models and increase the assets under management of the Funds, the investment management fee amounts paid by the Funds to BlackRock may also increase. The price, availability and liquidity of a Fund may be impacted by purchases and redemptions of the Fund by model-driven investment portfolios.

In addition, certain principals and certain employees of a Fund's investment adviser are also principals or employees of other business units or entities within BlackRock. As a result, these principals and employees may have obligations to such other business units or entities or their clients and such obligations to other business units or entities or their clients may be a consideration of which investors in a Fund should be aware.

BlackRock may enter into transactions and invest in securities, instruments and currencies on behalf of a Fund in which clients of BlackRock or an Entity, or, to the extent permitted by the SEC and applicable law, BlackRock or an Entity, serves as the counterparty, principal or issuer. In such cases, such party's interests in the transaction will be adverse to the interests of the Fund, and such party may have no incentive to assure that the Fund obtains the best possible prices or terms in connection with the transactions. In addition, the purchase, holding and sale of such investments by a Fund may enhance the profitability of BlackRock or an Entity.

BlackRock or one or more Entities may also create, write or issue derivatives for their clients, the underlying securities, currencies or instruments in which a Fund may invest or which may be based on the performance of the Fund. BlackRock has entered into an arrangement with Markit Indices Limited, the index provider for underlying fixed-income indexes used by certain iShares funds, related to derivative fixed-income products that are based on such iShares funds. BlackRock will receive certain payments for licensing intellectual property belonging to BlackRock and for facilitating the provision of data in connection with such derivative products, which may include payments based on the trading volumes of, or revenues generated by, the derivative products. Other funds and accounts managed by BlackRock may from time to time transact in such derivative products, which could contribute to the viability of such derivative products by making them more appealing to funds and accounts managed by third parties, and in turn lead to increased payments to BlackRock. Trading activity in such derivative products could also potentially lead to increased purchase activity with respect to these iShares funds and increased assets under management for BlackRock.

A Fund may, subject to applicable law, purchase investments that are the subject of an underwriting or other distribution by BlackRock or one or more Entities and may also enter into transactions with other clients of BlackRock or an Entity where such other clients have interests adverse to those of the Fund.

At times, these activities may cause business units or entities within BlackRock or an Entity to give advice to clients that may cause these clients to take actions adverse to the interests of a Fund. To the extent such transactions are permitted, a Fund will deal with BlackRock and/or Entities on an arm's-length basis.

To the extent authorized by applicable law, BlackRock or one or more Entities may act as broker, dealer, agent, lender or adviser or in other commercial capacities for a Fund. It is anticipated that the commissions, mark-ups, mark-downs, financial advisory fees, underwriting and placement fees, sales fees, financing and commitment fees, brokerage fees, other fees, compensation or profits, rates, terms and conditions charged by BlackRock or an Entity will be in its view commercially reasonable, although BlackRock and each Entity, including its sales personnel, will have an interest in obtaining fees and other amounts that are favorable to BlackRock or the Entity and such sales personnel, which may have an adverse effect on the

Funds. Index based funds also may use an index provider that is affiliated with another service provider of the Fund or BlackRock that acts as a broker, dealer, agent, lender or in other commercial capacities for a Fund or BlackRock.

Subject to applicable law, BlackRock and the Entities (and their personnel and other distributors) will be entitled to retain fees and other amounts that they receive in connection with their service to the Funds as broker, dealer, agent, lender, adviser or in other commercial capacities. No accounting to the Funds or their shareholders will be required, and no fees or other compensation payable by the Funds or their shareholders will be reduced by reason of receipt by BlackRock or an Entity of any such fees or other amounts.

When BlackRock or an Entity acts as broker, dealer, agent, adviser or in other commercial capacities in relation to the Funds, BlackRock or the Entity may take commercial steps in its own interests, which may have an adverse effect on the Funds. A Fund will be required to establish business relationships with its counterparties based on the Fund's own credit standing. BlackRock will not have any obligation to allow its credit to be used in connection with a Fund's establishment of its business relationships, nor is it expected that the Fund's counterparties will rely on the credit of BlackRock in evaluating the Fund's creditworthiness.

BTC, an affiliate of BFA pursuant to SEC exemptive relief, acts as securities lending agent to, and receives a share of securities lending revenues from, the Funds. BlackRock will also receive compensation for managing the reinvestment of the cash collateral from securities lending. There are potential conflicts of interests in managing a securities lending program, including but not limited to: (i) BlackRock as securities lending agent may have an incentive to increase or decrease the amount of securities on loan or to lend particular securities in order to generate additional risk-adjusted revenue for BlackRock and its affiliates; and (ii) BlackRock as securities lending agent may have an incentive to allocate loans to clients that would provide more revenue to BlackRock. As described further below, BlackRock seeks to mitigate this conflict by providing its securities lending clients with equal lending opportunities over time in order to approximate pro-rata allocation.

As part of its securities lending program, BlackRock indemnifies certain clients and/or funds against a shortfall in collateral in the event of borrower default. BlackRock's RQA calculates, on a regular basis, BlackRock's potential dollar exposure to the risk of collateral shortfall upon counterparty default ("shortfall risk") under the securities lending program for both indemnified and non-indemnified clients. On a periodic basis, RQA also determines the maximum amount of potential indemnified shortfall risk arising from securities lending activities ("indemnification exposure limit") and the maximum amount of counterparty-specific credit exposure ("credit limits") BlackRock is willing to assume as well as the program's operational complexity. RQA oversees the risk model that calculates projected shortfall values using loan-level factors such as loan and collateral type and market value as well as specific borrower counterparty credit characteristics. When necessary, RQA may further adjust other securities lending program attributes by restricting eligible collateral or reducing counterparty credit limits. As a result, the management of the indemnification exposure limit may affect the amount of securities lending activity BlackRock may conduct at any given point in time and impact indemnified and non-indemnified clients by reducing the volume of lending opportunities for certain loans (including by asset type, collateral type and/or revenue profile).

BlackRock uses a predetermined systematic process in order to approximate pro-rata allocation over time. In order to allocate a loan to a portfolio: (i) BlackRock as a whole must have sufficient lending capacity pursuant to the various program limits (i.e., indemnification exposure limit and counterparty credit limits); (ii) the lending portfolio must hold the asset at the time a loan opportunity arrives; and (iii) the lending portfolio must also have enough inventory, either on its own or when aggregated with other portfolios into one single market delivery, to satisfy the loan request. In doing so, BlackRock seeks to provide equal lending opportunities for all portfolios, independent of whether BlackRock indemnifies the portfolio. Equal opportunities for lending portfolios does not guarantee equal outcomes. Specifically, short and long-term outcomes for individual clients may vary due to asset mix, asset/liability spreads on different securities, and the overall limits imposed by the firm.

Purchases and sales of securities and other assets for a Fund may be bunched or aggregated with orders for other BlackRock client accounts, including with accounts that pay different transaction costs solely due to the fact that they have different research payment arrangements. BlackRock, however, is not required to bunch or aggregate orders if portfolio management decisions for different accounts are made separately, or if they determine that bunching or aggregating is not practicable or required, or in cases involving client direction.

Prevailing trading activity frequently may make impossible the receipt of the same price or execution on the entire volume of securities purchased or sold. When this occurs, the various prices may be averaged, and the Funds will be charged or credited with the average price. Thus, the effect of the aggregation may operate on some occasions to the disadvantage of

the Funds. In addition, under certain circumstances, the Funds will not be charged the same commission or commission equivalent rates in connection with a bunched or aggregated order.

Subject to applicable law, BlackRock may select brokers (including, without limitation, certain Entities) that furnish BlackRock, the Funds, other BlackRock client accounts or personnel, directly or through correspondent relationships, with research or other appropriate services which provide, in BlackRock's view, appropriate assistance to BlackRock in the investment decision-making process (including with respect to futures, fixed-price offerings and OTC transactions). Such research or other services may include, to the extent permitted by law, research reports on companies, industries and securities; economic and financial data; financial publications; proxy analysis; trade industry seminars; computer data bases; research-oriented software and other services and products. Research or other services obtained in this manner may be used in servicing any or all of the Funds and other BlackRock client accounts, including in connection with BlackRock client accounts other than those that pay commissions to the broker relating to the research or other service arrangements. Such products and services may disproportionately benefit other BlackRock client accounts relative to the Funds based on the amount of brokerage commissions paid by the Funds and such other BlackRock client accounts. For example, research or other services that are paid for through one client's commissions may not be used in managing that client's account. In addition, other BlackRock client accounts may receive the benefit, including disproportionate benefits, of economies of scale or price discounts in connection with products and services that may be provided to the Funds and to such other BlackRock client accounts. To the extent that BlackRock uses soft dollars, it will not have to pay for those products and services itself.

BlackRock does not currently enter into arrangements to use the Funds' assets for, or participate in, soft dollars, although BlackRock may receive research that is bundled with the trade execution, clearing, and/or settlement services provided by a particular broker-dealer. To the extent that BlackRock receives research on this basis, many of the same conflicts related to traditional soft dollars may exist. For example, the research effectively will be paid by client commissions that also will be used to pay for the execution, clearing, and settlement services provided by the broker-dealer and will not be paid by BlackRock. BlackRock, unless prohibited by applicable law, may endeavor to execute trades through brokers who, pursuant to such arrangements, provide research or other services in order to ensure the continued receipt of research or other services BlackRock believes are useful in its investment decision-making process. BlackRock may from time to time choose not to engage in the above described arrangements to varying degrees. BlackRock, unless prohibited by applicable law, may also enter into commission sharing arrangements under which BlackRock may execute transactions through a broker-dealer, including, where permitted, an Entity, and request that the broker-dealer allocate a portion of the commissions or commission credits to another firm that provides research to BlackRock. To the extent that BlackRock engages in commission sharing arrangements, many of the same conflicts related to traditional soft dollars may exist.

BlackRock may utilize certain electronic crossing networks ("ECNs") (including, without limitation, ECNs in which BlackRock or an Entity has an investment or other interest, to the extent permitted by applicable law) in executing client securities transactions for certain types of securities. These ECNs may charge fees for their services, including access fees and transaction fees. The transaction fees, which are similar to commissions or markups/markdowns, will generally be charged to clients and, like commissions and markups/markdowns, would generally be included in the cost of the securities purchased. Access fees may be paid by BlackRock even though incurred in connection with executing transactions on behalf of clients, including the Funds. In certain circumstances, ECNs may offer volume discounts that will reduce the access fees typically paid by BlackRock. BlackRock will only utilize ECNs consistent with its obligation to seek to obtain best execution in client transactions.

BlackRock has adopted policies and procedures designed to prevent conflicts of interest from influencing proxy voting decisions that it makes on behalf of advisory clients, including the Funds, and to help ensure that such decisions are made in accordance with BlackRock's fiduciary obligations to its clients. Nevertheless, notwithstanding such proxy voting policies and procedures, actual proxy voting decisions of BlackRock may have the effect of favoring the interests of other clients or businesses of other divisions or units of BlackRock and/or an Entity, provided that BlackRock believes such voting decisions to be in accordance with its fiduciary obligations. For a more detailed discussion of these policies and procedures, see the *Proxy Voting Policy* section of this SAI.

It is also possible that, from time to time, BlackRock or an Entity may, subject to compliance with applicable law, purchase and hold shares of a Fund. Increasing a Fund's assets may enhance liquidity, investment flexibility and diversification and may contribute to economies of scale that tend to reduce the Fund's expense ratio. BlackRock and the Entities reserve the right, subject to compliance with applicable law, to sell into the market or redeem in Creation Units through an Authorized Participant at any time some or all of the shares of a Fund acquired for their own accounts. A large sale or redemption of

shares of a Fund by BlackRock or an Entity could significantly reduce the asset size of the Fund, which might have an adverse effect on the Fund's liquidity, investment flexibility, portfolio diversification, expense ratio or ability to comply with the listing requirements for the Fund. BlackRock seeks to consider the effect of redemptions on a Fund and other shareholders in deciding whether to redeem its shares but is not obligated to do so and may elect not to do so.

It is possible that a Fund may invest in securities of, or engage in transactions with, companies with which an Entity has developed or is trying to develop investment banking relationships as well as securities of entities in which BlackRock or an Entity has significant debt or equity investments or other interests or in which an Entity makes a market. A Fund may also invest in issuances (such as structured notes) by entities for which BlackRock provides and is compensated for cash management services relating to the proceeds from the sale of such issuances. A Fund also may invest in securities of, or engage in transactions with, companies to which an Entity provides or may in the future provide research coverage. Such investments or transactions could cause conflicts between the interests of a Fund and the interests of BlackRock, other clients of BlackRock or an Entity. In making investment decisions for a Fund, BlackRock is not permitted to obtain or use material non-public information acquired by any unit of BlackRock in the course of these activities. In addition, from time to time, the activities of BlackRock or an Entity may limit a Fund's flexibility in purchases and sales of securities. When an Entity is engaged in an underwriting or other distribution of securities of an entity, BlackRock may be prohibited from purchasing or recommending the purchase of certain securities of that entity for a Fund. As indicated below, BlackRock or an Entity may engage in transactions with companies in which BlackRock-advised funds or other clients of BlackRock or of an Entity have an investment.

BlackRock and Chubb Limited ("Chubb"), a public company whose securities are held by BlackRock-advised funds and other accounts, partially funded the creation of a re-insurance company ("Re Co") pursuant to which each has approximately a 9.9% ownership interest and each has representation on the board of directors. Certain employees and executives of BlackRock have a less than ½ of 1% ownership interest in Re Co. BlackRock manages the investment portfolio of Re Co, which is held in a wholly-owned subsidiary. Re Co participates as a reinsurer with reinsurance contracts underwritten by subsidiaries of Chubb. An independent director of certain BlackRock-advised funds also serves as an independent director of Chubb and has no interest or involvement in the Re Co transaction.

BlackRock and the Entities, their personnel and other financial service providers may have interests in promoting sales of the Funds. With respect to BlackRock and the Entities and their personnel, the remuneration and profitability relating to services to and sales of the Funds or other products may be greater than remuneration and profitability relating to services to and sales of certain funds or other products that might be provided or offered. BlackRock and the Entities and their sales personnel may directly or indirectly receive a portion of the fees and commissions charged to the Funds or their shareholders. BlackRock and its advisory or other personnel may also benefit from increased amounts of assets under management. Fees and commissions may also be higher than for other products or services, and the remuneration and profitability to BlackRock or the Entities and such personnel resulting from transactions on behalf of or management of the Funds may be greater than the remuneration and profitability resulting from other funds or products.

Third parties, including service providers to BlackRock or a Fund, may sponsor events (including, but not limited to, marketing and promotional activities and presentations, educational training programs and conferences) for registered representatives, other professionals and individual investors. There is a potential conflict of interest as such sponsorships may defray the costs of such activities to BlackRock, and may provide an incentive to BlackRock to retain such third parties to provide services to a Fund.

BlackRock may provide valuation assistance to certain clients with respect to certain securities or other investments and the valuation recommendations made for such clients' accounts may differ from the valuations for the same securities or investments assigned by a Fund's pricing vendors, especially if such valuations are based on broker-dealer quotes or other data sources unavailable to the Fund's pricing vendors. While BlackRock will generally communicate its valuation information or determinations to a Fund's pricing vendors and/or fund accountants, there may be instances where the Fund's pricing vendors or fund accountants assign a different valuation to a security or other investment than the valuation for such security or investment determined or recommended by BlackRock.

As disclosed in more detail in the *Determination of Net Asset Value* section of each Fund's Prospectus and this SAI, when market quotations are not readily available or are believed by BlackRock to be unreliable, a Fund's investments are valued at fair value by BlackRock in accordance with procedures adopted by the Board. When determining "fair value price," BlackRock seeks to determine the price that a Fund might reasonably expect to receive from the current sale of that asset or liability in



an arm's-length transaction. The price generally may not be determined based on what a Fund might reasonably expect to receive for selling an asset or liability at a later time or if it holds the asset or liability to maturity. While fair value determinations will be based upon all available factors that BlackRock deems relevant at the time of the determination, and may be based on analytical values determined by BlackRock using proprietary or third-party valuation models, fair value represents only a good faith approximation of the value of an asset or liability. The fair value of one or more assets or liabilities may not, in retrospect, be the price at which those assets or liabilities could have been sold during the period in which the particular fair values were used in determining a Fund's net asset value. As a result, a Fund's sale or redemption of its shares at net asset value, at a time when a holding or holdings are valued by BlackRock (pursuant to Board-adopted procedures) at fair value, may have the effect of diluting or increasing the economic interest of existing shareholders and may affect the amount of revenue received by BlackRock with respect to services for which it receives an asset-based fee.

To the extent permitted by applicable law, a Fund may invest all or some of its short-term cash investments in any money market fund or similarly-managed private fund advised or managed by BlackRock. In connection with any such investments, a Fund, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act, may pay its share of expenses of a money market fund or other similarly-managed private fund in which it invests, which may result in a Fund bearing some additional expenses.

BlackRock and its directors, officers and employees, may buy and sell securities or other investments for their own accounts and may have conflicts of interest with respect to investments made on behalf of a Fund. As a result of differing trading and investment strategies or constraints, positions may be taken by directors, officers and employees that are the same, different from or made at different times than positions taken for the Fund. To lessen the possibility that a Fund will be adversely affected by this personal trading, each Fund, BFA and BlackRock have each adopted a code of ethics in compliance with Section 17(j) of the 1940 Act that restricts securities trading in the personal accounts of investment professionals and others who normally come into possession of information regarding a Fund's portfolio transactions. Each code of ethics is available by contacting BlackRock or by accessing the EDGAR Database on the SEC's Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov>, and copies may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by e-mail at [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov).

BlackRock will not purchase securities or other property from, or sell securities or other property to, a Fund, except that a Fund may in accordance with rules or guidance adopted under the 1940 Act engage in transactions with accounts that are affiliated with a Fund as a result of common officers, directors, or investment advisers or pursuant to exemptive orders granted to the Funds and/or BlackRock by the SEC. These transactions would be effected in circumstances in which BlackRock determined that it would be appropriate for a Fund to purchase and another client of BlackRock to sell, or a Fund to sell and another client of BlackRock to purchase, the same security or instrument on the same day. From time to time, the activities of a Fund may be restricted because of regulatory requirements applicable to BlackRock and/or BlackRock's internal policies designed to comply with, limit the applicability of, or otherwise relate to such requirements. A client not advised by BlackRock would not be subject to some of those considerations. There may be periods when BlackRock may not initiate or recommend certain types of transactions, or may otherwise restrict or limit their advice in certain securities or instruments issued by or related to companies for which BlackRock or an Entity is performing investment banking, market making, advisory or other services or has proprietary positions. For example, when BlackRock is engaged to provide advisory or risk management services for a company, BlackRock may be prohibited from or limited in purchasing or selling securities of that company on behalf of a Fund, particularly where such services result in BlackRock obtaining material non-public information about the company (e.g., in connection with participation in a creditors' committee). Similar situations could arise if personnel of BlackRock serve as directors of companies the securities of which a Fund wishes to purchase or sell. However, if permitted by applicable law, and where consistent with BlackRock's policies and procedures (including the necessary implementation of appropriate information barriers), the Funds may purchase securities or instruments that are issued by such companies, are the subject of an underwriting, distribution or advisory assignment by an Entity, or are the subject of an advisory or risk management assignment by BlackRock, or where personnel of BlackRock are directors or officers of the issuer.

The investment activities of BlackRock for their proprietary accounts and for client accounts may also limit the investment strategies and rights of the Funds. For example, in certain circumstances where the Funds invest in securities issued by companies that operate in certain regulated industries or in certain emerging or international markets, or are subject to corporate or regulatory ownership restrictions, or invest in certain futures or other derivative transactions, there may be limits on the aggregate amount invested by BlackRock for their proprietary accounts and for client accounts (including the Funds) that may not be exceeded without the grant of a license or other regulatory or corporate consent or, if exceeded, may cause BlackRock, the Funds or other client accounts to suffer disadvantages or business restrictions.

If certain aggregate ownership thresholds are reached either through the actions of BlackRock or a Fund or as a result of third-party transactions, the ability of BlackRock, on behalf of clients (including the Funds), to purchase or dispose of investments, or exercise rights or undertake business transactions, may be restricted by regulation or otherwise impaired. As a result, BlackRock, on behalf of its clients (including the Funds), may limit purchases, sell existing investments, or otherwise restrict, forgo or limit the exercise of rights (including transferring, outsourcing or limiting voting rights or forgoing the right to receive dividends) when BlackRock, in its sole discretion, deems it appropriate in light of potential regulatory or other restrictions on ownership or other consequences resulting from reaching investment thresholds.

In those circumstances where ownership thresholds or limitations must be observed, BlackRock seeks to allocate limited investment opportunities equitably among clients (including the Funds), taking into consideration benchmark weight and investment strategy. BlackRock has adopted certain controls designed to prevent the occurrence of a breach of any applicable ownership threshold or limits, including, for example, when ownership in certain securities nears an applicable threshold, BlackRock may remove such securities from the list of Deposit Securities to be delivered to the Fund in connection with purchases of Creation Units of such Fund and may limit purchases in such securities to the issuer's weighting in the applicable benchmark used by BlackRock to manage such Fund. If client (including Fund) holdings of an issuer exceed an applicable threshold and BlackRock is unable to obtain relief to enable the continued holding of such investments, it may be necessary to sell down these positions to meet the applicable limitations. In these cases, benchmark overweight positions will be sold prior to benchmark positions being reduced to meet applicable limitations.

In addition to the foregoing, other ownership thresholds may trigger reporting requirements to governmental and regulatory authorities, and such reports may entail the disclosure of the identity of a client or BlackRock's intended strategy with respect to such security or asset.

BlackRock may not serve as an Authorized Participant in the creation and redemption of iShares ETFs.

BlackRock may maintain securities indices. To the extent permitted by applicable laws, the Funds may seek to license and use such indices as part of their investment strategy. Index based funds that seek to track the performance of securities indices also may use the name of the index or index provider in the fund name. Index providers, including BlackRock (to the extent permitted by applicable law), may be paid licensing fees for use of their index or index name. BlackRock may benefit from the Funds using BlackRock indices by creating increasing acceptance in the marketplace for such indices. BlackRock is not obligated to license its indices to any Fund and the Funds are under no obligation to use BlackRock indices. Any Fund that enters into a license for a BlackRock index cannot be assured that the terms of any index licensing agreement with BlackRock will be as favorable as those terms offered to other licensees.

The custody arrangement described in "Investment Advisory, Administrative and Distribution Services" may lead to potential conflicts of interest with BlackRock where BlackRock has agreed to waive fees and/or reimburse ordinary operating expenses in order to cap expenses of the Funds (or where BlackRock charges a unitary management fee). This is because the custody arrangements with certain Funds' custodian may have the effect of reducing custody fees when the Funds leave cash balances uninvested. This could be viewed as having the potential to provide BlackRock an incentive to keep high positive cash balances for Funds in order to offset fund custody fees that BlackRock might otherwise reimburse or pay. However, BlackRock's portfolio managers do not intentionally keep uninvested balances high, but rather make investment decisions that they anticipate will be beneficial to fund performance. For funds without a unitary management fee, when a fund's actual operating expense ratio exceeds a stated cap, a reduction in custody fees reduces the amount of waivers and/or reimbursements BlackRock would be required to make to the fund.

BlackRock may enter into contractual arrangements with third-party service providers to a Fund (e.g., custodians, administrators and index providers) pursuant to which BlackRock receives fee discounts or concessions in recognition of BlackRock's overall relationship with such service providers. To the extent that BlackRock is responsible for paying these service providers out of its management fee, the benefits of any such fee discounts or concessions may accrue, in whole or in part, to BlackRock.

BlackRock owns or has an ownership interest in certain trading, portfolio management, operations and/or information systems used by Fund service providers. These systems are, or will be, used by a Fund service provider in connection with the provision of services to accounts managed by BlackRock and funds managed and sponsored by BlackRock, including the Funds, that engage the service provider (typically the custodian). A Fund's service provider remunerates BlackRock for the use of the systems. A Fund service provider's payments to BlackRock for the use of these systems may enhance the profitability of BlackRock.



BlackRock has entered into an arrangement with Intercontinental Exchange, Inc. (“ICE”) to be one of ICE’s development partners in connection with ICE’s intention to launch a new open-architecture, centralized industry platform to facilitate creation and redemption orders for ETFs (the “ICE Platform”). As a development partner, BlackRock has licensed certain of its intellectual property to ICE. Once the ICE Platform is launched, BlackRock intends to use the ICE Platform to facilitate creations and redemptions in the Funds and certain other services provided by the ICE Platform. BlackRock may have an incentive to promote the broad adoption of the ICE Platform by the ETF marketplace because BlackRock will earn a fee, based on the total revenues earned by the ICE Platform, for licensing BlackRock’s intellectual property to ICE and for BlackRock’s role as development partner. ICE Data Services, the underlying index provider for certain of the Funds, is a wholly owned subsidiary of ICE.

BlackRock’s receipt of fees from a service provider in connection with the use of systems provided by BlackRock may create an incentive for BlackRock to recommend that a Fund enter into or renew an arrangement with the service provider.

A Fund from time to time may purchase in the secondary market (i) certain mortgage pass-through securities packaged and master serviced by PNC Mortgage Securities Corp. (“PNC Mortgage”) or Midland Loan Services, Inc. (“Midland”), or (ii) mortgage-related securities containing loans or mortgages originated by PNC Bank, National Association (“PNC Bank”) or its affiliates. It is possible that under some circumstances, PNC Mortgage, Midland or other affiliates could have interests that are in conflict with the holders of these mortgage-backed securities, and such holders could have rights against PNC Mortgage, Midland or their affiliates. For example, if PNC Mortgage, Midland or their affiliates engaged in negligence or willful misconduct in carrying out its duties as a master servicer, then any holder of the mortgage-backed security could seek recourse against PNC Mortgage, Midland or their affiliates, as applicable. Also, as a master servicer, PNC Mortgage, Midland or their affiliates may make certain representations and warranties regarding the quality of the mortgages and properties underlying a mortgage-backed security. If one or more of those representations or warranties is false, then the holders of the mortgage backed securities could trigger an obligation of PNC Mortgage, Midland or their affiliates, as applicable, to repurchase the mortgages from the issuing trust. Finally, PNC Mortgage, Midland or their affiliates may own securities that are subordinate to the senior mortgage-backed securities owned by a Fund.

Present and future activities of BlackRock (including BFA) and the Entities and their respective directors, officers and employees, in addition to those described in this section, may give rise to additional conflicts of interest.

**Legal Proceedings.** On June 16, 2016, investors (the “Plaintiffs”) in certain iShares funds (iShares Core S&P Small-Cap ETF, iShares Russell 1000 Growth ETF, iShares Core S&P 500 ETF, iShares Russell Mid-Cap Growth ETF, iShares Russell Mid-Cap ETF, iShares Russell Mid-Cap Value ETF, iShares Select Dividend ETF, iShares Morningstar Mid-Cap ETF, iShares Morningstar Large-Cap ETF, iShares Preferred and Income Securities ETF and iShares U.S. Aerospace & Defense ETF) filed a putative class action lawsuit against the Trust, BlackRock, Inc. and certain of its advisory affiliates, and certain directors/trustees and officers of the Trust (collectively, “Defendants”) in California State Court. The lawsuit alleges the Defendants violated federal securities laws by failing to adequately disclose in the prospectuses issued by the funds noted above the risks of using stop-loss orders in the event of a “flash crash,” such as the one that occurred on May 6, 2010. On September 18, 2017, the court issued a Statement of Decision holding that the Plaintiffs lack standing to assert their claims. On October 11, 2017, the court entered final judgment dismissing all of Plaintiffs’ claims with prejudice. Plaintiffs have appealed the court’s decision.

## Investment Advisory, Administrative and Distribution Services

**Investment Adviser.** BFA serves as investment adviser to each Fund pursuant to an investment advisory agreement between the Trust, on behalf of each Fund, and BFA. BFA is a California corporation indirectly owned by BlackRock, Inc. and is registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. Under the investment advisory agreement, BFA, subject to the supervision of the Board and in conformity with the stated investment policies of each Fund, manages and administers the Trust and the investment of each Fund’s assets. BFA is responsible for placing purchase and sale orders and providing continuous supervision of the investment portfolio of each Fund.

Pursuant to the investment advisory agreement, BFA may, from time to time, in its sole discretion and to the extent permitted by applicable law, appoint one or more sub-advisers, including, without limitation, affiliates of BFA, to perform investment advisory or other services with respect to a Fund. In addition, BFA may delegate certain of its investment advisory functions

under the investment advisory agreement to one or more of its affiliates to the extent permitted by applicable law. BFA may terminate any or all sub-advisers or such delegation arrangements in its sole discretion upon appropriate notice at any time to the extent permitted by applicable law.

BFA is responsible, under the investment advisory agreement, for substantially all expenses of the Funds, including the cost of transfer agency, custody, fund administration, legal, audit and other services. BFA is not responsible for, and the Funds will bear, the management fees, interest expenses, taxes, expenses incurred with respect to the acquisition and disposition of portfolio securities and the execution of portfolio transactions, including brokerage commissions, distribution fees or expenses, litigation expenses and any extraordinary expenses (as determined by a majority of the Independent Trustees).

The following describes the calculation of the management fee for each Fund whose management fee is subject to breakpoints. The management fee for all Funds is set forth in the table that follows the description of breakpoints.

Effective June 29, 2018, for its investment advisory services to the iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF, BFA is paid a management fee from the Fund calculated based on the aggregate average daily net assets of the following iShares funds: iShares Europe ETF, iShares International Select Dividend ETF and iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF. The management fee for the iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF equals the ratio of the Fund's net assets over the aggregate net assets of the above iShares funds multiplied by the amount calculated as follows: 0.4000% per annum of the aggregate net assets less than or equal to \$12 billion, plus 0.3800% per annum of the aggregate net assets over \$12 billion, up to and including \$18 billion, plus 0.3610% per annum of the aggregate net assets over \$18 billion, up to and including \$24 billion, plus 0.3430% per annum of the aggregate net assets over \$24 billion, up to and including \$30 billion, plus 0.3259% per annum of the aggregate net assets in excess of \$30 billion.

Effective June 29, 2018, for its investment advisory services to the iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF and the iShares MSCI EAFE ETF, BFA is paid a management fee from each Fund corresponding to the Fund's allocable portion of an aggregate management fee calculated based on the aggregate average daily net assets of the following iShares funds: iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Global ETF, iShares Human Rights ETF, iShares MSCI ACWI ETF, iShares MSCI ACWI ex U.S. ETF and iShares MSCI EAFE ETF. The aggregate management fee is calculated as follows: 0.3500% per annum of the aggregate net assets less than or equal to \$30.0 billion, plus 0.3200% per annum of the aggregate net assets over \$30.0 billion, up to and including \$60.0 billion, plus 0.2800% per annum of the aggregate net assets over \$60.0 billion, up to and including \$90.0 billion, plus 0.2520% per annum of the aggregate net assets over \$90.0 billion, up to and including \$120.0 billion, plus 0.2270% per annum of the aggregate net assets over \$120.0 billion, up to and including \$150.0 billion, plus 0.2040% per annum of the aggregate net assets in excess of \$150.0 billion.

Effective June 29, 2018, for its investment advisory services to the iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF, BFA is paid a management fee from the Fund calculated based on the average daily net assets of the Fund. The management fee is calculated as follows: 0.4000% per annum of net assets less than or equal to \$3.0 billion, plus 0.3800% per annum of net assets over \$3.0 billion, up to and including \$4.5 billion, plus 0.3610% per annum of net assets over \$4.5 billion, up to and including \$6.0 billion, plus 0.3430% per annum of net assets over \$6.0 billion, up to and including \$7.5 billion, plus 0.3258% per annum of net assets over \$7.5 billion, up to and including \$9.0 billion, plus 0.3096% per annum of net assets in excess of \$9.0 billion.

Effective June 29, 2018, for its investment advisory services to the iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF, BFA is paid a management fee from the Fund calculated based on the average daily net assets of the Fund. The management fee is calculated as follows: 0.4000% per annum of net assets less than or equal to \$3.0 billion, plus 0.3800% per annum of net assets over \$3.0 billion, up to and including \$4.5 billion, plus 0.3610% per annum of net assets over \$4.5 billion, up to and including \$6.0 billion, plus 0.3430% per annum of net assets over \$6.0 billion, up to and including \$7.5 billion, plus 0.3258% per annum of net assets in excess of \$7.5 billion.

For its investment advisory services to the iShares China Large-Cap ETF, BFA is paid a management fee from the Fund based on the average daily net assets of the Fund. The management fee is calculated as follows: 0.74% per annum of net assets less than or equal to \$6.0 billion, plus 0.67% per annum of net assets over \$6.0 billion, up to and including \$9.0 billion, plus 0.60% per annum of net assets over \$9.0 billion, up to and including \$12.0 billion, plus 0.54% per annum of the net assets in excess of \$12.0 billion.

BFA may from time to time voluntarily waive and/or reimburse fees or expenses to reduce the Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses for each of iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF and iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF. Any such voluntary waiver or reimbursement may be eliminated by BFA at any time.

The following table sets forth the management fee at the annual rate (as a percentage of each Fund's average daily net assets) BFA received from each Fund for the fiscal year ended July 31, 2018 and the management fees (net of waivers) each Fund paid BFA for the fiscal years noted:

Fund	Management Fee for the Fiscal Year Ended July 31, 2018	Fund Inception Date	Management Fees Paid Net of Waivers for Fiscal Year Ended July 31, 2018	Management Fees Paid Net of Waivers for Fiscal Year Ended July 31, 2017	Management Fees Paid Net of Waivers for Fiscal Year Ended July 31, 2016
iShares China Large-Cap ETF	0.74%	10/05/04	\$ 29,954,657	\$ 24,878,990	\$ 36,272,128
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	0.30%	01/13/15	294,991	61,624	29,725
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	0.30%	01/13/15	169,996	63,646	30,756
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF	0.30%	06/16/15	16,640	16,595	13,950
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	0.30%	06/16/15	449,303	190,563	56,137
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF <sup>1</sup>	0.31%	10/18/11	16,588,100	13,703,086	9,938,108
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	0.25%	06/03/14	86,298	86,492	63,450
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF	0.30%	06/03/14	98,652	108,561	93,831
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF	0.15%	10/18/11	21,732,684	19,715,596	13,919,541
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF	0.20%	09/07/16	42,246	10,269	N/A
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF <sup>2,3</sup>	0.30%	04/28/15	1,653,694	578,417	187,188
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF <sup>4</sup>	0.40%	04/28/15	122,480	40,091	28,835
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF <sup>5,6</sup>	0.20%	04/28/15	1,721,116	610,471	161,964
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF <sup>7,8</sup>	0.30%	04/28/15	253,001	102,806	26,045
iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	0.15%	04/16/13	9,845,922	3,302,893	1,671,490
iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF	0.15%	07/16/13	6,657,721	5,055,060	2,813,461
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	0.15%	04/16/13	361,653	356,371	308,374
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	0.15%	04/16/13	4,716,836	2,870,589	1,050,164
iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	0.31%	08/14/01	245,847,994	207,017,531	187,042,595
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF	0.40%	08/01/05	13,771,984	10,316,276	8,678,208
iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	0.39%	12/10/07	40,687,063	27,452,513	21,176,121
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	0.38%	08/01/05	23,362,983	16,627,161	10,810,741
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	0.48%	01/20/10	9,864,889	3,423,757	1,464,913
iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF	0.40%	11/12/07	879,832	329,655	224,535

<sup>1</sup> For the iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF, BFA has contractually agreed to waive a portion of its management fee in order to limit the Fund's total annual fund operating expenses after fee waiver to 0.20% through November 30, 2021. The contractual waiver may be terminated prior to November 30, 2021 only upon written agreement of the Trust and BFA. For the fiscal years ended July 31, 2018, July 31, 2017 and July 31, 2016, BFA waived \$9,006,580, \$8,427,960 and \$6,209,806, respectively of its management fees.

<sup>2</sup> Effective December 16, 2016, the management fee for the iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF is 0.30%. Prior to December 16, 2016, the management fee for the iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF was 0.45%.

<sup>3</sup> For the iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF, BFA may voluntarily waive a portion of the management fee, as it determines, from time to time. For the fiscal years ended July 31, 2018, July 31, 2017 and July 31, 2016, BFA waived \$0, \$46,422 and \$17,848, respectively of its management fees.

<sup>4</sup> Effective December 16, 2016, the management fee for the iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF is 0.40%. Prior to December 16, 2016, the management fee for the iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF was 0.60%.

<sup>5</sup> Effective December 16, 2016, the management fee for the iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF is 0.20%. Prior to December 16, 2016, the management fee for the iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF was 0.35%.

<sup>6</sup> For the iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF, BFA may voluntarily waive a portion of the management fee, as it determines, from time to time. For the fiscal years ended July 31, 2018, July 31, 2017 and July 31, 2016, BFA waived \$0, \$51,713 and \$18,631, respectively of its management fees.

<sup>7</sup> Effective December 16, 2016, the management fee for the iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF is 0.30%. Prior to December 16, 2016, the management fee for the iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF was 0.50%.

<sup>8</sup> For the iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF, BFA may voluntarily waive a portion of the management fee, as it determines, from time to time. For the fiscal years ended July 31, 2018, July 31, 2017 and July 31, 2016, BFA waived \$0, \$6,350 and \$2,306, respectively of its management fees.

The investment advisory agreement with respect to each Fund continues in effect for two years from its effective date, and thereafter is subject to annual approval by (i) the Board, or (ii) the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the applicable Fund, provided that in either event such continuance also is approved by a majority of the Board members who are not interested persons (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the applicable Fund, by a vote cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such approval.

The investment advisory agreement with respect to each Fund is terminable without penalty, on 60 days' notice, by the Board or by a vote of the holders of a majority of the applicable Fund's outstanding voting securities (as defined in the 1940 Act). The investment advisory agreement is also terminable upon 60 days' notice by BFA and will terminate automatically in the event of its assignment (as defined in the 1940 Act).

**Portfolio Managers.** As of July 31, 2018, the individuals named as Portfolio Managers in the Funds' Prospectuses were also primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of other iShares funds and certain other types of portfolios and/or accounts as follows:

### **Rachel Aguirre**

<u>Types of Accounts</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Total Assets</u>
Registered Investment Companies	301	\$1,064,100,000,000
Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	0	0
Other Accounts	22	51,554,000,000

### **Diane Hsiung**

<u>Types of Accounts</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Total Assets</u>
Registered Investment Companies	224	\$962,613,000,000
Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	0	0
Other Accounts	0	0

### **Jennifer Hsui**

<u>Types of Accounts</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Total Assets</u>
Registered Investment Companies	250	\$1,009,097,000,000
Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	1	1,756,000,000
Other Accounts	4	3,008,000,000

### **Alan Mason**

<u>Types of Accounts</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Total Assets</u>
Registered Investment Companies	318	\$1,099,396,000,000
Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	1	1,756,000,000
Other Accounts	9	5,454,000,000

### **Greg Savage**

<u>Types of Accounts</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Total Assets</u>
Registered Investment Companies	323	\$1,079,416,000,000
Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	17	2,739,000,000
Other Accounts	14	13,491,000,000

### **Amy Whitelaw**

<u>Types of Accounts</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Total Assets</u>
Registered Investment Companies	246	\$985,601,000,000
Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	7	95,000,000
Other Accounts	3	1,512,000,000

Each of the portfolios or accounts for which the Portfolio Managers are primarily responsible for the day-to-day management seeks to track the rate of return, risk profile and other characteristics of independent third-party indexes by either replicating the same combination of securities and other financial instruments that constitute those indexes or through a representative sampling of the securities and other financial instruments that constitute those indexes based on objective criteria and data. Pursuant to BFA's policy, investment opportunities are allocated equitably among the Funds and other portfolios and accounts. For example, under certain circumstances, an investment opportunity may be restricted due to limited supply in the market, legal constraints or other factors, in which event the investment opportunity will be allocated equitably among those portfolios and accounts, including the Funds, seeking such investment opportunity. As a consequence, from time to time each Fund may receive a smaller allocation of an investment opportunity than it would have if the Portfolio Managers and BFA and its affiliates did not manage other portfolios or accounts.

Like the Funds, the other portfolios or accounts for which the Portfolio Managers are primarily responsible for the day-to-day portfolio management generally pay an asset-based fee to BFA or its affiliates, as applicable, for its advisory services. One or more of those other portfolios or accounts, however, may pay BFA or its affiliates a performance-based fee in lieu of, or in addition to, an asset-based fee for its advisory services. A portfolio or account with a performance-based fee would pay BFA or its affiliates a portion of that portfolio's or account's gains, or would pay BFA or its affiliates more for its services than would otherwise be the case if BFA or any of its affiliates meets or exceeds specified performance targets. Performance-based fee arrangements could present an incentive for BFA or its affiliates to devote greater resources, and allocate more investment opportunities, to the portfolios or accounts that have those fee arrangements, relative to other portfolios or accounts, in order to earn larger fees. Although BFA and each of its affiliates have an obligation to allocate resources and opportunities equitably among portfolios and accounts and intend to do so, shareholders of the Funds should be aware that, as with any group of portfolios and accounts managed by an investment adviser and/or its affiliates pursuant to varying fee arrangements, including performance-based fee arrangements, there is the potential for a conflict of interest, which may result in the Portfolio Managers favoring those portfolios or accounts with performance-based fee arrangements.

The tables below show, for each Portfolio Manager, the number of portfolios or accounts of the types set forth in the above tables and the aggregate of total assets in those portfolios or accounts with respect to which the investment management fees are based on the performance of those portfolios or accounts as of July 31, 2018:

#### Rachel Aguirre

<u>Types of Accounts</u>	<u>Number of Other Accounts with Performance Fees Managed by Portfolio Manager</u>	<u>Aggregate of Total Assets</u>
Registered Investment Companies	N/A	\$0
Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	N/A	0
Other Accounts	N/A	0

#### Diane Hsiung

<u>Types of Accounts</u>	<u>Number of Other Accounts with Performance Fees Managed by Portfolio Manager</u>	<u>Aggregate of Total Assets</u>
Registered Investment Companies	N/A	\$0
Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	N/A	0
Other Accounts	N/A	0

#### Jennifer Hsui

<u>Types of Accounts</u>	<u>Number of Other Accounts with Performance Fees Managed by Portfolio Manager</u>	<u>Aggregate of Total Assets</u>
Registered Investment Companies	N/A	\$0
Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	N/A	0
Other Accounts	N/A	0



**Alan Mason**

<u>Types of Accounts</u>	<u>Number of Other Accounts with Performance Fees Managed by Portfolio Manager</u>	<u>Aggregate of Total Assets</u>
Registered Investment Companies	N/A	\$0
Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	N/A	0
Other Accounts	N/A	0

**Greg Savage**

<u>Types of Accounts</u>	<u>Number of Other Accounts with Performance Fees Managed by Portfolio Manager</u>	<u>Aggregate of Total Assets</u>
Registered Investment Companies	N/A	\$0
Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	N/A	0
Other Accounts	N/A	0

**Amy Whitelaw**

<u>Types of Accounts</u>	<u>Number of Other Accounts with Performance Fees Managed by Portfolio Manager</u>	<u>Aggregate of Total Assets</u>
Registered Investment Companies	N/A	\$0
Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	N/A	0
Other Accounts	N/A	0

The discussion below describes the Portfolio Managers' compensation as of July 31, 2018.

**Portfolio Manager Compensation Overview**

BlackRock, Inc.'s financial arrangements with its portfolio managers, its competitive compensation and its career path emphasis at all levels reflect the value senior management places on key resources. Compensation may include a variety of components and may vary from year to year based on a number of factors. The principal components of compensation include a base salary, a performance-based discretionary bonus, participation in various benefits programs and one or more of the incentive compensation programs established by BlackRock, Inc.

**Base compensation.** Generally, portfolio managers receive base compensation based on their position with the firm.

**Discretionary Incentive Compensation.** Discretionary incentive compensation is a function of several components: the performance of BlackRock, Inc., the performance of the portfolio manager's group within BlackRock, Inc. and the individual's performance and contribution to the overall performance of these portfolios and BlackRock, Inc.

**Distribution of Discretionary Incentive Compensation.** Discretionary incentive compensation is distributed to portfolio managers in a combination of cash and BlackRock, Inc. restricted stock units which vest ratably over a number of years. The BlackRock, Inc. restricted stock units, if properly vested, will be settled in BlackRock, Inc. common stock. Typically, the cash bonus, when combined with base salary, represents more than 60% of total compensation for the portfolio managers. Paying a portion of annual bonuses in stock puts compensation earned by a portfolio manager for a given year "at risk" based on BlackRock, Inc.'s ability to sustain and improve its performance over future periods.

**Long-Term Incentive Plan Awards** — From time to time, long-term incentive equity awards are granted to certain key employees to aid in retention, align their interests with long-term shareholder interests and motivate performance. Equity awards are generally granted in the form of BlackRock, Inc. restricted stock units that, once vested, settle in BlackRock, Inc. common stock.

**Other Compensation Benefits.** In addition to base compensation and discretionary incentive compensation, portfolio managers may be eligible to receive or participate in one or more of the following:

**Incentive Savings Plans** — BlackRock, Inc. has created a variety of incentive savings plans in which BlackRock, Inc. employees are eligible to participate, including a 401(k) plan, the BlackRock Retirement Savings Plan ("RSP"), and the BlackRock



Employee Stock Purchase Plan (“ESPP”). The employer contribution components of the RSP include a company match equal to 50% of the first 8% of eligible pay contributed to the plan capped at \$5,000 per year, and a company retirement contribution equal to 3-5% of eligible compensation up to the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) limit (\$275,000 for 2018). The RSP offers a range of investment options, including registered investment companies and collective investment funds managed by the firm. BlackRock, Inc. contributions follow the investment direction set by participants for their own contributions or, absent participant investment direction, are invested into an index target date fund that corresponds to, or is closest to, the year in which the participant attains age 65. The ESPP allows for investment in BlackRock, Inc. common stock at a 5% discount on the fair market value of the stock on the purchase date. Annual participation in the ESPP is limited to the purchase of 1,000 shares of common stock or a dollar value of \$25,000 based on its fair market value on the Purchase Date. Rachel Aguirre, Diane Hsiung, Jennifer Hsui, Alan Mason, Greg Savage and Amy Whitelaw are each eligible to participate in these plans.

As of July 31, 2018, the Portfolio Managers beneficially owned shares of the Funds, for which they are primarily responsible for the day-to-day management, in the amounts reflected in the following tables:

### Rachel Aguirre

Fund	Dollar Range						
	None	\$1 to \$10k	\$10,001 to \$50k	\$50,001 to \$100k	\$100,001 to \$500k	\$500,001 to \$1m	over \$1m
iShares China Large-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	X						
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	X						
iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF	X						

### Diane Hsiung

Fund	Dollar Range						
	None	\$1 to \$10k	\$10,001 to \$50k	\$50,001 to \$100k	\$100,001 to \$500k	\$500,001 to \$1m	over \$1m
iShares China Large-Cap ETF	X						

## Diane Hsiung

Fund	Dollar Range						
	None	\$1 to \$10k	\$10,001 to \$50k	\$50,001 to \$100k	\$100,001 to \$500k	\$500,001 to \$1m	over \$1m
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	X						
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	X						
iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF	X						

## Jennifer Hsui

Fund	Dollar Range						
	None	\$1 to \$10k	\$10,001 to \$50k	\$50,001 to \$100k	\$100,001 to \$500k	\$500,001 to \$1m	over \$1m
iShares China Large-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	X						

## Jennifer Hsui

Fund	Dollar Range						
	None	\$1 to \$10k	\$10,001 to \$50k	\$50,001 to \$100k	\$100,001 to \$500k	\$500,001 to \$1m	over \$1m
iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE ETF				X			
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF		X					
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF		X					
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	X						
iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF	X						

## Alan Mason

Fund	Dollar Range						
	None	\$1 to \$10k	\$10,001 to \$50k	\$50,001 to \$100k	\$100,001 to \$500k	\$500,001 to \$1m	over \$1m
iShares China Large-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	X						
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	X						
iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF	X						

## Greg Savage

Fund	Dollar Range						
	None	\$1 to \$10k	\$10,001 to \$50k	\$50,001 to \$100k	\$100,001 to \$500k	\$500,001 to \$1m	over \$1m
iShares China Large-Cap ETF	X						

## Greg Savage

Fund	Dollar Range						
	None	\$1 to \$10k	\$10,001 to \$50k	\$50,001 to \$100k	\$100,001 to \$500k	\$500,001 to \$1m	over \$1m
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF						X	
iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	X						
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	X						
iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF	X						

## Amy Whitelaw

Fund	Dollar Range						
	None	\$1 to \$10k	\$10,001 to \$50k	\$50,001 to \$100k	\$100,001 to \$500k	\$500,001 to \$1m	over \$1m
iShares China Large-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF						X	
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	X						

## Amy Whitelaw

Fund	Dollar Range						
	None	\$1 to \$10k	\$10,001 to \$50k	\$50,001 to \$100k	\$100,001 to \$500k	\$500,001 to \$1m	over \$1m
iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	X						
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	X						
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	X						
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	X						
iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF	X						

**Codes of Ethics.** The Trust, BFA and the Distributor have adopted codes of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act. The codes of ethics permit personnel subject to the codes of ethics to invest in securities, subject to certain limitations, including securities that may be purchased or held by the Funds. The codes of ethics are on public file with, and are available from, the SEC.

**Anti-Money Laundering Requirements.** The Funds are subject to the USA PATRIOT Act (the “Patriot Act”). The Patriot Act is intended to prevent the use of the U.S. financial system in furtherance of money laundering, terrorism or other illicit activities. Pursuant to requirements under the Patriot Act, a Fund may request information from Authorized Participants to enable it to form a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of its Authorized Participants. This information will be used to verify the identity of Authorized Participants or, in some cases, the status of financial professionals; it will be used only for compliance with the requirements of the Patriot Act.

The Funds reserve the right to reject purchase orders from persons who have not submitted information sufficient to allow the Fund to verify their identity. Each Fund also reserves the right to redeem any amounts in a Fund from persons whose identity it is unable to verify on a timely basis. It is the Funds’ policy to cooperate fully with appropriate regulators in any investigations conducted with respect to potential money laundering, terrorism or other illicit activities.

**Administrator, Custodian and Transfer Agent.** State Street Bank and Trust Company (“State Street”) serves as administrator, custodian and transfer agent for the Funds under the Master Services Agreement and related Service Schedule (the “Service Module”). State Street’s principal address is 1 Lincoln Street, Boston, MA 02111. Pursuant to the Service Module for Fund Administration and Accounting Services with the Trust, State Street provides necessary administrative, legal, tax and accounting and financial reporting services for the maintenance and operations of the Trust and each Fund. In addition, State Street makes available the office space, equipment, personnel and facilities required to provide such services. Pursuant to the Service Module for Custodial Services with the Trust, State Street maintains, in separate accounts, cash, securities and other assets of the Trust and each Fund, keeps all necessary accounts and records and provides other services. State Street is required, upon the order of the Trust, to deliver securities held by State Street and to make payments for securities purchased by the Trust for each Fund. State Street is authorized to appoint certain foreign custodians or foreign custody managers for Fund investments outside the U.S. Pursuant to the Service Module for Transfer Agency Services with the Trust, State Street acts as a transfer agent for each Fund’s authorized and issued shares of beneficial interest, and as dividend disbursing agent of the Trust. As compensation for these services, State Street receives certain out-of-pocket costs, transaction fees and asset-based fees which are accrued daily and paid monthly by BFA from its management fee.

The following table sets forth the administration, custodian and transfer agency expenses of each Fund paid by BFA to State Street for the fiscal years noted:

Fund	Fund Inception Date	Custody, Administration, Transfer Agency Expenses Paid During Fiscal Year Ended July 31, 2018	Custody, Administration, Transfer Agency Expenses Paid During Fiscal Year Ended July 31, 2017	Custody, Administration, Transfer Agency Expenses Paid During Fiscal Year Ended July 31, 2016
iShares China Large-Cap ETF	10/05/04	\$ 281,084	\$ 214,406	\$ 335,852
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	01/13/15	68,122	33,603	28,905
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	01/13/15	49,523	27,352	24,415
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF	06/16/15	34,142	47,583	29,631
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	06/16/15	54,600	17,892	18,256
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	10/18/11	496,931	422,554	302,887
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	06/03/14	43,325	39,321	32,732
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF	06/03/14	15,905	7,596	10,408
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF	10/18/11	193,121	261,669	211,789
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF	09/07/16	32,737	11,679	N/A
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF	04/28/15	80,802	29,909	24,314
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF	04/28/15	92,345	23,783	28,183
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF	04/28/15	25,591	14,973	8,138
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF	04/28/15	35,435	22,558	11,612
iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	04/16/13	104,072	53,945	39,844
iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF	07/16/13	69,653	72,893	48,696
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	04/16/13	29,026	27,104	24,138
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	04/16/13	56,317	47,726	27,214
iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	08/14/01	3,988,693	2,984,598	2,729,169
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF	08/01/05	221,831	174,099	158,237
iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	12/10/07	744,836	430,080	413,549
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	08/01/05	347,206	251,160	181,303
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	01/20/10	128,455	73,934	45,502
iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF	11/12/07	159,038	103,521	118,455

**Distributor.** The Distributor's principal address is 1 University Square Drive, Princeton, NJ 08540. Shares are continuously offered for sale by the Funds through the Distributor or its agent only in Creation Units, as described in the applicable Prospectus and below in the *Creation and Redemption of Creation Units* section of this SAI. Fund shares in amounts less than Creation Units are generally not distributed by the Distributor or its agent. The Distributor or its agent will arrange for the delivery of the applicable Prospectus and, upon request, this SAI to persons purchasing Creation Units and will maintain records of both orders placed with it or its agents and confirmations of acceptance furnished by it or its agents. The Distributor is a broker-dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act"), and a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA"). The Distributor is also licensed as a broker-dealer in all 50 U.S. states, as well as in Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands and the District of Columbia.

The Distribution Agreement for each Fund provides that it may be terminated at any time, without the payment of any penalty, on at least 60 days' prior written notice to the other party following (i) the vote of a majority of the Independent Trustees, or (ii) the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the relevant Fund. The Distribution Agreement will terminate automatically in the event of its assignment (as defined in the 1940 Act).

The Distributor may also enter into agreements with securities dealers ("Soliciting Dealers") who will solicit purchases of Creation Units of Fund shares. Such Soliciting Dealers may also be Authorized Participants (as described below), DTC participants and/or investor services organizations.

BFA or its affiliates may, from time to time and from its own resources, pay, defray or absorb costs relating to distribution, including payments out of its own resources to the Distributor, or to otherwise promote the sale of shares.



**Securities Lending.** To the extent that a Fund engages in securities lending, each Fund conducts its securities lending pursuant to SEC exemptive relief, and BTC acts as securities lending agent for the Funds, subject to the overall supervision of BFA, pursuant to a written agreement (the “Securities Lending Agency Agreement”).

Each Fund retains a portion of the securities lending income and remits the remaining portion to BTC as compensation for its services as securities lending agent. Securities lending income is generally equal to the total of income earned from the reinvestment of cash collateral (and excludes collateral investment fees as defined below), and any fees or other payments to and from borrowers of securities. As securities lending agent, BTC bears all operational costs directly related to securities lending. Each Fund is responsible for fees in connection with the investment of cash collateral received for securities on loan in a money market fund managed by BFA (the “collateral investment fees”); however, BTC has agreed to reduce the amount of securities lending income it receives in order to effectively limit the collateral investment fees a Fund bears to an annual rate of 0.04%. Such money market fund shares will not be subject to a sales load, redemption fee, distribution fee or service fee.

Pursuant to the Securities Lending Agency Agreement: Through December 31, 2018, (i) iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF, iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF and iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF (“Domestic Equity Funds”) retained 71.5% of securities lending income (which excludes collateral investment fees) and (ii) this amount could never be less than 65% of the sum of securities lending income plus collateral investment fees. Effective January 1, 2019, (i) domestic equity funds, such as the Domestic Equity Funds, retain 73.5% of securities lending income (which excludes collateral investment fees) and (ii) this amount can never be less than 70% of the sum of securities lending income plus collateral investment fees.

Pursuant to the Securities Lending Agency Agreement: Through December 31, 2018, (i) iShares China Large-Cap ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF, iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF, iShares MSCI EAFE ETF, iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF, iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF, iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF, iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF and iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF (“International Equity Funds”) retained 80% of securities lending income (which excludes collateral investment fees) and (ii) this amount could never be less than 70% of the sum of securities lending income plus collateral investment fees. Effective January 1, 2019, (i) international equity funds, such as the International Equity Funds, retain 82% of securities lending income (which excludes collateral investment fees) and (ii) this amount can never be less than 70% of the sum of securities lending income plus collateral investment fees.

Under the securities lending program, the Funds are categorized into one of several specific asset classes. The determination of a Fund’s asset class category (fixed-income, domestic equity, international equity or fund-of-funds), each of which may be subject to a different fee arrangement, is based on a methodology agreed to by the Trust and BTC.

In addition, commencing the business day following the date that the aggregate securities lending income (which includes, for this purpose, collateral investment fees) earned across the Exchange-Traded Fund Complex (as defined under “Management — Trustees and Officers”) in a calendar year exceeds a specified threshold, each applicable Fund, pursuant to the securities lending agreement, will receive for the remainder of that calendar year securities lending income as follows:

#### *Domestic Equity Funds*

Through December 31, 2018, (i) 75% of securities lending income (which excludes collateral investment fees) and (ii) this amount could never be less than 65% of the sum of securities lending income plus collateral investment fees. Effective January 1, 2019, (i) 80% of securities lending income (which excludes collateral investment fees) and (ii) this amount can never be less than 70% of the sum of the securities lending income plus collateral investment fees.

#### *International Equity Funds*

(i) 85% of securities lending income (which excludes collateral investment fees) and (ii) this amount can never be less than 70% of the sum of securities lending income plus collateral investment fees.

The services provided to the Funds by BTC in the most recent fiscal year ended July 31, 2018 primarily included the following:

- (1) selecting borrowers from an approved list of borrowers and executing a securities lending agreement as agent on behalf of the Funds with each such borrower;
- (2) negotiating the terms of securities loans, including the amount of fees;
- (3) directing the delivery of loaned securities;
- (4) monitoring the daily value of the loaned securities and directing the payment of additional collateral or the return of excess collateral, as necessary;
- (5) investing cash collateral received in connection with any loaned securities;
- (6) monitoring distributions on loaned securities (for example, interest and dividend activity);
- (7) in the event of default by a borrower with respect to any securities loan, using the collateral or the proceeds of the liquidation of collateral to purchase replacement securities of the same issue, type, class and series as that of the loaned securities; and
- (8) terminating securities loans and arranging for the return of loaned securities to the Funds at loan termination.

The following tables show the dollar amounts of income and fees/compensation related to the securities lending activities of each Fund during its most recent fiscal year ended July 31, 2018.

Fund	iShares China Large-Cap ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF
<b>Gross income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>\$2,439,038</b>	<b>\$10,065</b>	<b>\$2,302</b>	<b>\$795</b>
<i>Fees and/or compensation for securities lending activities and related services</i>				
Securities lending income paid to BTC for services as securities lending agent	415,838	1,107	176	103
Cash collateral management expenses not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	27,507	127	44	14
Administrative fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0
Indemnification fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0
Rebates (paid to borrowers)	230,924	3,554	1,346	238

Fund	iShares China Large-Cap ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF
Other fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0
<b>Aggregate fees/compensation for securities lending activities</b>	<b>674,269</b>	<b>4,788</b>	<b>1,566</b>	<b>355</b>
<b>Net income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>1,764,769</b>	<b>5,277</b>	<b>736</b>	<b>440</b>
Fund	iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF
<b>Gross income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>\$26,281</b>	<b>\$911,491</b>	<b>\$3,464</b>	<b>\$1,395</b>
<i>Fees and/or compensation for securities lending activities and related services</i>				
Securities lending income paid to BTC for services as securities lending agent	2,910	96,840	448	165
Cash collateral management expenses not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	412	16,383	41	24
Administrative fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0
Indemnification fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0
Rebates (paid to borrowers)	10,390	398,487	1,153	528
Other fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0
<b>Aggregate fees/compensation for securities lending activities</b>	<b>13,712</b>	<b>511,710</b>	<b>1,642</b>	<b>717</b>

Fund	iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF
<b>Net income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>12,569</b>	<b>399,781</b>	<b>1,822</b>	<b>678</b>
<b>Fund</b>	<b>iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF</b>	<b>iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF</b>	<b>iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF</b>	<b>iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF</b>
<b>Gross income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>\$3,301,414</b>	<b>\$ 17,971</b>	<b>\$ 85,176</b>	<b>\$36,258</b>
<i>Fees and/or compensation for securities lending activities and related services</i>				
Securities lending income paid to BTC for services as securities lending agent	262,158	2,533	14,780	6,207
Cash collateral management expenses not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	78,155	272	870	222
Administrative fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0
Indemnification fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0
Rebates (paid to borrowers)	2,261,817	8,614	9,443	2,706
Other fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0
<b>Aggregate fees/compensation for securities lending activities</b>	<b>2,602,130</b>	<b>11,419</b>	<b>25,093</b>	<b>9,135</b>
<b>Net income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>699,284</b>	<b>6,552</b>	<b>60,083</b>	<b>27,123</b>
<b>Fund</b>	<b>iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF</b>	<b>iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF</b>	<b>iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF</b>	<b>iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF</b>
<b>Gross income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>\$76,566</b>	<b>\$112,876</b>	<b>\$680,435</b>	<b>\$397,513</b>

Fund	iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF	iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF	iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF
<i>Fees and/or compensation for securities lending activities and related services</i>				
Securities lending income paid to BTC for services as securities lending agent	4,719	22,303	43,363	21,841
Cash collateral management expenses not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	1,732	1,170	15,833	9,432
Administrative fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0
Indemnification fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0
Rebates (paid to borrowers)	57,401	30,768	504,304	306,479
Other fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0
<b>Aggregate fees/compensation for securities lending activities</b>	<b>63,852</b>	<b>54,241</b>	<b>563,500</b>	<b>337,752</b>
<b>Net income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>12,714</b>	<b>58,635</b>	<b>116,935</b>	<b>59,761</b>

Fund	iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF
<b>Gross income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>\$122,751</b>	<b>\$249,781</b>	<b>\$14,661,662</b>	<b>\$795,212</b>
<i>Fees and/or compensation for securities lending activities and related services</i>				
Securities lending income paid to BTC for services as securities lending agent	14,476	16,664	2,086,546	122,446

Fund	iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF
Cash collateral management expenses not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	2,409	5,694	163,883	7,393
Administrative fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0
Indemnification fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0
Rebates (paid to borrowers)	67,870	183,136	3,193,174	129,931
Other fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0
<b>Aggregate fees/compensation for securities lending activities</b>	<b>84,755</b>	<b>205,494</b>	<b>5,443,603</b>	<b>259,770</b>
<b>Net income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>37,996</b>	<b>44,287</b>	<b>9,218,059</b>	<b>535,442</b>

Fund	iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF
<b>Gross income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>\$28,658,668</b>	<b>\$772,300</b>	<b>\$34,191</b>	<b>\$738,933</b>
<i>Fees and/or compensation for securities lending activities and related services</i>				
Securities lending income paid to BTC for services as securities lending agent	4,765,572	92,835	2,917	122,478
Cash collateral management expenses not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	263,151	12,423	583	6,818
Administrative fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0



Fund	iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF
Indemnification fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0
Rebates (paid to borrowers)	2,724,254	266,327	16,676	83,689
Other fees not included in securities lending income paid to BTC	0	0	0	0
<b>Aggregate fees/compensation for securities lending activities</b>	<b>7,752,977</b>	<b>371,585</b>	<b>20,176</b>	<b>212,985</b>
<b>Net income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>20,905,691</b>	<b>400,715</b>	<b>14,015</b>	<b>525,948</b>

**Payments by BFA and its Affiliates.** BFA and/or its affiliates (“BFA Entities”) may pay certain broker-dealers, registered investment advisers, banks and other financial intermediaries (“Intermediaries”) for certain activities related to the Funds, other iShares funds or exchange-traded products in general. BFA Entities make these payments from their own assets and not from the assets of the Funds. Although a portion of BFA Entities’ revenue comes directly or indirectly in part from fees paid by the Funds, other iShares funds or exchange-traded products, these payments do not increase the price paid by investors for the purchase of shares of, or the cost of owning, the Funds, other iShares funds or exchange-traded products. BFA Entities make payments for Intermediaries’ participation in activities that are designed to make registered representatives, other professionals and individual investors more knowledgeable about exchange-traded products, including the Funds and other iShares funds, or for other activities, such as participation in marketing activities and presentations, educational training programs, conferences, the development of technology platforms and reporting systems (“Education Costs”). BFA Entities also make payments to Intermediaries for certain printing, publishing and mailing costs or materials relating to the Funds, other iShares funds or exchange-traded products (“Publishing Costs”). In addition, BFA Entities make payments to Intermediaries that make shares of the Funds, other iShares funds or exchange-traded products available to their clients, develop new products that feature iShares or otherwise promote the Funds, other iShares funds and exchange-traded products. BFA Entities may also reimburse expenses or make payments from their own assets to Intermediaries or other persons in consideration of services or other activities that the BFA Entities believe may benefit the iShares business or facilitate investment in the Funds, other iShares funds or exchange-traded products. Payments of the type described above are sometimes referred to as revenue-sharing payments.

Payments to an Intermediary may be significant to the Intermediary, and amounts that Intermediaries pay to your salesperson or other investment professional may also be significant for your salesperson or other investment professional. Because an Intermediary may make decisions about which investment options it will recommend or make available to its clients or what services to provide for various products based on payments it receives or is eligible to receive, such payments may create conflicts of interest between the Intermediary and its clients and these financial incentives may cause the Intermediary to recommend the Funds, other iShares funds or exchange-traded products over other investments. The same conflicts of interest and financial incentives exist with respect to your salesperson or other investment professional if he or she receives similar payments from his or her Intermediary firm.

In addition to the payments described above, BFA Entities have developed proprietary tools, calculators and related interactive or digital content that is made available through the [www.BlackRock.com](http://www.BlackRock.com) website at no additional cost to Intermediaries. BlackRock may configure these tools and calculators and localizes the content for Intermediaries as part of its customary digital marketing support and promotion of the Funds, other iShares funds, exchange-traded products and BlackRock mutual funds.

As of March 1, 2013, BFA Entities have contractual arrangements to make payments (in addition to payments for Education Costs or Publishing Costs) to one Intermediary, Fidelity Brokerage Services LLC (“FBS”). Effective June 4, 2016, this relationship was expanded to include National Financial Services, LLC (“NFS”), an affiliate of FBS. Pursuant to this special, long-term and significant arrangement (the “Marketing Program”), FBS, NFS and certain of their affiliates (collectively “Fidelity”) have agreed, among other things, to actively promote iShares funds to customers, investment professionals and other intermediaries and in advertising campaigns as the preferred exchange-traded product, to offer certain iShares funds in certain Fidelity platforms and investment programs, in some cases at a waived or reduced commission rate or ticket charge, and to provide marketing data to BFA Entities. BFA Entities have agreed to facilitate the Marketing Program by, among other things, making certain payments to FBS and NFS for marketing and implementing certain brokerage and investment programs. Upon termination of the arrangement, the BFA Entities will make additional payments to FBS and/or NFS based upon a number of criteria, including the overall success of the Marketing Program and the level of services provided by FBS and NFS during the wind-down period.

In addition, BFA Entities may enter into other contractual arrangements with Intermediaries and certain other third parties that the BFA Entities believe may benefit the iShares business or facilitate investment in iShares funds. Such agreements may include payments by BFA Entities to such Intermediaries and third parties for data collection and provision, technology support, platform enhancement, or co-marketing and cross-promotional efforts. Payments made pursuant to such arrangements may vary in any year and may be different for different Intermediaries and third parties. In certain cases, the payments described in the preceding sentence may be subject to certain minimum payment levels. Such payments will not be asset- or revenue-based. As of the date of this SAI, the Intermediaries and other third parties receiving such contractual payments include: Charles Schwab & Co., Inc., Commonwealth Equity Services, Inc., Dorsey Wright and Associates, LLC, Envestnet Asset Management, Inc., E\*Trade Securities LLC, FDX Advisors, Inc., LPL Financial LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC, Orion Advisors Services, LLC, Pershing LLC, Raymond James Financial Services, Inc., TD Ameritrade, Inc. and UBS Financial Services Inc. Any additions, modifications, or deletions to Intermediaries and other third parties listed above that have occurred since the date of this SAI are not included in the list.

Further, BFA Entities make Education Costs and Publishing Costs payments to other Intermediaries that are not listed above. BFA Entities may determine to make such payments based on any number of metrics. For example, BFA Entities may make payments at year-end or other intervals in a fixed amount, an amount based upon an Intermediary’s services at defined levels or an amount based on the Intermediary’s net sales of one or more iShares funds in a year or other period, any of which arrangements may include an agreed-upon minimum or maximum payment, or any combination of the foregoing. As of the date of this SAI, BFA anticipates that the payments paid by BFA Entities in connection with the Funds, iShares funds and exchange-traded products in general will be immaterial to BFA Entities in the aggregate for the next year. **Please contact your salesperson or other investment professional for more information regarding any such payments or financial incentives his or her Intermediary firm may receive. Any payments made, or financial incentives offered, by the BFA Entities to an Intermediary may create the incentive for the Intermediary to encourage customers to buy shares of the Funds, other iShares funds or other exchange-traded products.**

The Funds may participate in certain market maker incentive programs of a national securities exchange in which an affiliate of the Funds would pay a fee to the exchange used for the purpose of incentivizing one or more market makers in the securities of a Fund to enhance the liquidity and quality of the secondary market of securities of a Fund. The fee would then be credited by the exchange to one or more market makers that meet or exceed liquidity and market quality standards with respect to the securities of a Fund. Each market maker incentive program is subject to approval from the SEC. Any such fee payments made to an exchange will be made by an affiliate of a Fund solely for the benefit of a Fund and will not be paid from any Fund assets. Other funds managed by BFA may also participate in such programs.

## Determination of Net Asset Value

**Valuation of Shares.** The NAV for each Fund is generally calculated as of the close of business on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) (normally 4:00 p.m., Eastern time) on each business day the NYSE is open. Valuation of securities held by a Fund is as follows:

**Equity Investments.** Equity securities traded on a recognized securities exchange (e.g., NYSE), on separate trading boards of a securities exchange or through a market system that provides contemporaneous transaction pricing information (each, an “Exchange”) are valued using information obtained via independent pricing services, generally at the closing price on the

Exchange on which the security is primarily traded, or if an Exchange closing price is not available, the last traded price on that Exchange prior to the time as of which a Fund's assets or liabilities are valued. However, under certain circumstances, other means of determining current market value may be used. If an equity security is traded on more than one Exchange, the current market value of the security where it is primarily traded generally will be used. In the event that there are no sales involving an equity security held by a Fund on a day on which a Fund values such security, the prior day's price will be used, unless, in accordance with valuation procedures approved by the Board (the "Valuation Procedures"), BlackRock determines in good faith that such prior day's price no longer reflects the fair value of the security, in which case such asset would be treated as a Fair Value Asset (as defined below).

**Fixed-Income Investments.** Fixed-income securities for which market quotations are readily available are generally valued using such securities' current market value. A Fund values fixed-income portfolio securities using the last available bid prices or current market quotations provided by dealers or prices (including evaluated prices) supplied by a Fund's approved independent third-party pricing services, each in accordance with the Valuation Procedures. The pricing services may use matrix pricing or valuation models that utilize certain inputs and assumptions to derive values, including transaction data (e.g., recent representative bids and offers), credit quality information, perceived market movements, news, and other relevant information and by other methods, which may include consideration of: yields or prices of securities of comparable quality, coupon, maturity and type; indications as to values from dealers; general market conditions; and/or other factors and assumptions. Pricing services generally value fixed-income securities assuming orderly transactions of an institutional round lot size, but a Fund may hold or transact in such securities in smaller, odd lot sizes. Odd lots may trade at lower prices than institutional round lots. The amortized cost method of valuation may be used with respect to debt obligations with sixty days or less remaining to maturity unless BlackRock determines in good faith that such method does not represent fair value. Loan participation notes are generally valued at the mean of the last available bid prices from one or more brokers or dealers as obtained from independent third-party pricing services. Certain fixed-income investments, including asset-backed and mortgage-related securities, may be valued based on valuation models that consider the estimated cash flows of each tranche of the entity, establish a benchmark yield and develop an estimated tranche-specific spread to the benchmark yield based on the unique attributes of the tranche.

**Options, Futures, Swaps and Other Derivatives.** Exchange-traded equity options for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the mean of the last bid and ask prices as quoted on the Exchange or the board of trade on which such options are traded. In the event that there is no mean price available for an exchange traded equity option held by a Fund on a day on which a Fund values such option, the last bid (long positions) or ask (short positions) price, if available, will be used as the value of such option. If no such bid or ask price is available on a day on which a Fund values such option, the prior day's price will be used, unless BlackRock determines in good faith that such prior day's price no longer reflects the fair value of the option, in which case such option will be treated as a Fair Value Asset (as defined below). OTC derivatives are valued using the last available bid prices or current market quotations provided by dealers or prices (including evaluated prices) supplied by a Fund's approved independent third-party pricing services, each in accordance with the Valuation Procedures. OTC derivatives may be valued using a mathematical model which may incorporate a number of market data factors. Financial futures contracts and options thereon, which are traded on exchanges, are valued at their settle price as of the close of such exchanges. Swap agreements and other derivatives are generally valued daily based upon quotations from market makers or by a pricing service in accordance with the Valuation Procedures.

**Underlying Funds.** Shares of underlying ETFs will be valued at their most recent closing price on an Exchange. Shares of underlying money market funds will be valued at their NAV.

**General Valuation Information.** The price a Fund could receive upon the sale of any particular portfolio investment may differ from a Fund's valuation of the investment, particularly for securities that trade in thin or volatile markets or that are valued using a fair valuation methodology or a price provided by an independent pricing service. As a result, the price received upon the sale of an investment may be less than the value ascribed by a Fund, and a Fund could realize a greater than expected loss or lesser than expected gain upon the sale of the investment. A Fund's ability to value its investment may also be impacted by technological issues and/or errors by pricing services or other third-party service providers.

All cash, receivables and current payables are carried on a Fund's books at their face value.

Prices obtained from independent third-party pricing services, broker-dealers or market makers to value a Fund's securities and other assets and liabilities are based on information available at the time a Fund values its assets and liabilities. In the event that a pricing service quotation is revised or updated subsequent to the day on which a Fund valued such security or

other asset or liability, the revised pricing service quotation generally will be applied prospectively. Such determination will be made considering pertinent facts and circumstances surrounding the revision.

In the event that application of the methods of valuation discussed above result in a price for a security which is deemed not to be representative of the fair market value of such security, the security will be valued by, under the direction of or in accordance with a method approved by the Board as reflecting fair value. All other assets and liabilities (including securities for which market quotations are not readily available) held by a Fund (including restricted securities) are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by the Board or by BlackRock (its delegate) pursuant to the Valuation Procedures. Any assets and liabilities that are denominated in a foreign currency are converted into U.S. dollars using prevailing market rates on the date of valuation as quoted by one or more data service providers.

Certain of the securities acquired by a Fund may be traded on foreign exchanges or OTC markets on days on which a Fund's NAV is not calculated. In such cases, the NAV of a Fund's shares may be significantly affected on days when Authorized Participants can neither purchase nor redeem shares of a Fund.

Generally, trading in non-U.S. securities, U.S. government securities, money market instruments and certain fixed-income securities is substantially completed each day at various times prior to the close of business on the NYSE. The values of such securities used in computing the NAV of a Fund are determined as of such times.

Use of fair value prices and certain current market valuations could result in a difference between the prices used to calculate a Fund's NAV and the prices used in the Underlying Index, which, in turn, could result in a difference between a Fund's performance and the performance of the Underlying Index.

**Fair Value.** When market quotations are not readily available or are believed in good faith by BlackRock to be unreliable, a Fund's investments are valued at fair value ("Fair Value Assets"). Fair Value Assets are valued by BlackRock in accordance with the Valuation Procedures. BlackRock may reasonably conclude that a market quotation is not readily available or is unreliable if, among other things, a security or other asset or liability does not have a price source due to its complete lack of trading, if BlackRock believes in good faith that a market quotation from a broker-dealer or other source is unreliable (e.g., where it varies significantly from a recent trade, or no longer reflects the fair value of the security or other asset or liability subsequent to the most recent market quotation), or where the security or other asset or liability is only thinly traded or due to the occurrence of a significant event subsequent to the most recent market quotation. For this purpose, a "significant event" is deemed to occur if BlackRock determines, in its reasonable business judgment, that an event has occurred after the close of trading for an asset or liability but prior to or at the time of pricing a Fund's assets or liabilities, and that the event is likely to cause a material change to the closing market price of the assets or liabilities held by a Fund. Non-U.S. securities whose values are affected by volatility that occurs in the markets or in related or highly correlated assets (e.g., ADRs, GDRs or ETFs that invest in components of the Underlying Index) on a trading day after the close of non-U.S. securities markets may be fair valued. On any day the NYSE is open and a foreign market or the primary exchange on which a foreign asset or liability is traded is closed, such asset or liability will be valued using the prior day's price, provided that BlackRock is not aware of any significant event or other information that would cause such price to no longer reflect the fair value of the asset or liability, in which case such asset or liability would be treated as a Fair Value Asset.

BlackRock, with input from the BlackRock Investment Strategy Group, will submit its recommendations regarding the valuation and/or valuation methodologies for Fair Value Assets to BlackRock's Valuation Committee. The BlackRock Valuation Committee may accept, modify or reject any recommendations. In addition, a Fund's accounting agent periodically endeavors to confirm the prices it receives from all third-party pricing services, index providers and broker-dealers, and, with the assistance of BlackRock, to regularly evaluate the values assigned to the securities and other assets and liabilities of a Fund. The pricing of all Fair Value Assets is subsequently reported to and, where appropriate, ratified by the Board.

When determining the price for a Fair Value Asset, the BlackRock Valuation Committee (or BlackRock's Pricing Group) will seek to determine the price that a Fund might reasonably expect to receive upon the current sale of that asset or liability in an arm's-length transaction on the date on which the assets or liabilities are being valued, and does not seek to determine the price that a Fund might expect to receive for selling the asset, or the cost of extinguishing a liability, at a later time or if it holds the asset or liability to maturity. Fair value determinations will be based upon all available factors that the BlackRock Valuation Committee (or BlackRock's Pricing Group) deems relevant at the time of the determination, and may be based on analytical values determined by BlackRock using proprietary or third-party valuation models.

Fair value represents a good faith approximation of the value of an asset or liability. When determining the fair value of an asset, one or more of a variety of fair valuation methodologies may be used (depending on certain factors, including the asset type). For example, the asset may be priced on the basis of the original cost of the investment or, alternatively, using proprietary or third-party models (including models that rely upon direct portfolio management pricing inputs and which reflect the significance attributed to the various factors and assumptions being considered). Prices of actual, executed or historical transactions in the relevant asset and/or liability (or related or comparable assets and/or liabilities) or, where appropriate, an appraisal by a third-party experienced in the valuation of similar assets and/or liabilities, may also be used as a basis for establishing the fair value of an asset or liability. The fair value of one or more assets or liabilities may not, in retrospect, be the price at which those assets or liabilities could have been sold during the period in which the particular fair values were used in determining a Fund's NAV. As a result, a Fund's sale or redemption of its shares at NAV, at a time when a holding or holdings are valued at fair value, may have the effect of diluting or increasing the economic interest of existing shareholders.

Each Fund's annual audited financial statements, which are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP"), follow the requirements for valuation set forth in Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 820, "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures" ("ASC 820"), which defines and establishes a framework for measuring fair value under US GAAP and expands financial statement disclosure requirements relating to fair value measurements. Generally, ASC 820 and other accounting rules applicable to funds and various assets in which they invest are evolving. Such changes may adversely affect a Fund. For example, the evolution of rules governing the determination of the fair market value of assets or liabilities to the extent such rules become more stringent would tend to increase the cost and/or reduce the availability of third-party determinations of fair market value. This may in turn increase the costs associated with selling assets or affect their liquidity due to a Fund's inability to obtain a third-party determination of fair market value.

## Brokerage Transactions

Subject to policies established by the Board, BFA is primarily responsible for the execution of a Fund's portfolio transactions and the allocation of brokerage. BFA does not execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer, but seeks to obtain the best net results for the Funds, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution, operational facilities of the firm and the firm's risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities. While BFA generally seeks reasonable trade execution costs, a Fund does not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available, and payment of the lowest commission or spread is not necessarily consistent with obtaining the best price and execution in particular transactions. Subject to applicable legal requirements, BFA may select a broker based partly upon brokerage or research services provided to BFA and its clients, including a Fund. In return for such services, BFA may cause a Fund to pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if BFA determines in good faith that the commission is reasonable in relation to the services provided.

In selecting brokers or dealers to execute portfolio transactions, BFA seeks to obtain the best price and most favorable execution for a Fund and may take into account a variety of factors including: (i) the size, nature and character of the security or instrument being traded and the markets in which it is purchased or sold; (ii) the desired timing of the transaction; (iii) BFA's knowledge of the expected commission rates and spreads currently available; (iv) the activity existing and expected in the market for the particular security or instrument, including any anticipated execution difficulties; (v) the full range of brokerage services provided; (vi) the broker's or dealer's capital; (vii) the quality of research and research services provided; (viii) the reasonableness of the commission, dealer spread or its equivalent for the specific transaction; and (ix) BFA's knowledge of any actual or apparent operational problems of a broker or dealer. Brokers may also be selected because of their ability to handle special or difficult executions, such as may be involved in large block trades, less liquid securities, or other circumstances.

Section 28(e) of the 1934 Act ("Section 28(e)") permits a U.S. investment adviser, under certain circumstances, to cause an account to pay a broker or dealer a commission for effecting a transaction in securities that exceeds the amount another broker or dealer would have charged for effecting the same transaction in recognition of the value of brokerage and research services provided by that broker or dealer. This includes commissions paid on riskless principal transactions in securities under certain conditions.



From time to time, a Fund may purchase new issues of securities in a fixed price offering. In these situations, the broker may be a member of the selling group that will, in addition to selling securities, provide BFA with research services. FINRA has adopted rules expressly permitting these types of arrangements under certain circumstances. Generally, the broker will provide research “credits” in these situations at a rate that is higher than that available for typical secondary market transactions. These arrangements may not fall within the safe harbor of Section 28(e).

The Funds anticipate that brokerage transactions involving foreign equity securities generally will be conducted primarily on the principal stock exchanges of the applicable country. Foreign equity securities may be held by the Funds in the form of depositary receipts, or other securities convertible into foreign equity securities. Depositary receipts may be listed on stock exchanges, or traded in OTC markets in the U.S. or Europe, as the case may be. ADRs, like other securities traded in the U.S., will be subject to negotiated commission rates.

OTC issues, including most fixed-income securities such as corporate debt and U.S. Government securities, are normally traded on a “net” basis without a stated commission, through dealers acting for their own account and not as brokers. The Funds will primarily engage in transactions with these dealers or deal directly with the issuer unless a better price or execution could be obtained by using a broker. Prices paid to a dealer with respect to both foreign and domestic securities will generally include a “spread,” which is the difference between the prices at which the dealer is willing to purchase and sell the specific security at the time, and includes the dealer’s normal profit.

Under the 1940 Act, persons affiliated with a Fund and persons who are affiliated with such affiliated persons are prohibited from dealing with the Fund as principal in the purchase and sale of securities unless a permissive order allowing such transactions is obtained from the SEC. Since transactions in the OTC market usually involve transactions with the dealers acting as principal for their own accounts, the Funds will not deal with affiliated persons and affiliated persons of such affiliated persons, including PNC and its affiliates, in connection with such transactions. The Funds will not purchase securities during the existence of any underwriting or selling group relating to such securities of which BFA, PNC, BRIL or any affiliated person (as defined in the 1940 Act) thereof is a member except pursuant to procedures adopted by the Board in accordance with Rule 10f-3 under the 1940 Act.

Purchases of money market instruments by the Funds are made from dealers, underwriters and issuers. The Funds do not currently expect to incur any brokerage commission expense on such transactions because money market instruments are generally traded on a “net” basis with dealers acting as principal for their own accounts without a stated commission. The price of the security, however, usually includes a profit to the dealer.

BFA may, from time to time, effect trades on behalf of and for the account of the Funds with brokers or dealers that are affiliated with BFA, in conformity with Rule 17e-1 under the 1940 Act and SEC rules and regulations. Under these provisions, any commissions paid to affiliated brokers or dealers must be reasonable and fair compared to the commissions charged by other brokers or dealers in comparable transactions.

Securities purchased in underwritten offerings include a fixed amount of compensation to the underwriter, generally referred to as the underwriter’s concession or discount. When securities are purchased or sold directly from or to an issuer, no commissions or discounts are paid.

Investment decisions for the Funds and for other investment accounts managed by BFA and the other Affiliates are made independently of each other in light of differing conditions. A variety of factors will be considered in making investment allocations. These factors include: (i) investment objectives or strategies for particular accounts, including sector, industry, country or region and capitalization weightings; (ii) tax considerations of an account; (iii) risk or investment concentration parameters for an account; (iv) supply or demand for a security at a given price level; (v) size of available investment; (vi) cash availability and liquidity requirements for accounts; (vii) regulatory restrictions; (viii) minimum investment size of an account; (ix) relative size of account; and (x) such other factors as may be approved by BlackRock’s general counsel. Moreover, investments may not be allocated to one client account over another based on any of the following considerations: (i) to favor one client account at the expense of another; (ii) to generate higher fees paid by one client account over another or to produce greater performance compensation to BlackRock; (iii) to develop or enhance a relationship with a client or prospective client; (iv) to compensate a client for past services or benefits rendered to BlackRock or to induce future services or benefits to be rendered to BlackRock; or (v) to manage or equalize investment performance among different client accounts. BFA and the other Affiliates may deal, trade and invest for their own respective accounts in the types of securities in which the Funds may invest.



Initial public offerings (“IPOs”) of securities may be over-subscribed and subsequently trade at a premium in the secondary market. When BFA is given an opportunity to invest in such an initial offering or “new” or “hot” issue, the supply of securities available for client accounts is often less than the amount of securities the accounts would otherwise take. In order to allocate these investments fairly and equitably among client accounts over time, each portfolio manager or a member of his or her respective investment team will indicate to BFA’s trading desk their level of interest in a particular offering with respect to eligible clients’ accounts for which that team is responsible. IPOs of U.S. equity securities will be identified as eligible for particular client accounts that are managed by portfolio teams who have indicated interest in the offering based on market capitalization of the issuer of the security and the investment mandate of the client account and in the case of international equity securities, the country where the offering is taking place and the investment mandate of the client account. Generally, shares received during the IPO will be allocated among participating client accounts within each investment mandate on a *pro rata* basis. This *pro rata* allocation may result in a Fund receiving less of a particular security than if pro-rating had not occurred. All allocations of securities will be subject, where relevant, to share minimums established for accounts and compliance constraints. In situations where supply is too limited to be allocated among all accounts for which the investment is eligible, portfolio managers may rotate such investment opportunities among one or more accounts so long as the rotation system provides for fair access for all client accounts over time. Other allocation methodologies that are considered by BFA to be fair and equitable to clients may be used as well.

Because different accounts may have differing investment objectives and policies, BFA may buy and sell the same securities at the same time for different clients based on the particular investment objective, guidelines and strategies of those accounts. For example, BFA may decide that it may be entirely appropriate for a growth fund to sell a security at the same time a value fund is buying that security. To the extent that transactions on behalf of more than one client of BFA or the other Affiliates during the same period may increase the demand for securities being purchased or the supply of securities being sold, there may be an adverse effect on price. For example, sales of a security by BlackRock on behalf of one or more of its clients may decrease the market price of such security, adversely impacting other BlackRock clients that still hold the security. If purchases or sales of securities arise for consideration at or about the same time that would involve the Funds or other clients or funds for which BFA or another Affiliate act as investment manager, transactions in such securities will be made, insofar as feasible, for the respective funds and clients in a manner deemed equitable to all.

In certain instances, BFA may find it efficient for purposes of seeking to obtain best execution, to aggregate or “bunch” certain contemporaneous purchases or sale orders of its advisory accounts and advisory accounts of affiliates. In general, all contemporaneous trades for client accounts under management by the same portfolio manager or investment team will be bunched in a single order if the trader believes the bunched trade would provide each client with an opportunity to achieve a more favorable execution at a potentially lower execution cost. The costs associated with a bunched order will be shared *pro rata* among the clients in the bunched order. Generally, if an order for a particular portfolio manager or management team is filled at several different prices through multiple trades, all accounts participating in the order will receive the average price (except in the case of certain international markets where average pricing is not permitted). While in some cases this practice could have a detrimental effect upon the price or value of the security as far as the Funds are concerned, in other cases it could be beneficial to the Funds. Transactions effected by BFA or the other Affiliates on behalf of more than one of its clients during the same period may increase the demand for securities being purchased or the supply of securities being sold, causing an adverse effect on price. The trader will give the bunched order to the broker-dealer that the trader has identified as being able to provide the best execution of the order. Orders for purchase or sale of securities will be placed within a reasonable amount of time of the order receipt and bunched orders will be kept bunched only long enough to execute the order.

The table below sets forth the brokerage commissions paid by each Fund for the fiscal years noted. Any differences in brokerage commissions paid by a Fund from year to year are principally due to increases or decreases in that Fund’s assets over those periods or the magnitude of changes to the components of a Fund’s Underlying Index:

<u>Fund</u>	<u>Fund Inception Date</u>	<u>Brokerage Commissions Paid During Fiscal Year Ended July 31, 2018</u>	<u>Brokerage Commissions Paid During Fiscal Year Ended July 31, 2017</u>	<u>Brokerage Commissions Paid During Fiscal Year Ended July 31, 2016</u>
iShares China Large-Cap ETF	10/05/04	\$257,524	\$68,931	\$177,649
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	01/13/15	57,242	7,407	3,556
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	01/13/15	23,483	2,152	241

<u>Fund</u>	<u>Fund Inception Date</u>	<u>Brokerage Commissions Paid During Fiscal Year Ended July 31, 2018</u>	<u>Brokerage Commissions Paid During Fiscal Year Ended July 31, 2017</u>	<u>Brokerage Commissions Paid During Fiscal Year Ended July 31, 2016</u>
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF	06/16/15	311	2,905	78
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	06/16/15	25,917	3,713	362
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	10/18/11	777,762	596,057	826,262
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	06/03/14	3,155	4,015	1,195
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF	06/03/14	3,705	3,574	303
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF	10/18/11	274,870	266,741	54,922
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF	09/07/16	1,686	462	N/A
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF	04/28/15	267,303	28,560	2,152
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF	04/28/15	22,807	1,505	307
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF	04/28/15	40,424	17,790	900
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF	04/28/15	9,613	8,246	233
iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	04/16/13	423,414	232,341	17,807
iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF	07/16/13	114,823	107,827	16,934
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	04/16/13	4,777	5,126	2,844
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	04/16/13	69,944	167,126	24,422
iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	08/14/01	1,494,972	890,279	608,205
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF	08/01/05	143,067	99,392	29,155
iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	12/10/07	1,761,543	196,727	168,968
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	08/01/05	343,495	192,214	42,155
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	01/20/10	35,818	22,410	3,270
iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF	11/12/07	23,615	4,057	1,820

None of the Funds paid any brokerage commissions to BRIL, an affiliate of BFA, or to any other broker-dealer that is part of the BlackRock group of companies, during the fiscal year ended July 31, 2018.

The following table sets forth the names of the Funds' "regular" broker-dealers, as defined under Rule 10b-1 of the 1940 Act, which derive more than 15% of their gross revenues from securities-related activities and in which the Funds invest, together with the market value of each investment as of the fiscal year ended July 31, 2018:

<u>Fund</u>	<u>Issuer</u>	<u>Market Value of Investment</u>
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	Credit Suisse Group AG	\$ 781,675
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF	Bank of Montreal	\$ 13,938
	Macquarie Group Ltd	8,400
	Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB	6,681
	UBS Group AG	6,180
	Societe Generale SA	2,943
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	HSBC Holdings PLC	\$ 3,472,084
	Credit Suisse Group AG	876,124
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	HSBC Holdings PLC	\$ 56,608,020
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	HSBC Holdings PLC	\$ 338,305
iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	JPMorgan Chase & Co.	\$414,812,823

<u>Fund</u>	<u>Issuer</u>	<u>Market Value of Investment</u>
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	JPMorgan Chase & Co.	\$ 378,760
	Goldman Sachs Group Inc. (The)	276,369
	Citigroup, Inc.	266,352
	Bank of America Corp.	218,383
	Morgan Stanley	196,426
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	Bank of America Corp.	\$129,640,416
	Citigroup, Inc.	112,405,407
	Goldman Sachs Group Inc. (The)	41,389,747
	Morgan Stanley	27,313,928
iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	HSBC Holdings PLC	\$944,245,072
	UBS Group AG	314,129,175
	Barclays PLC	213,741,101
	Credit Suisse Group AG	204,563,359
	Societe Generale SA	168,015,059
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF	Credit Suisse Group AG	\$ 9,590,066
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	HSBC Holdings PLC	\$146,991,282
	UBS Group AG	48,409,621
	Societe Generale SA	26,404,961
	Barclays PLC	16,529,196
	Credit Suisse Group AG	15,866,792
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	HSBC Holdings PLC	\$189,352,022
	UBS Group AG	62,715,931
	Barclays PLC	42,859,662
	Credit Suisse Group AG	40,767,555
	Societe Generale SA	33,788,054
	Deutsche Bank AG	25,344,473

The Funds' purchase and sale orders for securities may be combined with those of other investment companies, clients or accounts that BlackRock manages or advises. If purchases or sales of portfolio securities of the Funds and one or more other accounts managed or advised by BlackRock are considered at or about the same time, transactions in such securities are allocated among the Funds and the other accounts in a manner deemed equitable to all by BlackRock. In some cases, this procedure could have a detrimental effect on the price or volume of the security as far as the Funds are concerned. However, in other cases, it is possible that the ability to participate in volume transactions and to negotiate lower transaction costs will be beneficial to the Funds. BlackRock may deal, trade and invest for its own account in the types of securities in which the Funds may invest. BlackRock may, from time to time, effect trades on behalf of and for the account of the Funds with brokers or dealers that are affiliated with BFA, in conformity with the 1940 Act and SEC rules and regulations. Under these provisions, any commissions paid to affiliated brokers or dealers must be reasonable and fair compared to the commissions charged by other brokers or dealers in comparable transactions. The Funds will not deal with affiliates in principal transactions unless permitted by applicable SEC rules or regulations, or by SEC exemptive order.

Portfolio turnover may vary from year to year, as well as within a year. High turnover rates may result in comparatively greater brokerage expenses. The table below sets forth the portfolio turnover rates of each Fund for the fiscal years noted:

Fund	Fiscal Year Ended July 31, 2018	Fiscal Year Ended July 31, 2017
iShares China Large-Cap ETF	18%	15%
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	131%	105%
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	21%	31%
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF	13%	23%
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	16%	14%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	23%	28%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	26%	36%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF	23%	24%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF	22%	23%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF	47%	47%
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF	39%	45%
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF	44%	44%
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF	46%	49%
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF	46%	90%
iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	104%	114%
iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF	41%	44%
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	17%	19%
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	18%	26%
iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	4%	2%
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF	22%	30%
iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	8%	6%
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	22%	28%
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	3%	9%
iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF	15%	16%

## Additional Information Concerning the Trust

**Shares.** The Trust currently consists of more than 270 separate investment series or portfolios called funds. The Trust issues shares of beneficial interests in the funds with no par value. The Board may designate additional iShares funds.

Each share issued by a fund has a *pro rata* interest in the assets of that fund. Shares have no preemptive, exchange, subscription or conversion rights and are freely transferable. Each share is entitled to participate equally in dividends and distributions declared by the Board with respect to the relevant fund, and in the net distributable assets of such fund on liquidation.

Each share has one vote with respect to matters upon which the shareholder is entitled to vote. In any matter submitted to shareholders for a vote, each fund shall hold a separate vote, provided that shareholders of all affected funds will vote together when: (i) required by the 1940 Act, or (ii) the Trustees determine that the matter affects the interests of more than one fund.

Under Delaware law, the Trust is not required to hold an annual meeting of shareholders unless required to do so under the 1940 Act. The policy of the Trust is not to hold an annual meeting of shareholders unless required to do so under the 1940 Act. All shares (regardless of the fund) have noncumulative voting rights in the election of members of the Board. Under Delaware law, Trustees of the Trust may be removed by vote of the shareholders.

Following the creation of the initial Creation Unit(s) of shares of a fund and immediately prior to the commencement of trading in such fund's shares, a holder of shares may be a "control person" of the fund, as defined in Rule 0-1 under the 1940 Act. A fund cannot predict the length of time for which one or more shareholders may remain a control person of the fund.

Shareholders may make inquiries by writing to iShares Trust, c/o BlackRock Investments, LLC, 1 University Square Drive, Princeton, NJ 08540.

Absent an applicable exemption or other relief from the SEC or its staff, beneficial owners of more than 5% of the shares of a fund may be subject to the reporting provisions of Section 13 of the 1934 Act and the SEC's rules promulgated thereunder. In

addition, absent an applicable exemption or other relief from the SEC or its staff, officers and trustees of a fund and beneficial owners of 10% of the shares of a fund (“Insiders”) may be subject to the insider reporting, short-swing profit and short sale provisions of Section 16 of the 1934 Act and the SEC’s rules promulgated thereunder. Beneficial owners and Insiders should consult with their own legal counsel concerning their obligations under Sections 13 and 16 of the 1934 Act and existing guidance provided by the SEC staff.

In accordance with the Trust’s current Agreement and Declaration of Trust (the “Declaration of Trust”), the Board may, without shareholder approval (unless such shareholder approval is required by the Declaration of Trust or applicable law, including the 1940 Act), authorize certain funds to merge, reorganize, consolidate, sell all or substantially all of their assets, or take other similar actions with, to or into another fund. The Trust or a fund may be terminated by a majority vote of the Board, subject to the affirmative vote of a majority of the shareholders of the Trust or such fund entitled to vote on termination; however, in certain circumstances described in the Declaration of Trust, only a majority vote of the Board is required. Although the shares are not automatically redeemable upon the occurrence of any specific event, the Declaration of Trust provides that the Board will have the unrestricted power to alter the number of shares in a Creation Unit. Therefore, in the event of a termination of the Trust or a fund, the Board, in its sole discretion, could determine to permit the shares to be redeemable in aggregations smaller than Creation Units or to be individually redeemable. In such circumstance, the Trust or a fund may make redemptions in-kind, for cash or for a combination of cash or securities. Further, in the event of a termination of the Trust or a fund, the Trust or a fund might elect to pay cash redemptions to all shareholders, with an in-kind election for shareholders owning in excess of a certain stated minimum amount.

**DTC as Securities Depository for Shares of the Funds.** Shares of each Fund are represented by securities registered in the name of DTC or its nominee and deposited with, or on behalf of, DTC.

DTC was created in 1973 to enable electronic movement of securities between its participants (“DTC Participants”), and NSCC was established in 1976 to provide a single settlement system for securities clearing and to serve as central counterparty for securities trades among DTC Participants. In 1999, DTC and NSCC were consolidated within The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”) and became wholly-owned subsidiaries of DTCC. The common stock of DTCC is owned by the DTC Participants, but NYSE and FINRA, through subsidiaries, hold preferred shares in DTCC that provide them with the right to elect one member each to the DTCC board of directors. Access to the DTC system is available to entities, such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies, that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a DTC Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”).

Beneficial ownership of shares is limited to DTC Participants, Indirect Participants and persons holding interests through DTC Participants and Indirect Participants. Ownership of beneficial interests in shares (owners of such beneficial interests are referred to herein as “Beneficial Owners”) is shown on, and the transfer of ownership is effected only through, records maintained by DTC (with respect to DTC Participants) and on the records of DTC Participants (with respect to Indirect Participants and Beneficial Owners that are not DTC Participants). Beneficial Owners will receive from or through the DTC Participant a written confirmation relating to their purchase of shares. The laws of some jurisdictions may require that certain purchasers of securities take physical delivery of such securities in definitive form. Such laws may impair the ability of certain investors to acquire beneficial interests in shares of the Fund.

Conveyance of all notices, statements and other communications to Beneficial Owners is effected as follows. Pursuant to the Depository Agreement between the Trust and DTC, DTC is required to make available to the Trust upon request and for a fee to be charged to the Trust a listing of the shares of each Fund held by each DTC Participant. The Trust shall inquire of each such DTC Participant as to the number of Beneficial Owners holding shares, directly or indirectly, through such DTC Participant. The Trust shall provide each such DTC Participant with copies of such notice, statement or other communication, in such form, number and at such place as such DTC Participant may reasonably request, in order that such notice, statement or communication may be transmitted by such DTC Participant, directly or indirectly, to such Beneficial Owners. In addition, the Trust shall pay to each such DTC Participant a fair and reasonable amount as reimbursement for the expenses attendant to such transmittal, all subject to applicable statutory and regulatory requirements.

Share distributions shall be made to DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., as the registered holder of all shares of the Trust. DTC or its nominee, upon receipt of any such distributions, shall credit immediately DTC Participants’ accounts with payments in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in shares of each Fund as shown on the records of DTC or its nominee. Payments by DTC Participants to Indirect Participants and Beneficial Owners of shares held through such DTC



Participants will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is now the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in a “street name,” and will be the responsibility of such DTC Participants.

The Trust has no responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or notices to Beneficial Owners, or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in such shares, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests, or for any other aspect of the relationship between DTC and the DTC Participants or the relationship between such DTC Participants and the Indirect Participants and Beneficial Owners owning through such DTC Participants. DTC may decide to discontinue providing its service with respect to shares of the Trust at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Trust and discharging its responsibilities with respect thereto under applicable law. Under such circumstances, the Trust shall take action to find a replacement for DTC to perform its functions at a comparable cost.

**Distribution of Shares.** In connection with each Fund’s launch, each Fund was seeded through the sale of one or more Creation Units by each Fund to one or more initial investors. Initial investors participating in the seeding may be Authorized Participants, a lead market maker or other third party investor or an affiliate of each Fund or each Fund’s adviser. Each such initial investor may sell some or all of the shares underlying the Creation Unit(s) held by them pursuant to the registration statement for each Fund (each, a “Selling Shareholder”), which shares have been registered to permit the resale from time to time after purchase. Each Fund will not receive any of the proceeds from the resale by the Selling Shareholders of these shares.

Selling Shareholders may sell shares owned by them directly or through broker-dealers, in accordance with applicable law, on any national securities exchange on which the shares may be listed or quoted at the time of sale, through trading systems, in the OTC market or in transactions other than on these exchanges or systems at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of the sale, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices. These sales may be effected through brokerage transactions, privately negotiated trades, block sales, entry into options or other derivatives transactions or through any other means authorized by applicable law. Selling Shareholders may redeem the shares held in Creation Unit size by them through an Authorized Participant.

Any Selling Shareholder and any broker-dealer or agents participating in the distribution of shares may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of Section 2(a)(11) of the 1933 Act, in connection with such sales.

Any Selling Shareholder and any other person participating in such distribution will be subject to applicable provisions of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.

## Creation and Redemption of Creation Units

**General.** The Trust issues and sells shares of each Fund only in Creation Units on a continuous basis through the Distributor or its agent, without a sales load, at a price based on the NAV next determined after receipt, on any Business Day (as defined below), of an order received by the Distributor or its agent in proper form. On days when the applicable Listing Exchange closes earlier than normal, the Funds may require orders to be placed earlier in the day. The following table sets forth the number of shares of a Fund that constitute a Creation Unit for such Fund and the approximate value of such Creation Unit as of August 31, 2018:

Fund	Shares Per Creation Unit	Approximate Value Per Creation Unit (U.S.\$)
iShares China Large-Cap ETF	150,000	\$6,372,000
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	100,000	3,007,000
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	100,000	2,941,000
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF	200,000	5,460,000
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	100,000	2,484,000
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	100,000	7,238,000
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	50,000	1,261,000
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF	100,000	6,703,000



Fund	Shares Per Creation Unit	Approximate Value Per Creation Unit (U.S.\$)
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF	100,000	5,659,000
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF	50,000	1,647,500
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF	100,000	2,773,000
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF	100,000	3,161,000
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF	50,000	1,699,000
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF	50,000	2,244,500
iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	50,000	5,910,500
iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF	50,000	4,487,000
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	50,000	4,421,000
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	50,000	4,425,500
iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	600,000	40,518,000
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF	400,000	32,156,000
iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	200,000	12,574,000
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	400,000	20,372,000
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	50,000	999,500
iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF	50,000	2,832,500

In its discretion, the Trust reserves the right to increase or decrease the number of a Fund's shares that constitute a Creation Unit. The Board reserves the right to declare a split or a consolidation in the number of shares outstanding of any Fund, and to make a corresponding change in the number of shares constituting a Creation Unit, in the event that the per share price in the secondary market rises (or declines) to an amount that falls outside the range deemed desirable by the Board.

A "Business Day" with respect to each Fund is any day on which the Listing Exchange on which the Fund is listed for trading is open for business. As of the date of this SAI, each Listing Exchange observes the following holidays, as observed: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

**Fund Deposit.** The consideration for purchase of Creation Units of a Fund generally consists of Deposit Securities and the Cash Component computed as described below. Together, the Deposit Securities and the Cash Component constitute the "Fund Deposit," which, when combined with a Fund's portfolio securities, is designed to generate performance that has a collective investment profile similar to that of the Underlying Index. The Fund Deposit represents the minimum initial and subsequent investment amount for a Creation Unit of any Fund.

The "Cash Component" is an amount equal to the difference between the NAV of the shares (per Creation Unit) and the "Deposit Amount," which is an amount equal to the market value of the Deposit Securities, and serves to compensate for any differences between the NAV per Creation Unit and the Deposit Amount. Payment of any stamp duty or other similar fees and expenses payable upon transfer of beneficial ownership of the Deposit Securities are the sole responsibility of the Authorized Participant purchasing a Creation Unit.

BFA makes available through the NSCC on each Business Day prior to the opening of business on the Listing Exchange, the list of names and the required number of shares of each Deposit Security and the amount of the Cash Component to be included in the current Fund Deposit (based on information as of the end of the previous Business Day for each Fund). Such Fund Deposit is applicable, subject to any adjustments as described below, to purchases of Creation Units of shares of a given Fund until such time as the next-announced Fund Deposit is made available.

The identity and number of shares of the Deposit Securities change pursuant to changes in the composition of a Fund's portfolio and as rebalancing adjustments and corporate action events are reflected from time to time by BFA with a view to the investment objective of the Fund. The composition of the Deposit Securities may also change in response to adjustments to the weighting or composition of the component securities constituting the relevant Underlying Index.

The Funds reserve the right to permit or require the substitution of a "cash in lieu" amount to be added to the Cash Component to replace any Deposit Security that may not be available in sufficient quantity for delivery or that may not be eligible for transfer through DTC or the clearing process (as discussed below) or that the Authorized Participant is not able to

trade due to a trading restriction. The Funds also reserve the right to permit or require a “cash in lieu” amount in certain circumstances, including circumstances in which the delivery of the Deposit Security by the Authorized Participant would be restricted under applicable securities or other local laws or in certain other situations.

**Cash Purchase Method.** Although the Trust does not generally permit partial or full cash purchases of Creation Units of its funds, when partial or full cash purchases of Creation Units are available or specified for a Fund, they will be effected in essentially the same manner as in-kind purchases thereof. In the case of a partial or full cash purchase, the Authorized Participant must pay the cash equivalent of the Deposit Securities it would otherwise be required to provide through an in-kind purchase, plus the same Cash Component required to be paid by an in-kind purchaser.

**Procedures for Creation of Creation Units.** To be eligible to place orders with the Distributor and to create a Creation Unit of the Funds, an entity must be: (i) a “Participating Party,” *i.e.*, a broker-dealer or other participant in the clearing process through the Continuous Net Settlement System of the NSCC (the “Clearing Process”), a clearing agency that is registered with the SEC, or (ii) a DTC Participant, and must have executed an agreement with the Distributor, with respect to creations and redemptions of Creation Units (“Authorized Participant Agreement”) (discussed below). A Participating Party or DTC Participant who has executed an Authorized Participant Agreement is referred to as an “Authorized Participant.” All shares of the Funds, however created, will be entered on the records of DTC in the name of Cede & Co. for the account of a DTC Participant.

**Role of the Authorized Participant.** Creation Units may be purchased only by or through a DTC Participant that has entered into an Authorized Participant Agreement with the Distributor (an “Authorized Participant”). Such Authorized Participant will agree, pursuant to the terms of such Authorized Participant Agreement and on behalf of itself or any investor on whose behalf it will act, to certain conditions, including that such Authorized Participant will make available in advance of each purchase of shares an amount of cash sufficient to pay the Cash Component, once the net asset value of a Creation Unit is next determined after receipt of the purchase order in proper form, together with the transaction fees described below. An Authorized Participant, acting on behalf of an investor, may require the investor to enter into an agreement with such Authorized Participant with respect to certain matters, including payment of the Cash Component. Investors who are not Authorized Participants must make appropriate arrangements with an Authorized Participant. Investors should be aware that their particular broker may not be a DTC Participant or may not have executed an Authorized Participant Agreement and that orders to purchase Creation Units may have to be placed by the investor’s broker through an Authorized Participant. As a result, purchase orders placed through an Authorized Participant may result in additional charges to such investor. The Trust does not expect to enter into an Authorized Participant Agreement with more than a small number of DTC Participants. A list of current Authorized Participants may be obtained from the Distributor. The Distributor has adopted guidelines regarding Authorized Participants’ transactions in Creation Units that are made available to all Authorized Participants. These guidelines set forth the processes and standards for Authorized Participants to transact with the Distributor and its agents in connection with creation and redemption transactions. In addition, the Distributor may be appointed as the proxy of the Authorized Participant and may be granted a power of attorney under its Authorized Participant Agreement.

**Purchase Orders.** To initiate an order for a Creation Unit, an Authorized Participant must submit to the Distributor or its agent an irrevocable order to purchase shares of a Fund, in proper form, generally before 4:00 p.m., Eastern time on any Business Day to receive that day’s NAV. The Distributor or its agent will notify BFA and the custodian of such order. The custodian will then provide such information to any appropriate sub-custodian. Procedures and requirements governing the delivery of the Fund Deposit are set forth in the procedures handbook for Authorized Participants and may change from time to time. Investors, other than Authorized Participants, are responsible for making arrangements for a creation request to be made through an Authorized Participant. The Distributor or its agent will provide a list of current Authorized Participants upon request. Those placing orders to purchase Creation Units through an Authorized Participant should allow sufficient time to permit proper submission of the purchase order to the Distributor or its agent by the Cutoff Time (as defined below) on such Business Day.

The Authorized Participant must also make available on or before the contractual settlement date, by means satisfactory to the Funds, immediately available or same day funds estimated by the Funds to be sufficient to pay the Cash Component next determined after acceptance of the purchase order, together with the applicable purchase transaction fees. Those placing orders should ascertain the applicable deadline for cash transfers by contacting the operations department of the broker or depository institution effectuating the transfer of the Cash Component. This deadline is likely to be significantly earlier than the Cutoff Time of the Funds. Investors should be aware that an Authorized Participant may require orders for purchases of shares placed with it to be in the particular form required by the individual Authorized Participant.

The Authorized Participant is responsible for any and all expenses and costs incurred by a Fund, including any applicable cash amounts, in connection with any purchase order.

**Timing of Submission of Purchase Orders.** An Authorized Participant must submit an irrevocable order to purchase shares of a Fund generally before 4:00 p.m., Eastern time on any Business Day in order to receive that day's NAV. Creation Orders must be transmitted by an Authorized Participant in the form required by the Funds to the Distributor or its agent pursuant to procedures set forth in the Authorized Participant Agreement. Economic or market disruptions or changes, or telephone or other communication failure, may impede the ability to reach the Distributor or its agent or an Authorized Participant. Orders to create shares of a Fund that are submitted on the Business Day immediately preceding a holiday or a day (other than a weekend) when the equity markets in the relevant non-U.S. market are closed may not be accepted. Each Fund's deadline specified above for the submission of purchase orders is referred to as that Fund's "Cutoff Time." The Distributor or its agent, in their discretion, may permit the submission of such orders and requests by or through an Authorized Participant at any time (including on days on which the Listing Exchange is not open for business) via communication through the facilities of the Distributor's or its agent's proprietary website maintained for this purpose. Purchase orders and redemption requests, if accepted by the Trust, will be processed based on the NAV next determined after such acceptance in accordance with a Fund's Cutoff Times as provided in the Authorized Participant Agreement and disclosed in this SAI.

**Acceptance of Orders for Creation Units.** Subject to the conditions that (i) an irrevocable purchase order has been submitted by the Authorized Participant (either on its own or another investor's behalf) and (ii) arrangements satisfactory to the Funds are in place for payment of the Cash Component and any other cash amounts which may be due, the Funds will accept the order, subject to each Fund's right (and the right of the Distributor and BFA) to reject any order until acceptance, as set forth below.

Once a Fund has accepted an order, upon the next determination of the net asset value of the shares, the Fund will confirm the issuance of a Creation Unit, against receipt of payment, at such net asset value. The Distributor or its agent will then transmit a confirmation of acceptance to the Authorized Participant that placed the order.

Each Fund reserves the absolute right to reject or revoke a creation order transmitted to it by the Distributor or its agent if (i) the order is not in proper form; (ii) the investor(s), upon obtaining the shares ordered, would own 80% or more of the currently outstanding shares of the Fund; (iii) the Deposit Securities delivered do not conform to the identity and number of shares specified, as described above; (iv) acceptance of the Deposit Securities would have certain adverse tax consequences to the Fund; (v) acceptance of the Fund Deposit would, in the opinion of counsel, be unlawful; (vi) acceptance of the Fund Deposit would, in the discretion of the Fund or BFA, have an adverse effect on the Fund or the rights of beneficial owners; or (vii) circumstances outside the control of the Fund, the Distributor or its agent and BFA make it impracticable to process purchase orders. The Distributor or its agent shall notify a prospective purchaser of a Creation Unit and/or the Authorized Participant acting on behalf of such purchaser of its rejection of such order. The Funds, State Street, the sub-custodian and the Distributor or its agent are under no duty, however, to give notification of any defects or irregularities in the delivery of Fund Deposits nor shall any of them incur any liability for failure to give such notification.

**Issuance of a Creation Unit.** Except as provided herein, a Creation Unit will not be issued until the transfer of good title to the applicable Fund of the Deposit Securities and the payment of the Cash Component have been completed. When the sub-custodian has confirmed to the custodian that the securities included in the Fund Deposit (or the cash value thereof) have been delivered to the account of the relevant sub-custodian or sub-custodians, the Distributor or its agent and BFA shall be notified of such delivery and the applicable Fund will issue and cause the delivery of the Creation Unit. Creation Units are generally issued on a "T+2 basis" (i.e., two Business Days after trade date). However, each Fund reserves the right to settle Creation Unit transactions on a basis other than T+2, including a shorter settlement period, if necessary or appropriate under the circumstances and compliant with applicable law. For example, certain Funds reserve the right to settle Creation Unit transactions on a basis other than T+2, in order to accommodate non-U.S. market holiday schedules (as discussed in Appendix B to this SAI), to account for different treatment among non-U.S. and U.S. markets of dividend record dates and ex-dividend dates (i.e., the last day the holder of a security can sell the security and still receive dividends payable on the security), and in certain other circumstances.

To the extent contemplated by an Authorized Participant Agreement with the Distributor, each Fund will issue Creation Units to such Authorized Participant, notwithstanding the fact that the corresponding Fund Deposits have not been received in part or in whole, in reliance on the undertaking of the Authorized Participant to deliver the missing Deposit Securities as soon as possible, which undertaking shall be secured by such Authorized Participant's delivery and maintenance of collateral

having a value at least equal to 105% and up to 122%, which percentage BFA may change at any time, in its sole discretion, of the value of the missing Deposit Securities in accordance with the Funds' then-effective procedures. The Trust may use such cash deposit at any time to buy Deposit Securities for the Funds. The only collateral that is acceptable to the Funds is cash in U.S. dollars. Such cash collateral must be delivered no later than the time specified by a Fund or its custodian on the contractual settlement date. The cash collateral posted by the Authorized Participant may be invested at the risk of the Authorized Participant, and income, if any, on invested cash collateral will be paid to that Authorized Participant. Information concerning the Funds' current procedures for collateralization of missing Deposit Securities is available from the Distributor or its agent. The Authorized Participant Agreement will permit the Funds to buy the missing Deposit Securities at any time and will subject the Authorized Participant to liability for any shortfall between the cost to the Funds of purchasing such securities and the cash collateral including, without limitation, liability for related brokerage, borrowings and other charges.

In certain cases, Authorized Participants may create and redeem Creation Units on the same trade date and in these instances, the Funds reserve the right to settle these transactions on a net basis or require a representation from the Authorized Participants that the creation and redemption transactions are for separate beneficial owners. All questions as to the number of shares of each security in the Deposit Securities and the validity, form, eligibility and acceptance for deposit of any securities to be delivered shall be determined by each Fund and the Fund's determination shall be final and binding.

**Costs Associated with Creation Transactions.** A standard creation transaction fee is imposed to offset the transfer and other transaction costs associated with the issuance of Creation Units. The standard creation transaction fee is charged to the Authorized Participant on the day such Authorized Participant creates a Creation Unit, and is the same, regardless of the number of Creation Units purchased by the Authorized Participant on the applicable Business Day. If a purchase consists solely or partially of cash, the Authorized Participant may also be required to cover (up to the maximum amount shown below) certain brokerage, tax, foreign exchange, execution, price movement and other costs and expenses related to the execution of trades resulting from such transaction (which may, in certain instances, be based on a good faith estimate of transaction costs). Authorized Participants will also bear the costs of transferring the Deposit Securities to the Funds. Certain fees/costs associated with creation transactions may be waived in certain circumstances. Investors who use the services of a broker or other financial intermediary to acquire Fund shares may be charged a fee for such services.

The following table sets forth each Fund's standard creation transaction fees and maximum additional charge (as described above):

Fund	Standard Creation Transaction Fee	Maximum Additional Charge*
iShares China Large-Cap ETF	\$ 1,300	7.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	4,400	7.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	4,800	7.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF	15,000	7.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	5,000	7.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	2,600	7.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	2,200	3.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF	2,300	3.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF	300	3.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF	1,100	3.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF	3,500	7.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF	11,600	7.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF	400	3.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF	1,500	3.0%
iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	375	3.0%
iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF	400	3.0%
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	1,700	3.0%
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	1,700	3.0%
iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	15,000	7.0%
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF	12,800	7.0%
iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	10,000	7.0%
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	13,200	7.0%

Fund	Standard Creation Transaction Fee	Maximum Additional Charge*
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	1,700	3.0%
iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF	3,300	3.0%

\* As a percentage of the net asset value per Creation Unit.

**Redemption of Creation Units.** Shares of a Fund may be redeemed by Authorized Participants only in Creation Units at their NAV next determined after receipt of a redemption request in proper form by the Distributor or its agent and only on a Business Day. The Funds will not redeem shares in amounts less than Creation Units. There can be no assurance, however, that there will be sufficient liquidity in the secondary market at any time to permit assembly of a Creation Unit. Investors should expect to incur brokerage and other costs in connection with assembling a sufficient number of shares to constitute a Creation Unit that could be redeemed by an Authorized Participant. Beneficial owners also may sell shares in the secondary market.

Each Fund generally redeems Creation Units for Fund Securities (as defined below). Please see the *Cash Redemption Method* section below and the following discussion summarizing the in-kind method for further information on redeeming Creation Units of the Funds.

BFA makes available through the NSCC, prior to the opening of business on the Listing Exchange on each Business Day, the designated portfolio of securities (including any portion of such securities for which cash may be substituted) that will be applicable (subject to possible amendment or correction) to redemption requests received in proper form (as defined below) on that day (“Fund Securities”), and an amount of cash (the “Cash Amount,” as described below). Such Fund Securities and the corresponding Cash Amount (each subject to possible amendment or correction) are applicable, in order to effect redemptions of Creation Units of a Fund until such time as the next announced composition of the Fund Securities and Cash Amount is made available. Fund Securities received on redemption may not be identical to Deposit Securities that are applicable to creations of Creation Units. Procedures and requirements governing redemption transactions are set forth in the handbook for Authorized Participants and may change from time to time.

Unless cash redemptions are available or specified for a Fund, the redemption proceeds for a Creation Unit generally consist of Fund Securities, plus the Cash Amount, which is an amount equal to the difference between the net asset value of the shares being redeemed, as next determined after the receipt of a redemption request in proper form, and the value of Fund Securities, less a redemption transaction fee (as described below).

The Trust may, in its sole discretion, substitute a “cash in lieu” amount to replace any Fund Security. The Trust also reserves the right to permit or require a “cash in lieu” amount in certain circumstances, including circumstances in which: (i) the delivery of a Fund Security to the Authorized Participant would be restricted under applicable securities or other local laws; or (ii) the delivery of a Fund Security to the Authorized Participant would result in the disposition of the Fund Security by the Authorized Participant due to restrictions under applicable securities or other local laws, or in certain other situations. The amount of cash paid out in such cases will be equivalent to the value of the substituted security listed as a Fund Security. In the event that the Fund Securities have a value greater than the NAV of the shares, a compensating cash payment equal to the difference is required to be made by or through an Authorized Participant by the redeeming shareholder. Each Fund generally redeems Creation Units for Fund Securities, but each Fund reserves the right to utilize a cash option for redemption of Creation Units. Each Fund may, in its sole discretion, provide such redeeming Authorized Participant a portfolio of securities that differs from the exact composition of the Fund Securities, but does not differ in NAV.

**Cash Redemption Method.** Although the Trust does not generally permit partial or full cash redemptions of Creation Units of its funds, when partial or full cash redemptions of Creation Units are available or specified for a Fund, they will be effected in essentially the same manner as in-kind redemptions thereof. In the case of partial or full cash redemption, the Authorized Participant receives the cash equivalent of the Fund Securities it would otherwise receive through an in-kind redemption, plus the same Cash Amount to be paid to an in-kind redeemer.

**Costs Associated with Redemption Transactions.** A standard redemption transaction fee is imposed to offset transfer and other transaction costs that may be incurred by the relevant Fund. The standard redemption transaction fee is charged to the Authorized Participant on the day such Authorized Participant redeems a Creation Unit, and is the same regardless of the number of Creation Units redeemed by an Authorized Participant on the applicable Business Day. If a redemption consists



solely or partially of cash, the Authorized Participant may also be required to cover (up to the maximum amount shown below) certain brokerage, tax, foreign exchange, execution, price movement and other costs and expenses related to the execution of trades resulting from such transaction (which may, in certain instances, be based on a good faith estimate of transaction costs). Authorized Participants will also bear the costs of transferring the Fund Securities from a Fund to their account on their order. Certain fees/costs associated with redemption transactions may be waived in certain circumstances. Investors who use the services of a broker or other financial intermediary to dispose of Fund shares may be charged a fee for such services.

The following table sets forth each Fund's standard redemption transaction fees and maximum additional charge (as described above):

Fund	Standard Redemption Transaction Fee	Maximum Additional Charge*
iShares China Large-Cap ETF	\$ 1,300	2.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	4,400	2.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	4,800	2.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF	15,000	2.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	5,000	2.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	2,600	2.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	2,200	2.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF	2,300	2.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF	300	2.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF	1,100	2.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF	3,500	2.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF	11,600	2.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF	400	2.0%
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF	1,500	2.0%
iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	375	2.0%
iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF	400	2.0%
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	1,700	2.0%
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	1,700	2.0%
iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	15,000	2.0%
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF	12,800	2.0%
iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	10,000	2.0%
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	13,200	2.0%
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	1,700	2.0%
iShares MSCI Europe Small-Cap ETF	3,300	2.0%

\* As a percentage of the net asset value per Creation Unit, inclusive of the standard redemption transaction fee.

**Placement of Redemption Orders.** Redemption requests for Creation Units of the Funds must be submitted to the Distributor or its agent by or through an Authorized Participant. An Authorized Participant must submit an irrevocable request to redeem shares of a Fund generally before 4:00 p.m., Eastern time on any Business Day in order to receive that day's NAV. On days when the Listing Exchange closes earlier than normal, a Fund may require orders to redeem Creation Units to be placed earlier that day. Investors, other than Authorized Participants, are responsible for making arrangements for a redemption request to be made through an Authorized Participant. The Distributor or its agent will provide a list of current Authorized Participants upon request.

The Authorized Participant must transmit the request for redemption in the form required by the Funds to the Distributor or its agent in accordance with procedures set forth in the Authorized Participant Agreement. Investors should be aware that their particular broker may not have executed an Authorized Participant Agreement and that, therefore, requests to redeem Creation Units may have to be placed by the investor's broker through an Authorized Participant who has executed an Authorized Participant Agreement. At any time, only a limited number of broker-dealers will have an Authorized Participant Agreement in effect. Investors making a redemption request should be aware that such request must be in the form specified by such Authorized Participant. Investors making a request to redeem Creation Units should allow sufficient time to permit



proper submission of the request by an Authorized Participant and transfer of the shares to the Funds' transfer agent; such investors should allow for the additional time that may be required to effect redemptions through their banks, brokers or other financial intermediaries if such intermediaries are not Authorized Participants.

A redemption request is considered to be in "proper form" if: (i) an Authorized Participant has transferred or caused to be transferred to the Funds' transfer agent the Creation Unit redeemed through the book-entry system of DTC so as to be effective by the Listing Exchange closing time on any Business Day on which the redemption request is submitted; (ii) a request in form satisfactory to the applicable Fund is received by the Distributor or its agent from the Authorized Participant on behalf of itself or another redeeming investor within the time periods specified above; and (iii) all other procedures set forth in the Authorized Participant Agreement are properly followed.

Upon receiving a redemption request, the Distributor or its agent shall notify the applicable Fund and the Fund's transfer agent of such redemption request. The tender of an investor's shares for redemption and the distribution of the securities and/or cash included in the redemption payment made in respect of Creation Units redeemed will be made through DTC and the relevant Authorized Participant to the Beneficial Owner thereof as recorded on the book-entry system of DTC or the DTC Participant through which such investor holds, as the case may be, or by such other means specified by the Authorized Participant submitting the redemption request.

A redeeming Authorized Participant, whether on its own account or acting on behalf of a Beneficial Owner, must maintain appropriate security arrangements with a qualified broker-dealer, bank or other custody providers in each jurisdiction in which any of the portfolio securities are customarily traded, to which account such portfolio securities will be delivered.

Deliveries of redemption proceeds are generally made within two Business Days (*i.e.*, "T+2"). However, each Fund reserves the right to settle deliveries of redemption proceeds on a basis other than T+2, including a shorter settlement period, if necessary or appropriate under the circumstances and compliant with applicable law. For example, certain Funds reserve the right to settle redemption transactions on a basis other than T+2 to accommodate non-U.S. market holiday schedules (as discussed in Appendix B of this SAI), to account for different treatment among non-U.S. and U.S. markets of dividend record dates and dividend ex-dates (*i.e.*, the last date the holder of a security can sell the security and still receive dividends payable on the security sold) and in certain other circumstances. Appendix B of this SAI identifies the instances, if any, where more than seven days would be needed to deliver redemption proceeds for such Funds. Pursuant to an order of the SEC, for such Funds, the Trust will make delivery of redemption proceeds within the number of days stated in Appendix B of this SAI to be the maximum number of days necessary to deliver redemption proceeds.

If neither the redeeming Beneficial Owner nor the Authorized Participant acting on behalf of such redeeming Beneficial Owner has appropriate arrangements to take delivery of Fund Securities in the applicable non-U.S. jurisdiction and it is not possible to make other such arrangements, or if it is not possible to effect deliveries of Fund Securities in such jurisdiction, a Fund may in its discretion exercise its option to redeem such shares in cash, and the redeeming Beneficial Owner will be required to receive its redemption proceeds in cash. In such case, the investor will receive a cash payment equal to the net asset value of its shares based on the NAV of the relevant Fund next determined after the redemption request is received in proper form (minus a redemption transaction fee and additional charges specified above to offset the Fund's brokerage and other transaction costs associated with the disposition of Fund Securities). Redemptions of shares for Fund Securities will be subject to compliance with applicable U.S. federal and state securities laws and each Fund (whether or not it otherwise permits cash redemptions) reserves the right to redeem Creation Units for cash to the extent that the Fund cannot lawfully deliver specific Fund Securities upon redemptions or cannot do so without first registering the Fund Securities under such laws.

Although the Trust does not ordinarily permit cash redemptions of Creation Units, in the event that cash redemptions are permitted or required by the Trust, proceeds will be paid to the Authorized Participant redeeming shares as soon as practicable after the date of redemption (within seven calendar days thereafter, except for the instances listed in Appendix B to this SAI in which more than seven calendar days would be needed).

To the extent contemplated by an Authorized Participant's agreement with the Distributor or its agent, in the event an Authorized Participant has submitted a redemption request in proper form but is unable to transfer all or part of the Creation Unit to be redeemed to a Fund, at or prior to 10:00 a.m., Eastern time on the Listing Exchange business day after the date of submission of such redemption request, the Distributor or its agent will accept the redemption request in reliance on the undertaking by the Authorized Participant to deliver the missing shares as soon as possible. Such undertaking shall be secured by the Authorized Participant's delivery and maintenance of collateral consisting of cash, in U.S. dollars in

immediately available funds, having a value at least equal to 105% and up to 122%, which percentage BFA may change at any time, in its sole discretion, of the value of the missing shares. Such cash collateral must be delivered no later than the time specified by a Fund or its custodian on the day after the date of submission of such redemption request and shall be held by State Street and marked-to-market daily. The fees of State Street and any sub-custodians in respect of the delivery, maintenance and redelivery of the cash collateral shall be payable by the Authorized Participant. The cash collateral posted by the Authorized Participant may be invested at the risk of the Authorized Participant, and income, if any, on invested cash collateral will be paid to that Authorized Participant. The Authorized Participant Agreement permits the Funds to acquire shares of the Funds at any time and subjects the Authorized Participant to liability for any shortfall between the aggregate of the cost to the Funds of purchasing such shares, plus the value of the Cash Amount, and the value of the cash collateral together with liability for related brokerage and other charges.

Because the portfolio securities of a Fund may trade on exchange(s) on days that the Listing Exchange is closed or are otherwise not Business Days for such Fund, shareholders may not be able to redeem their shares of such Fund, or purchase or sell shares of such Fund on the Listing Exchange on days when the NAV of such a Fund could be significantly affected by events in the relevant non-U.S. markets.

The right of redemption may be suspended or the date of payment postponed with respect to any Fund: (i) for any period during which the applicable Listing Exchange is closed (other than customary weekend and holiday closings); (ii) for any period during which trading on the applicable Listing Exchange is suspended or restricted; (iii) for any period during which an emergency exists as a result of which disposal of the shares of the Fund's portfolio securities or determination of its net asset value is not reasonably practicable; or (iv) in such other circumstance as is permitted by the SEC.

**Taxation on Creations and Redemptions of Creation Units.** An Authorized Participant generally will recognize either gain or loss upon the exchange of Deposit Securities for Creation Units. This gain or loss is calculated by taking the market value of the Creation Units purchased over the Authorized Participant's aggregate basis in the Deposit Securities exchanged therefor. However, the IRS may apply the wash sales rules to determine that any loss realized upon the exchange of Deposit Securities for Creation Units is not currently deductible. Authorized Participants should consult their own tax advisors.

Current U.S. federal income tax laws dictate that capital gain or loss realized from the redemption of Creation Units will generally create long-term capital gain or loss if the Authorized Participant holds the Creation Units for more than one year, or short-term capital gain or loss if the Creation Units were held for one year or less, if the Creation Units are held as capital assets.

# Taxes

The following is a summary of certain material U.S. federal income tax considerations regarding the purchase, ownership and disposition of shares of a Fund. This summary does not address all of the potential U.S. federal income tax consequences that may be applicable to a Fund or to all categories of investors, some of which may be subject to special tax rules. Current and prospective shareholders are urged to consult their own tax advisors with respect to the specific U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of investing in a Fund. The summary is based on the laws and judicial and administrative interpretations thereof in effect on the date of this SAI, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect.

Tax reform legislation commonly known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “Tax Act”) was enacted on December 22, 2017. The Tax Act makes significant changes to the U.S. federal income tax rules for individuals and corporations, generally effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017. Most of the changes applicable to individuals are temporary and, without further legislation, will not apply after 2025. The application of certain provisions of the Tax Act is uncertain, and the changes in the act may have indirect effects on a Fund, its investments and its shareholders that cannot be predicted. In addition, legislative, regulatory or administrative changes could be enacted or promulgated at any time, either prospectively or with retroactive effect. Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the implications of the Tax Act on their investment in a Fund.

**Regulated Investment Company Qualifications.** Each Fund intends to continue to qualify for treatment as a separate RIC under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code. To qualify for treatment as a RIC, each Fund must annually distribute at least 90% of its investment company taxable income (which includes dividends, interest and net short-term capital gains) (and 90% of net tax-exempt income for each of the iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF and iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF), and meet several other requirements. Among such other requirements are the following: (i) at least 90% of each Fund’s annual gross income must be derived from dividends, interest, payments with respect to securities loans, gains from the sale or other disposition of stock or securities or non-U.S. currencies, other income (including, but not limited to, gains from options, futures or forward contracts) derived with respect to its business of investing in such stock, securities or currencies, and net income derived from interests in qualified publicly-traded partnerships (*i.e.*, partnerships that are traded on an established securities market or tradable on a secondary market, other than partnerships that derive at least 90% of their income from interest, dividends, capital gains and other traditionally permitted RIC income); and (ii) at the close of each quarter of each Fund’s taxable year, (a) at least 50% of the market value of each Fund’s total assets must be represented by cash and cash items, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs and other securities, with such other securities limited for purposes of this calculation in respect of any one issuer to an amount not greater than 5% of the value of the Fund’s assets and not greater than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer, and (b) not more than 25% of the value of each Fund’s total assets may be invested in the securities (other than U.S. government securities or the securities of other RICs) of any one issuer, of two or more issuers of which 20% or more of the voting stock is held by the Fund and that are engaged in the same or similar trades or businesses or related trades or businesses, or the securities of one or more qualified publicly-traded partnerships.

A Fund may be able to cure a failure to derive at least 90% of its income from the sources specified above or a failure to diversify its holdings in the manner described above by paying a tax and/or by disposing of certain assets. If, in any taxable year, a Fund fails one of these tests and does not timely cure the failure, that Fund will be taxed in the same manner as an ordinary corporation and distributions to its shareholders will not be deductible by that Fund in computing its taxable income.

Although, in general, the passive loss rules of the Internal Revenue Code do not apply to RICs, such rules do apply to a RIC with respect to items attributable to interests in qualified publicly-traded partnerships. A Fund’s investments in partnerships, including in qualified publicly-traded partnerships, may result in the Fund being subject to state, local, or non-U.S. income, franchise or withholding tax liabilities.

**Taxation of RICs.** As a RIC, a Fund will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of its taxable investment income and capital gains that it distributes to its shareholders, provided that it satisfies a minimum distribution requirement. To satisfy the minimum distribution requirement, a Fund must distribute to its shareholders at least the sum of (i) 90% of its “investment company taxable income” (*i.e.*, income other than its net realized long-term capital gain over its net realized

short-term capital loss), plus or minus certain adjustments, and (ii) 90% of its net tax-exempt income for the taxable year. A Fund will be subject to income tax at regular corporate rates on any taxable income or gains that it does not distribute to its shareholders. If a Fund fails to qualify for any taxable year as a RIC or fails to meet the distribution requirement, all of its taxable income will be subject to tax at regular corporate income tax rates without any deduction for distributions to shareholders, and such distributions generally will be taxable to shareholders as ordinary dividends to the extent of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits. In such event, distributions to individuals should be eligible to be treated as qualified dividend income and distributions to corporate shareholders generally should be eligible for the dividends received deduction. Although each Fund intends to distribute substantially all of its net investment income and its capital gains for each taxable year, each Fund will be subject to U.S. federal income taxation to the extent any such income or gains are not distributed. If a Fund fails to qualify as a RIC in any year, it must pay out its earnings and profits accumulated in that year in order to qualify again as a RIC. If a Fund fails to qualify as a RIC for a period greater than two taxable years, the Fund may be required to recognize any net built-in gains with respect to certain of its assets (*i.e.*, the excess of the aggregate gains, including items of income, over aggregate losses that would have been realized with respect to such assets if the Fund had been liquidated) if it qualifies as a RIC in a subsequent year.

**Excise Tax.** A Fund will be subject to a 4% excise tax on certain undistributed income if it does not distribute to its shareholders in each calendar year at least 98% of its ordinary income for the calendar year plus at least 98.2% of its capital gain net income for the 12 months ended October 31 of such year. For this purpose, however, any ordinary income or capital gain net income retained by a Fund that is subject to corporate income tax will be considered to have been distributed by year-end. In addition, the minimum amounts that must be distributed in any year to avoid the excise tax will be increased or decreased to reflect any underdistribution or overdistribution, as the case may be, from the previous year. Each Fund intends to declare and distribute dividends and distributions in the amounts and at the times necessary to avoid the application of this 4% excise tax.

**Net Capital Loss Carryforwards.** Net capital loss carryforwards may be applied against any net realized capital gains in each succeeding year, until they have been reduced to zero or until their respective expiration dates, whichever occurs first. Capital loss carryforwards from taxable years beginning after 2010 are not subject to expiration, and short-term and long-term capital loss carryforwards from such taxable years may only be applied against net realized short-term and long-term capital gains, respectively.

In the event that a Fund were to experience an ownership change as defined under the Internal Revenue Code, the loss carryforwards and other favorable tax attributes of a Fund, if any, may be subject to limitation.

The following Funds had tax basis net capital loss carryforwards as set forth in the table below as of July 31, 2018, the tax year-end for the Funds listed:

<u>Fund</u>	<u>Non-Expiring<sup>1</sup></u>	<u>Expiring 2019</u>	<u>Total</u>
iShares China Large-Cap ETF	\$1,670,162,869	\$160,211,209	\$1,830,374,078
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Momentum Factor ETF	5,552,370	—	5,552,370
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Quality Factor ETF	799,987	—	799,987
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Size Factor ETF	93,916	—	93,916
iShares Edge MSCI Intl Value Factor ETF	450,693	—	450,693
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol EAFE ETF	190,250,694	—	190,250,694
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Europe ETF	2,750,379	—	2,750,379
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol Japan ETF	378,630	—	378,630
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA ETF	244,126,700	—	244,126,700
iShares Edge MSCI Min Vol USA Small-Cap ETF	130,869	—	130,869
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl ETF	10,316,032	—	10,316,032
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor Intl Small-Cap ETF	779,252	—	779,252
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF	15,838,291	—	15,838,291
iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA Small-Cap ETF	2,388,661	—	2,388,661
iShares Edge MSCI USA Momentum Factor ETF	208,742,723	—	208,742,723
iShares Edge MSCI USA Quality Factor ETF	117,947,378	—	117,947,378
iShares Edge MSCI USA Size Factor ETF	4,587,808	—	4,587,808

<b>Fund</b>	<b>Non-Expiring<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Expiring 2019</b>	<b>Total</b>
iShares Edge MSCI USA Value Factor ETF	50,614,753	—	50,614,753
iShares MSCI EAFE ETF	3,624,076,270	896,354,758	4,520,431,028
iShares MSCI EAFE Growth ETF	174,397,286	90,854,597	265,251,883
iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF	25,687,717	—	25,687,717
iShares MSCI EAFE Value ETF	14,820,143	84,394,874	99,215,017
iShares MSCI Europe Financials ETF	28,098,786	6,313	28,105,099

<sup>1</sup> Must be utilized prior to losses subject to expiration.

**Taxation of U.S. Shareholders.** Dividends and other distributions by a Fund are generally treated under the Internal Revenue Code as received by the shareholders at the time the dividend or distribution is made. However, any dividend or distribution declared by a Fund in October, November or December of any calendar year and payable to shareholders of record on a specified date in such a month shall be deemed to have been received by each shareholder on December 31 of such calendar year and to have been paid by the Fund not later than such December 31, provided such dividend is actually paid by the Fund during January of the following calendar year.

Each Fund intends to distribute annually to its shareholders substantially all of its investment company taxable income and any net realized long-term capital gains in excess of net realized short-term capital losses (including any capital loss carryovers). However, if a Fund retains for investment an amount equal to all or a portion of its net long-term capital gains in excess of its net short-term capital losses (including any capital loss carryovers), it will be subject to a corporate tax (at a flat rate of 21%) on the amount retained. In that event, the Fund will designate such retained amounts as undistributed capital gains in a notice to its shareholders who (a) will be required to include in income for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as long-term capital gains, their proportionate shares of the undistributed amount, (b) will be entitled to credit their proportionate shares of the tax paid by the Fund on the undistributed amount against their U.S. federal income tax liabilities, if any, and to claim refunds to the extent their credits exceed their liabilities, if any, and (c) will be entitled to increase their tax basis, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, in their shares by an amount equal to the excess of the amount in clause (a) over the amount in clause (b). Organizations or persons not subject to U.S. federal income tax on such capital gains will be entitled to a refund of their *pro rata* share of such taxes paid by the Fund upon filing appropriate returns or claims for refund with the IRS.

Distributions of net realized long-term capital gains, if any, that a Fund reports as capital gains dividends are taxable as long-term capital gains, whether paid in cash or in shares and regardless of how long a shareholder has held shares of the Fund. All other dividends of a Fund (including dividends from short-term capital gains) from its current and accumulated earnings and profits (“regular dividends”) are generally subject to tax as ordinary income, subject to the discussion of qualified dividend income below. Long-term capital gains are eligible for taxation at a maximum rate of 15% or 20% for non-corporate shareholders, depending on whether their income exceeds certain threshold amounts.

If an individual receives a regular dividend qualifying for the long-term capital gains rates and such dividend constitutes an “extraordinary dividend,” and the individual subsequently recognizes a loss on the sale or exchange of stock in respect of which the extraordinary dividend was paid, then the loss will be long-term capital loss to the extent of such extraordinary dividend. An “extraordinary dividend” on common stock for this purpose is generally a dividend (i) in an amount greater than or equal to 10% of the taxpayer’s tax basis (or trading value) in a share of stock, aggregating dividends with ex-dividend dates within an 85-day period, or (ii) in an amount greater than 20% of the taxpayer’s tax basis (or trading value) in a share of stock, aggregating dividends with ex-dividend dates within a 365-day period.

Distributions in excess of a Fund’s current and accumulated earnings and profits will, as to each shareholder, be treated as a tax-free return of capital to the extent of a shareholder’s basis in shares of the Fund, and as a capital gain thereafter (if the shareholder holds shares of the Fund as capital assets). Distributions in excess of a Fund’s minimum distribution requirements, but not in excess of a Fund’s earnings and profits, will be taxable to shareholders and will not constitute nontaxable returns of capital. Shareholders receiving dividends or distributions in the form of additional shares should be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as receiving a distribution in an amount equal to the amount of money that the shareholders receiving cash dividends or distributions will receive and should have a cost basis in the shares received equal to such amount.



A 3.8% U.S. federal Medicare contribution tax is imposed on net investment income, including, but not limited to, interest, dividends, and net gain from investments, of U.S. individuals with income exceeding \$200,000 (or \$250,000 if married and filing jointly) and of estates and trusts.

Investors considering buying shares just prior to a dividend or capital gain distribution should be aware that, although the price of shares purchased at that time may reflect the amount of the forthcoming distribution, such dividend or distribution may nevertheless be taxable to them. If a Fund is the holder of record of any security on the record date for any dividends payable with respect to such security, such dividends will be included in the Fund's gross income not as of the date received but as of the later of (a) the date such security became ex-dividend with respect to such dividends (*i.e.*, the date on which a buyer of the security would not be entitled to receive the declared, but unpaid, dividends); or (b) the date the Fund acquired such security. Accordingly, in order to satisfy its income distribution requirements, a Fund may be required to pay dividends based on anticipated earnings, and shareholders may receive dividends in an earlier year than would otherwise be the case.

In certain situations, a Fund may, for a taxable year, defer all or a portion of its net capital loss (or if there is no net capital loss, then any net long-term or short-term capital loss) realized after October and its late-year ordinary loss (defined as the sum of (i) the excess of post-October foreign currency and passive foreign investment company ("PFIC") losses over post-October foreign currency and PFIC gains and (ii) the excess of post-December ordinary losses over post-December ordinary income) until the next taxable year in computing its investment company taxable income and net capital gain, which will defer the recognition of such realized losses. Such deferrals and other rules regarding gains and losses realized after October (or December) may affect the tax character of shareholder distributions.

**Sales of Shares.** Upon the sale or exchange of shares of a Fund, a shareholder will realize a taxable gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized and the shareholder's basis in shares of the Fund. A redemption of shares by a Fund will be treated as a sale for this purpose. Such gain or loss will be treated as capital gain or loss if the shares are capital assets in the shareholder's hands and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the shares are held for more than one year and short-term capital gain or loss if the shares are held for one year or less. Any loss realized on a sale or exchange will be disallowed to the extent the shares disposed of are replaced, including replacement through the reinvesting of dividends or capital gains distributions, or by an option or contract to acquire substantially identical shares, within a 61-day period beginning 30 days before and ending 30 days after the disposition of the shares. In such a case, the basis of the shares acquired will be increased to reflect the disallowed loss. Any loss realized by a shareholder on the sale of Fund shares held by the shareholder for six months or less will be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a long-term capital loss to the extent of any distributions or deemed distributions of long-term capital gains received by the shareholder with respect to such share. The Medicare contribution tax described above will apply to the sale of Fund shares.

If a shareholder incurs a sales charge in acquiring shares of a Fund, disposes of those shares within 90 days and then, on or before January 31 of the following calendar year, acquires shares in a mutual fund for which the otherwise applicable sales charge is reduced by reason of a reinvestment right (*e.g.*, an exchange privilege), the original sales charge will not be taken into account in computing gain/loss on the original shares to the extent the subsequent sales charge is reduced. Instead, the disregarded portion of the original sales charge will be added to the tax basis of the newly acquired shares. Furthermore, the same rule also applies to a disposition of the newly acquired shares made within 90 days of the second acquisition. This provision prevents shareholders from immediately deducting the sales charge by shifting their investments within a family of mutual funds.

**Backup Withholding.** In certain cases, a Fund will be required to withhold at a 24% rate and remit to the U.S. Treasury such amounts withheld from any distributions paid to a shareholder who: (i) has failed to provide a correct taxpayer identification number; (ii) is subject to backup withholding by the IRS; (iii) has failed to certify to a Fund that such shareholder is not subject to backup withholding; or (iv) has not certified that such shareholder is a U.S. person (including a U.S. resident alien). Backup withholding is not an additional tax and any amount withheld may be credited against a shareholder's U.S. federal income tax liability.

**Sections 351 and 362.** The Trust, on behalf of each Fund, has the right to reject an order for a purchase of shares of the Fund if the purchaser (or group of purchasers) would, upon obtaining the shares so ordered, own 80% or more of the outstanding shares of a given Fund and if, pursuant to Sections 351 and 362 of the Internal Revenue Code, that Fund would have a basis in the securities different from the market value of such securities on the date of deposit. If a Fund's basis in such securities on the date of deposit was less than market value on such date, the Fund, upon disposition of the securities, would recognize more taxable gain or less taxable loss than if its basis in the securities had been equal to market value. It is



not anticipated that the Trust will exercise the right of rejection except in a case where the Trust determines that accepting the order could result in material adverse tax consequences to a Fund or its shareholders. The Trust also has the right to require information necessary to determine beneficial share ownership for purposes of the 80% determination.

**Taxation of Certain Derivatives.** A Fund's transactions in zero coupon securities, non-U.S. currencies, forward contracts, options and futures contracts (including options and futures contracts on non-U.S. currencies), to the extent permitted, will be subject to special provisions of the Internal Revenue Code (including provisions relating to "hedging transactions" and "straddles") that, among other consequences, may affect the character of gains and losses realized by the Fund (*i.e.*, may affect whether gains or losses are ordinary or capital), accelerate recognition of income to the Fund and defer Fund losses. These rules could therefore affect the character, amount and timing of distributions to shareholders. These provisions also (a) will require a Fund to mark-to-market certain types of the positions in its portfolio (*i.e.*, treat them as if they were closed out at the end of each year) and (b) may cause a Fund to recognize income without receiving cash with which to pay dividends or make distributions in amounts necessary to satisfy the distribution requirements for avoiding income and excise taxes. Each Fund will monitor its transactions, will make the appropriate tax elections and will make the appropriate entries in its books and records when it acquires any zero coupon security, non-U.S. currency, forward contract, option, futures contract or hedged investment in order to mitigate the effect of these rules and prevent disqualification of a Fund as a RIC.

A Fund's investments in so-called "Section 1256 contracts," such as regulated futures contracts, most non-U.S. currency forward contracts traded in the interbank market and options on most security indexes, are subject to special tax rules. All Section 1256 contracts held by a Fund at the end of its taxable year are required to be marked to their market value, and any unrealized gain or loss on those positions will be included in a Fund's income as if each position had been sold for its fair market value at the end of the taxable year. The resulting gain or loss will be combined with any gain or loss realized by a Fund from positions in Section 1256 contracts closed during the taxable year. Provided such positions were held as capital assets and were not part of a "hedging transaction" nor part of a "straddle," 60% of the resulting net gain or loss will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss, and 40% of such net gain or loss will be treated as short-term capital gain or loss, regardless of the period of time the positions were actually held by a Fund.

As a result of entering into swap contracts, a Fund may make or receive periodic net payments. A Fund may also make or receive a payment when a swap is terminated prior to maturity through an assignment of the swap or other closing transaction. Periodic net payments will generally constitute ordinary income or deductions, while termination of a swap will generally result in capital gain or loss (which will be a long-term capital gain or loss if a Fund has been a party to the swap for more than one year). With respect to certain types of swaps, a Fund may be required to currently recognize income or loss with respect to future payments on such swaps or may elect under certain circumstances to mark such swaps to market annually for tax purposes as ordinary income or loss.

**Qualified Dividend Income.** Distributions by a Fund of investment company taxable income (including any short-term capital gains), whether received in cash or shares, will be taxable either as ordinary income or as qualified dividend income, which is eligible to be taxed at long-term capital gain rates to the extent a Fund receives qualified dividend income on the securities it holds and a Fund reports the distribution as qualified dividend income. Qualified dividend income is, in general, dividend income from taxable U.S. corporations (but generally not from U.S. REITs) and certain non-U.S. corporations (*e.g.*, non-U.S. corporations that are not PFICs and which are incorporated in a possession of the U.S. or in certain countries with a comprehensive tax treaty with the U.S., or the stock of which is readily tradable on an established securities market in the U.S. (where the dividends are paid with respect to such stock)). Under current IRS guidance, the U.S. has appropriate comprehensive income tax treaties with the following countries: Australia, Austria, Bangladesh, Barbados, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, China (but not with Hong Kong, which is treated as a separate jurisdiction for U.S. tax purposes), Cyprus, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Mexico, Morocco, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russia, the Slovak Republic, Slovenia, South Africa, South Korea, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, the U.K. and Venezuela. Substitute payments received by a Fund for securities lent out by a Fund will not be qualified dividend income.

A dividend from a Fund will not be treated as qualified dividend income to the extent that: (i) the shareholder has not held the shares on which the dividend was paid for 61 days during the 121-day period that begins on the date that is 60 days before the date on which the shares become ex-dividend with respect to such dividend or a Fund fails to satisfy those holding period requirements with respect to the securities it holds that paid the dividends distributed to the shareholder (or, in the case of certain preferred stocks, the holding requirement of 91 days during the 181-day period beginning on the date

that is 90 days before the date on which the stock becomes ex-dividend with respect to such dividend); (ii) a Fund or the shareholder is under an obligation (whether pursuant to a short sale or otherwise) to make related payments with respect to substantially similar or related property; or (iii) the shareholder elects to treat such dividend as investment income under Section 163(d)(4)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code. Dividends received by a Fund from a REIT or another RIC may be treated as qualified dividend income only to the extent the dividend distributions are attributable to qualified dividend income received by such REIT or other RIC. In addition, the Tax Act permits a direct REIT shareholder to claim a 20% “qualified business income” deduction for ordinary REIT dividends, but does not permit a RIC paying dividends attributable to such income to pass through this special treatment to its shareholders. Unless future legislation or regulations provide for a pass-through, investors in such a RIC will treat such distributions as ordinary dividend income, as under prior law, whereas a direct REIT investor would benefit from the special treatment. It is expected that dividends received by a Fund from a REIT and distributed to a shareholder generally will be taxable to the shareholder as ordinary income. Distributions by a Fund of its net short-term capital gains will be taxable as ordinary income.

**Corporate Dividends Received Deduction.** Dividends paid by a Fund that are attributable to dividends received by the Fund from U.S. corporations may qualify for the U.S. federal dividends received deduction for corporations. A 46-day minimum holding period during the 90-day period that begins 45 days prior to ex-dividend date (or 91-day minimum holding period during the 180 period beginning 90 days prior to ex-dividend date for certain preference dividends) during which risk of loss may not be diminished is required for the applicable shares, at both the Fund and shareholder level, for a dividend to be eligible for the dividends received deduction. Restrictions may apply if indebtedness, including a short sale, is attributable to the investment.

**Excess Inclusion Income.** Under current law, the Funds serve to block unrelated business taxable income (“UBTI”) from being realized by their tax-exempt shareholders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a tax-exempt shareholder could realize UBTI by virtue of its investment in a Fund if shares in the Fund constitute debt-financed property in the hands of the tax-exempt shareholder within the meaning of Section 514(b) of the Internal Revenue Code. Certain types of income received by a Fund from REITs, real estate mortgage investment conduits, taxable mortgage pools or other investments may cause the Fund to report some or all of its distributions as “excess inclusion income.” To Fund shareholders, such excess inclusion income may: (i) constitute taxable income, as UBTI for those shareholders who would otherwise be tax-exempt such as individual retirement accounts, 401(k) accounts, Keogh plans, pension plans and certain charitable entities; (ii) not be offset by otherwise allowable deductions for tax purposes; (iii) not be eligible for reduced U.S. withholding for non-U.S. shareholders even from tax treaty countries; and (iv) cause the Fund to be subject to tax if certain “disqualified organizations,” as defined by the Internal Revenue Code, are Fund shareholders. If a charitable remainder annuity trust or a charitable remainder unitrust (each as defined in Section 664 of the Internal Revenue Code) has UBTI for a taxable year, a 100% excise tax on the UBTI is imposed on the trust.

**Non-U.S. Investments.** Under Section 988 of the Internal Revenue Code, gains or losses attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates between the time a Fund accrues income or receivables or expenses or other liabilities denominated in a non-U.S. currency and the time a Fund actually collects such income or pays such liabilities are generally treated as ordinary income or ordinary loss. In general, gains (and losses) realized on debt instruments will be treated as Section 988 gain (or loss) to the extent attributable to changes in exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and the currencies in which the instruments are denominated. Similarly, gains or losses on non-U.S. currency, non-U.S. currency forward contracts and certain non-U.S. currency options or futures contracts denominated in non-U.S. currency, to the extent attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates between the acquisition and disposition dates, are also treated as ordinary income or loss unless a Fund was to elect otherwise.

Each Fund may be subject to non-U.S. income taxes withheld at the source. Each Fund, if permitted to do so, may elect to “pass through” to its investors the amount of non-U.S. income taxes paid by the Fund provided that the Fund held the security on the dividend settlement date and for at least 15 additional days immediately before and/or thereafter, with the result that each investor with respect to shares of the Fund held for a minimum 16-day holding period at the time of deemed distribution will (i) include in gross income, even though not actually received, the investor’s *pro rata* share of the Fund’s non-U.S. income taxes, and (ii) either deduct (in calculating U.S. taxable income, but only for investors who itemize their deductions on their personal tax returns) or credit (in calculating U.S. federal income tax) the investor’s *pro rata* share of the Fund’s non-U.S. income taxes. Withholding taxes on dividends on non-U.S. securities while such securities are lent out by a Fund are not eligible for non-U.S. tax credit pass through. Taxes not “passed through” for tax purposes will not be available to shareholders for foreign tax credit purposes. A non-U.S. person invested in a Fund in a year that the Fund elects to “pass

through” its non-U.S. taxes may be treated as receiving additional dividend income subject to U.S. withholding tax. A non-U.S. tax credit may not exceed the investor’s U.S. federal income tax otherwise payable with respect to the investor’s non-U.S. source income. For this purpose, shareholders must treat as non-U.S. source gross income (i) their proportionate shares of non-U.S. taxes paid by the Fund and (ii) the portion of any dividend paid by the Fund that represents income derived from non-U.S. sources; the Fund’s gain from the sale of securities will generally be treated as U.S.-source income. Certain limitations will be imposed to the extent to which the non-U.S. tax credit may be claimed. If your Fund shares are loaned pursuant to securities lending arrangements, you may lose the ability to use any non-U.S. tax credits passed through by a Fund or to treat Fund dividends (paid while the shares are held by the borrower) as qualified dividends. Regarding a short sale with respect to shares of a Fund, substitute payments made to the lender of such shares may not be deductible under certain circumstances. Consult your financial intermediary or tax advisor.

Certain of the Funds have filed refund claims in various EU countries to recover taxes withheld on dividend income received during past years based upon certain provisions in the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union. Whether or when a Fund will receive a tax refund is within the control of the individual country. Pending confirmatory guidance from the IRS, the refunds received may reduce the Fund’s pass-through of foreign tax credits in such year and potentially future years or may result in the Funds paying an IRS compliance fee to cover the effect of the tax credits previously passed through to shareholders on refunded foreign taxes.

**Passive Foreign Investment Companies.** If a Fund purchases shares in PFICs, it may be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a portion of any “excess distribution” or gain from the disposition of such shares even if such income is distributed as a taxable dividend by the Fund to its shareholders. Additional charges in the nature of interest may be imposed on the Fund in respect of deferred taxes arising from such distributions or gains.

If a Fund were to invest in a PFIC and elect to treat the PFIC as a “qualified electing fund” under the Internal Revenue Code, in lieu of the foregoing requirements, a Fund might be required to include in income each year a portion of the ordinary earnings and net capital gains of the qualified electing fund, even if not distributed to a Fund, and such amounts would be subject to the 90% and excise tax distribution requirements described above. In order to make this election, a Fund would be required to obtain certain annual information from the PFICs in which it invests, which may be difficult or impossible to obtain. Currently proposed IRS regulations, if adopted, would treat such included amounts as nonqualifying RIC income to a Fund unless such amounts were also distributed to the Fund.

Alternatively, a Fund may make a mark-to-market election that would result in a Fund being treated as if it had sold and repurchased its PFIC stock at the end of each year. In such case, a Fund would report any such gains as ordinary income and would deduct any such losses as ordinary losses to the extent of previously recognized gains. The election must be made separately for each PFIC owned by a Fund and, once made, would be effective for all subsequent taxable years, unless revoked with the consent of the IRS. By making the election, a Fund could potentially ameliorate the adverse tax consequences with respect to its ownership of shares in a PFIC, but in any particular year may be required to recognize income in excess of the distributions it receives from PFICs and its proceeds from dispositions of PFIC stock. A Fund may have to distribute this “phantom” income and gain to satisfy the 90% distribution requirement and to avoid imposition of the 4% excise tax.

A Fund will make the appropriate tax elections, if possible, and take any additional steps that are necessary to mitigate the effects of these rules.

**Reporting.** If a shareholder recognizes a loss with respect to a Fund’s shares of \$2 million or more for an individual shareholder or \$10 million or more for a corporate shareholder, the shareholder must file with the IRS a disclosure statement on IRS Form 8886. Direct shareholders of portfolio securities are in many cases exempted from this reporting requirement, but under current guidance, shareholders of a RIC are not exempted. The fact that a loss is reportable under these regulations does not affect the legal determination of whether the taxpayer’s treatment of the loss is proper. Shareholders should consult their tax advisors to determine the applicability of these regulations in light of their individual circumstances.

**Other Taxes.** Dividends, distributions and redemption proceeds may also be subject to additional state, local and non-U.S. taxes depending on each shareholder’s particular situation.

**Taxation of Non-U.S. Shareholders.** Dividends paid by a Fund to non-U.S. shareholders are generally subject to withholding tax at a 30% rate or a reduced rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty to the extent derived from investment income and short-term capital gains. Dividends paid by a Fund from net tax-exempt income or long-term capital gains are generally

not subject to such withholding tax. In order to obtain a reduced rate of withholding, a non-U.S. shareholder will be required to provide an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E certifying its entitlement to benefits under a treaty. The withholding tax does not apply to regular dividends paid to a non-U.S. shareholder who provides an IRS Form W-8ECl, certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the non-U.S. shareholder's conduct of a trade or business within the U.S. Instead, the effectively connected dividends will be subject to regular U.S. income tax as if the non-U.S. shareholder were a U.S. shareholder. A non-U.S. corporation receiving effectively connected dividends may also be subject to additional "branch profits tax" imposed at a rate of 30% (or lower treaty rate). A non-U.S. shareholder who fails to provide an IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or other applicable form may be subject to backup withholding at the appropriate rate.

Properly-reported dividends are generally exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax where they (i) are paid in respect of the Fund's "qualified net interest income" (generally, the Fund's U.S. source interest income, other than certain contingent interest and interest from obligations of a corporation or partnership in which the Fund is at least a 10% shareholder or partner, reduced by expenses that are allocable to such income) or (ii) are paid in respect of the Fund's "qualified short-term capital gains" (generally, the excess of the Fund's net short-term capital gain over the Fund's long-term capital loss for such taxable year). However, depending on its circumstances, the Fund may report all, some or none of its potentially eligible dividends as such qualified net interest income or as qualified short-term capital gains and/or treat such dividends, in whole or in part, as ineligible for this exemption from withholding. In order to qualify for this exemption from withholding, a non-U.S. shareholder will need to comply with applicable certification requirements relating to its non-U.S. status (including, in general, furnishing an IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or substitute Form). In the case of shares held through an intermediary, the intermediary may withhold even if the Fund reports the payment as qualified net interest income or qualified short-term capital gain. Non-U.S. shareholders should contact their intermediaries with respect to the application of these rules to their accounts.

Distributions to certain foreign shareholders by a Fund at least 50% of the assets of which are "U.S. real property interests" (as defined in the Internal Revenue Code and Treasury regulations) at any time during the five-year period ending on the date of the distributions, to the extent the distributions are attributable to gains from sales or exchanges of U.S. real property interests (including shares in certain "U.S. real property holding corporations" such as certain REITs, although exceptions may apply if any class of stock of such a corporation is regularly traded on an established securities market and the Fund has held no more than 5% of such class of stock at any time during the five-year period ending on the date of the distributions), generally must be treated by such foreign shareholders as income effectively connected to a trade or business within the U.S., which is generally subject to tax at the graduated rates applicable to U.S. shareholders, except for distributions to foreign shareholders that held no more than 5% of any class of stock of the Fund at any time during the previous one-year period ending on the date of the distributions. Such distributions may be subject to U.S. withholding tax and may require a foreign shareholder to file a U.S. federal income tax return. In addition, sales or redemptions of shares held by certain foreign shareholders in such a Fund generally will be subject to U.S. withholding tax and generally will require the foreign shareholder to file a U.S. federal income tax return, although exceptions may apply if more than 50% of the value of the Fund's shares are held by U.S. shareholders or the foreign shareholder selling or redeeming the shares has held no more than 5% of any class of stock of the Fund at any time during the five-year period ending on the date of the sale or redemption.

Provided that more than 50% of the value of a Fund's stock is held by U.S. shareholders, redemptions and other distributions made in the form of U.S. real property interests (including shares in certain "U.S. real property holding corporations", although exceptions may apply if any class of stock of such a corporation is regularly traded on an established securities market and the Fund has held no more than 5% of such class of stock at any time during the five-year period ending on the date of the distribution) generally will cause the Fund to recognize a portion of any unrecognized gain in the U.S. real property interests equal to the product of (i) the excess of fair market value of such U.S. real property interests over the Fund's adjusted bases in such interests and (ii) the greatest foreign ownership percentage of the Fund during the five-year period ending on the date of distribution.

Shareholders that are nonresident aliens or foreign entities are urged to consult their own tax advisors concerning the particular tax consequences to them of an investment in a Fund.

Separately, a 30% withholding tax is currently imposed on U.S.-source dividends, interest and other income items, and will be imposed on proceeds from the sale, redemption or other disposition of property producing U.S.-source dividends and interest paid after December 31, 2018, to: (i) foreign financial institutions, including non-U.S. investment funds, unless they agree to collect and disclose to the IRS information regarding their direct and indirect U.S. account holders; and (ii) certain other foreign entities, unless they certify certain information regarding their direct and indirect U.S. owners. To avoid



withholding, foreign financial institutions will need to: (i) enter into agreements with the IRS that state that they will provide the IRS information, including the names, addresses and taxpayer identification numbers of direct and indirect U.S. account holders; comply with due diligence procedures with respect to the identification of U.S. accounts; report to the IRS certain information with respect to U.S. accounts maintained; agree to withhold tax on certain payments made to non-compliant foreign financial institutions or to account holders who fail to provide the required information; and determine certain other information concerning their account holders, or (ii) in the event an intergovernmental agreement and implementing legislation are adopted, provide local revenue authorities with similar account holder information. Other foreign entities may need to report the name, address, and taxpayer identification number of each substantial U.S. owner or provide certifications of no substantial U.S. ownership unless certain exceptions apply.

Shares of a Fund held by a non-U.S. shareholder at death will be considered situated within the U.S. and subject to the U.S. estate tax.

The foregoing discussion is a summary of certain material U.S. federal income tax considerations only and is not intended as a substitute for careful tax planning. Purchasers of shares should consult their own tax advisors as to the tax consequences of investing in such shares, including consequences under state, local and non-U.S. tax laws. Finally, the foregoing discussion is based on applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, regulations, judicial authority and administrative interpretations in effect on the date of this SAI. Changes in applicable authority could materially affect the conclusions discussed above, and such changes often occur.

## Financial Statements

Each Fund's audited Financial Statements, including the Financial Highlights, appearing in the applicable Annual Report to Shareholders and the report therein of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, are hereby incorporated by reference in this SAI. The applicable Annual Report to Shareholders, which contains the referenced audited financial statements, is available upon request and without charge.

## Miscellaneous Information

**Counsel.** Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP, located at 787 Seventh Avenue, New York, NY 10019, is counsel to the Trust.

**Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.** PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, located at Three Embarcadero Center, San Francisco, CA 94111, serves as the Trust's independent registered public accounting firm, audits the Funds' financial statements, and may perform other services.

**Shareholder Communications to the Board.** The Board has established a process for shareholders to communicate with the Board. Shareholders may contact the Board by mail. Correspondence should be addressed to iShares Board of Trustees, c/o BlackRock Fund Advisors, iShares Fund Administration, 400 Howard Street, San Francisco, CA 94105. Shareholder communications to the Board should include the following information: (i) the name and address of the shareholder; (ii) the number of shares owned by the shareholder; (iii) the Fund(s) of which the shareholder owns shares; and (iv) if these shares are owned indirectly through a broker, financial intermediary or other record owner, the name of the broker, financial intermediary or other record owner. All correspondence received as set forth above shall be reviewed by the Secretary of the Trust and reported to the Board.

**Regulation Under the Alternative Investment Fund Managers Directive.** The Alternative Investment Fund Managers Directive ("AIFMD") imposes detailed and prescriptive obligations on fund managers established in the EU ("EU Operative Provisions"). These do not currently apply to managers established outside of the EU, such as BFA. Rather, non-EU managers are only required to comply with certain disclosure, reporting and transparency obligations of AIFMD ("AIFMD Disclosure Provisions") if such managers market a fund to EU investors.

Where the AIFMD Disclosure Provisions relate to EU Operative Provisions that do not apply to BFA, no meaningful disclosure can be made. These EU Operative Provisions include prescriptive rules on: measuring and capping leverage in line with known European standards; the treatment of investors; the use of "depositories"; and coverage for professional liability risks.

AIFMD imposes certain conditions on the marketing of funds, such as the Funds, to EU investors. AIFMD requires that an ‘alternative investment fund manager’ (“AIFM”) be identified to meet such conditions where such marketing is sought. For these purposes BFA, as the legal entity responsible for performing the portfolio and risk management of the Funds, shall be the AIFM.

AIFMD requires disclosure on an ongoing basis of certain information relating to the use of special arrangements, leverage, rights of reuse of collateral, guarantees granted under leverage arrangements and the use of gates, side pockets and similar liquidity management tools. Given that the Funds do not use any special arrangements or allow for collateral reuse, it is not intended that such disclosures will need to be made by the Funds. Each Fund will, however, to the extent relevant and appropriate, disclose in its annual report information on the Fund’s leverage, risk profile and risk management systems employed by BFA. Each Fund will also disclose material changes, if any, to the liquidity management systems and procedures employed in respect of the Fund.

BFA has registered the following Funds for marketing to investors in Finland, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Sweden, and the U.K.:

iShares China Large-Cap ETF

iShares MSCI EAFE ETF

iShares MSCI EAFE Small-Cap ETF

**Investors’ Rights.** Each Fund relies on the services of BFA and its other service providers, including the Distributor, administrator, custodian and transfer agent. Further information about the duties and roles of these service providers is set out in this SAI. Investors who acquire shares of a Fund are not parties to the relevant agreement with these service providers and do not have express contractual rights against the Fund or its service providers, except certain institutional investors that are Authorized Participants may have certain express contractual rights with respect to the Distributor under the terms of the relevant Authorized Participant Agreement. Investors may have certain legal rights under federal or state law against a Fund or its service providers. In the event that an investor considers that it may have a claim against a Fund, or against any service provider in connection with its investment in a Fund, such investor should consult its own legal advisor.

By contract, Authorized Participants irrevocably submit to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of any New York State or U.S. federal court sitting in New York City over any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to the Authorized Participant Agreement. Jurisdiction over other claims, whether by investors or Authorized Participants, will turn on the facts of the particular case and the law of the jurisdiction in which the proceeding is brought.



# Appendix A1 - iShares ETFs Proxy Voting Policy

## BlackRock U.S. Registered Funds

### Open-End Mutual Funds and iShares ETFs<sup>1</sup> Proxy Voting Policy

#### Procedures Governing Delegation of Proxy Voting to Fund Adviser

October 1, 2018

The Boards of Trustees/Directors (“Directors”) of open-end funds advised by BlackRock Fund Advisors or BlackRock Advisors, LLC (“BlackRock”) (the “Funds”), have the responsibility for the oversight of voting proxies relating to portfolio securities of the Funds, and have determined that it is in the best interests of the Funds and their shareholders to delegate that responsibility to BlackRock, subject to the principles outlined in this Policy, as part of BlackRock’s authority to manage, acquire and dispose of account assets, all as contemplated by the Funds’ respective investment management agreements.

BlackRock has adopted guidelines and procedures (together and as from time to time amended, the “BlackRock Proxy Voting Guidelines”) governing proxy voting by accounts managed by BlackRock.

BlackRock will cast votes on behalf of each of the Funds on specific proxy issues in respect of securities held by each such Fund (or may refrain from voting) in accordance with the BlackRock Proxy Voting Guidelines.

BlackRock will report on an annual basis to the Directors on (1) a summary of all proxy votes that BlackRock has made on behalf of the Funds in the preceding year together with a representation that all votes were in accordance with the BlackRock Proxy Voting Guidelines<sup>1</sup>, and (2) any changes to the BlackRock Proxy Voting Guidelines that have not previously been reported.

---

<sup>1</sup> iShares ESG 1-5 Year USD Corporate Bond ETF, iShares ESG MSCI EAFE ETF, iShares ESG MSCI EM ETF, iShares ESG MSCI USA ETF, iShares ESG MSCI USA Small-Cap ETF, iShares ESG U.S. Aggregate Bond ETF, iShares ESG USD Corporate Bond ETF, iShares Global Green Bond ETF, iShares MSCI ACWI Low Carbon Target ETF, iShares MSCI Global Impact ETF, iShares MSCI KLD 400 Social ETF, iShares MSCI Peru ETF and iShares MSCI USA ESG Select ETF have separate Proxy Voting Policies.

# Appendix A2 – BlackRock Proxy Voting Policies

BlackRock Investment Stewardship

Global Corporate Governance Guidelines & Engagement Principles

January 2019

## Contents

Introduction to BlackRock	A-4
Philosophy on corporate governance	A-4
Corporate governance, engagement and voting	A-4
- Boards and directors	A-5
- Auditors and audit-related issues	A-6
- Capital structure, mergers, asset sales and other special transactions	A-6
- Compensation and benefits	A-7
- Environmental and social issues	A-8
- General corporate governance matters and shareholder protections	A-8
BlackRock's oversight of its investment stewardship activities	A-8
- Oversight	A-8
- Vote execution	A-9
- Conflicts management policies and procedures	A-10
- Voting guidelines	A-11
- Reporting and vote transparency	A-11

## INTRODUCTION TO BLACKROCK

BlackRock helps investors build better financial futures. As a fiduciary to our clients, we provide the investment and technology solutions they need when planning for their most important goals. We manage assets on behalf of institutional and individual clients, across a full spectrum of investment strategies, asset classes and regions. Our client base includes pension plans, endowments, foundations, charities, official institutions, insurers and other financial institutions, as well as individuals around the world.

### PHILOSOPHY ON CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

BlackRock's Investment Stewardship activities are focused on protecting and enhancing the economic value of the companies in which we invest on behalf of clients. We do this through engagement with boards and management of investee companies and, for those clients who have given us authority, through voting at shareholder meetings.

We believe that there are certain fundamental rights attached to shareholding. Companies and their boards should be accountable to shareholders and structured with appropriate checks and balances to ensure that they operate in shareholders' best interests. Effective voting rights are central to the rights of ownership and there should be one vote for one share. Shareholders should have the right to elect, remove and nominate directors, approve the appointment of the auditor and to amend the corporate charter or by-laws. Shareholders should be able to vote on matters that are material to the protection of their investment including but not limited to changes to the purpose of the business, dilution levels and pre-emptive rights, and the distribution of income and capital structure. In order to make informed decisions, we believe that shareholders have the right to sufficient and timely information.

Our primary focus is on the performance of the board of directors. As the agent of shareholders, the board should set the company's strategic aims within a framework of prudent and effective controls, which enables risk to be assessed and managed. The board should provide direction and leadership to management and oversee management's performance. Our starting position is to be supportive of boards in their oversight efforts on shareholders' behalf and we would generally expect to support the items of business they put to a vote at shareholder meetings. Votes cast against or withheld from resolutions proposed by the board are a signal that we are concerned that the directors or management have either not acted in the best interests of shareholders or have not responded adequately to shareholder concerns. We assess voting matters on a case-by-case basis and in light of each company's unique circumstances taking into consideration regional best practices and long-term value creation.

These principles set out our approach to engaging with companies, provide guidance on our position on corporate governance and outline how our views might be reflected in our voting decisions. Corporate governance practices can vary internationally, so our expectations in relation to individual companies are based on the legal and regulatory framework of each local market. However, we believe there are overarching principles of corporate governance that apply globally and provide a framework for more detailed, market-specific assessments.

We believe BlackRock has a responsibility in relation to monitoring and providing feedback to companies, sometimes known as "stewardship." These ownership responsibilities include engaging with management or board members on corporate governance matters, voting proxies in the best long-term economic interests of shareholders and engaging with regulatory bodies to ensure a sound policy framework consistent with promoting long-term shareholder value creation. We also believe in the responsibility to our clients to have appropriate resources and oversight structures. Our approach is set out in the section below titled "BlackRock's oversight of its investment stewardship activities" and is further detailed in a team profile on our website.

### CORPORATE GOVERNANCE, ENGAGEMENT AND VOTING

We recognize that accepted standards of corporate governance differ between markets, but we believe there are sufficient common threads globally to identify an overarching set of principles. The objective of our investment stewardship activities is the protection and enhancement of the value of our clients' investments in public corporations. Thus, these principles focus on practices and structures that we consider to be supportive of long-term value creation. We discuss below the principles under six key themes. In our regional and market-specific voting guidelines we explain how these principles inform our voting decisions in relation to specific resolutions that may appear on the agenda of a shareholder meeting in the relevant market.

The six key themes are:

- Boards and directors
- Auditors and audit-related issues
- Capital structure, mergers, asset sales and other special transactions
- Compensation and benefits
- Environmental and social issues
- General corporate governance matters and shareholder protections

At a minimum, we expect companies to observe the accepted corporate governance standards in their domestic market or to explain why doing so is not in the interests of shareholders. Where company reporting and disclosure is inadequate or the approach taken is inconsistent with our view of what is in the best interests of shareholders, we will engage with the company and/or use our vote to encourage a change in practice. In making voting decisions, we perform independent research and analysis, such as reviewing relevant information published by the company and apply our voting guidelines to achieve the outcome we believe best protects our clients' long-term economic interests. We also work closely with our active portfolio managers, and may take into account internal and external research.

BlackRock views engagement as an important activity; engagement provides us with the opportunity to improve our understanding of investee companies and their governance structures to better inform our voting decisions. Engagement also allows us to share our philosophy and approach to investment and corporate governance with companies to enhance their understanding of our objectives. Our engagements often focus on providing our feedback on company disclosures, particularly where we believe they could be enhanced. There are a range of approaches we may take in engaging companies depending on the nature of the issue under consideration, the company and the market.

BlackRock takes an engagement-first approach, emphasizing direct dialogue with companies on governance issues that have a material impact on financial performance. We generally prefer to engage in the first instance where we have concerns and give management time to address or resolve the issue. As a long-term investor, we are patient and persistent in working with our portfolio companies to have an open dialogue and develop mutual understanding of governance matters, to promote the adoption of best practices and to assess the merits of a company's approach to its governance. We monitor the companies in which we invest and engage with them constructively and privately where we believe doing so helps protect shareholders' interests. We do not try to micro-manage companies, or tell management and boards what to do. We present our views as a long-term shareholder and listen to companies' responses. The materiality and immediacy of a given issue will generally determine the level of our engagement and whom we seek to engage at the company, which could be management representatives or board directors.

### **Boards and directors**

The performance of the board is critical to the economic success of the company and to the protection of shareholders' interests. Board members serve as agents of shareholders in overseeing the strategic direction and operation of the company. For this reason, BlackRock focuses on directors in many of our engagements and sees the election of directors as one of our most important responsibilities in the proxy voting context.

We expect the board of directors to promote and protect shareholder interests by:

- establishing an appropriate corporate governance structure
- supporting and overseeing management in setting long-term strategic goals, applicable measures of value-creation and milestones that will demonstrate progress, and steps taken if any obstacles are anticipated or incurred
- ensuring the integrity of financial statements
- making independent decisions regarding mergers, acquisitions and disposals
- establishing appropriate executive compensation structures
- addressing business issues, including environmental and social issues, when they have the potential to materially impact company reputation and performance

There should be clear definitions of the role of the board, the committees of the board and senior management such that the responsibilities of each are well understood and accepted. Companies should report publicly the approach taken to governance (including in relation to board structure) and why this approach is in the best interest of shareholders. We will

seek to engage with the appropriate directors where we have concerns about the performance of the board or the company, the broad strategy of the company, or the performance of individual board members.

BlackRock believes that directors should stand for re-election on a regular basis. We assess directors nominated for election or re-election in the context of the composition of the board as a whole. There should be detailed disclosure of the relevant credentials of the individual directors in order for shareholders to assess the caliber of an individual nominee. We expect there to be a sufficient number of independent directors on the board to ensure the protection of the interests of all shareholders. Common impediments to independence may include but are not limited to:

- current or former employment at the company or a subsidiary within the past several years
- being, or representing, a shareholder with a substantial shareholding in the company
- interlocking directorships
- having any other interest, business or other relationship which could, or could reasonably be perceived to, materially interfere with the director's ability to act in the best interests of the company

BlackRock believes that the operation of the board is enhanced when there is a clearly independent, senior non-executive director to chair it or, where the chairman is also the CEO (or is otherwise not independent), an independent lead director. The role of this director is to enhance the effectiveness of the independent members of the board through shaping the agenda, ensuring adequate information is provided to the board and encouraging independent participation in board deliberations. The lead independent board director should be available to shareholders in those situations where a director is best placed to explain and justify a company's approach.

To ensure that the board remains effective, regular reviews of board performance should be carried out and assessments made of gaps in skills or experience amongst the members. BlackRock believes it is beneficial for new directors to be brought onto the board periodically to refresh the group's thinking and to ensure both continuity and adequate succession planning. In identifying potential candidates, boards should take into consideration the multiple dimensions of diversity, including personal factors such as gender, ethnicity, and age; as well as professional characteristics, such as a director's industry, area of expertise, and geographic location. The board should review these dimensions of the current directors and how they might be augmented by incoming directors. We believe that directors are in the best position to assess the optimal size for the board, but we would be concerned if a board seemed too small to have an appropriate balance of directors or too large to be effective.

There are matters for which the board has responsibility that may involve a conflict of interest for executives or for affiliated directors. BlackRock believes that shareholders' interests are best served when the board forms committees of fully independent directors to deal with such matters. In many markets, these committees of the board specialize in audit, director nominations and compensation matters. An ad hoc committee might also be formed to decide on a special transaction, particularly one with a related party or to investigate a significant adverse event.

### **Auditors and audit-related issues**

BlackRock recognizes the critical importance of financial statements, which should provide a true and fair picture of a company's financial condition. We will hold the members of the audit committee or equivalent responsible for overseeing the management of the audit function. We take particular note of cases involving significant financial restatements or ad hoc notifications of material financial weakness.

The integrity of financial statements depends on the auditor being free of any impediments to being an effective check on management. To that end, we believe it is important that auditors are, and are seen to be, independent. Where the audit firm provides services to the company in addition to the audit, the fees earned should be disclosed and explained. Audit committees should have in place a procedure for assessing annually the independence of the auditor.

### **Capital structure, mergers, asset sales and other special transactions**

The capital structure of a company is critical to its owners, the shareholders, as it impacts the value of their investment and the priority of their interest in the company relative to that of other equity or debt investors. Pre-emptive rights are a key protection for shareholders against the dilution of their interests.



Effective voting rights are central to the rights of ownership and we believe strongly in one vote for one share as a guiding principle that supports good corporate governance. Shareholders, as the residual claimants, have the strongest interest in protecting company value, and voting power should match economic exposure.

We are concerned that the creation of a dual share class may result in an over-concentration of power in the hands of a few shareholders, thus disenfranchising other shareholders and amplifying the potential conflict of interest, which the one share, one vote principle is designed to mitigate. However, we recognize that in certain circumstances, companies may have a valid argument for dual-class listings, at least for a limited period of time. We believe that such companies should review these dual-class structures on a regular basis or as company circumstances change. Additionally, they should receive shareholder approval of their capital structure on a periodic basis via a management proposal in the company's proxy. The proposal should give unaffiliated shareholders the opportunity to affirm the current structure or establish mechanisms to end or phase out controlling structures at the appropriate time, while minimizing costs to shareholders.

In assessing mergers, asset sales or other special transactions, BlackRock's primary consideration is the long-term economic interests of shareholders. Boards proposing a transaction need to clearly explain the economic and strategic rationale behind it. We will review a proposed transaction to determine the degree to which it enhances long-term shareholder value. We would prefer that proposed transactions have the unanimous support of the board and have been negotiated at arm's length. We may seek reassurance from the board that executives' and/or board members' financial interests in a given transaction have not adversely affected their ability to place shareholders' interests before their own. Where the transaction involves related parties, we would expect the recommendation to support it to come from the independent directors and it is good practice to be approved by a separate vote of the non-conflicted shareholders.

BlackRock believes that shareholders have a right to dispose of company shares in the open market without unnecessary restriction. In our view, corporate mechanisms designed to limit shareholders' ability to sell their shares are contrary to basic property rights. Such mechanisms can serve to protect and entrench interests other than those of the shareholders. We believe that shareholders are broadly capable of making decisions in their own best interests. We expect any so-called 'shareholder rights plans' proposed by a board to be subject to shareholder approval upon introduction and periodically thereafter for continuation.

### **Compensation and benefits**

BlackRock expects a company's board of directors to put in place a compensation structure that incentivizes and rewards executives appropriately and is aligned with shareholder interests, particularly generating sustainable long-term shareholder returns. We would expect the compensation committee to take into account the specific circumstances of the company and the key individuals the board is trying to incentivize. We encourage companies to ensure that their compensation plans incorporate appropriate and challenging performance conditions consistent with corporate strategy and market practice. We use third party research, in addition to our own analysis, to evaluate existing and proposed compensation structures. We hold members of the compensation committee or equivalent board members accountable for poor compensation practices or structures.

BlackRock believes that there should be a clear link between variable pay and company performance that drives shareholder returns. We are not supportive of one-off or special bonuses unrelated to company or individual performance. We acknowledge that the use of peer group evaluation by compensation committees can help ensure competitive pay; however we are concerned when increases in total compensation at a company are justified solely on peer benchmarking rather than outperformance. We support incentive plans that foster the sustainable achievement of results relative to competitors. The vesting timeframes associated with incentive plans should facilitate a focus on long-term value creation. We believe consideration should be given to building claw back provisions into incentive plans such that executives would be required to forgo rewards when they are not justified by actual performance. Compensation committees should guard against contractual arrangements that would entitle executives to material compensation for early termination of their contract. Finally, pension contributions and other deferred compensation arrangements should be reasonable in light of market practice.

Non-executive directors should be compensated in a manner that is commensurate with the time and effort expended in fulfilling their professional responsibilities. Additionally, these compensation arrangements should not risk compromising their independence or aligning their interests too closely with those of the management, whom they are charged with overseeing.

## Environmental and social issues

It is within this context of our fiduciary duty to clients that we undertake our investment stewardship activities. Sound practices in relation to the material environmental and social (“E&S”) factors inherent in the business model can be a signal of operational excellence and management quality.

BlackRock expects companies to identify and report on the material, business-specific E&S risks and opportunities and to explain how these are managed. This explanation should make clear how the approach taken by the company best serves the interests of shareholders and protects and enhances the long-term economic value of the company. E&S factors are material if they are core to how the business operates. The key performance indicators in relation to E&S factors should also be disclosed and performance against them discussed, along with any peer group benchmarking and verification processes in place. This helps shareholders assess how well management is dealing with the material E&S factors relevant to the business. Any generally recognized best practices and reporting standards adopted by the company should also be discussed in this context.

We do not see it as our role to make social or political judgments on behalf of clients. Our consideration of these E&S factors is consistent with protecting the long-term economic interest of our clients’ assets. We expect investee companies to comply, at a minimum, with the laws and regulations of the jurisdictions in which they operate. They should explain how they manage situations where local laws or regulations that significantly impact the company’s operations are contradictory or ambiguous to global norms.

Given that E&S factors are often not issues on which a shareholder votes, we will engage directly with the board or management. Engagement on a particular E&S factor is based on our assessment that there are potential material economic ramifications for shareholders over the long-term.

We may vote against the election of directors where we have concerns that a company might not be dealing with material E&S factors appropriately. Sometimes we may reflect such concerns by supporting a shareholder proposal on the issue, where there seems to be either a significant potential threat or realized harm to shareholders’ interests caused by poor management of E&S factors. In deciding our course of action, we will assess whether the company has already taken sufficient steps to address the concern and whether there is a clear and material economic disadvantage to the company if the issue is not addressed.

## General corporate governance matters and shareholder protections

BlackRock believes that shareholders have a right to timely and detailed information on the financial performance and viability of the companies in which they invest. In addition, companies should also publish information on the governance structures in place and the rights of shareholders to influence these. The reporting and disclosure provided by companies help shareholders assess whether their economic interests have been protected and the quality of the board’s oversight of management. We believe shareholders should have the right to vote on key corporate governance matters, including changes to governance mechanisms, to submit proposals to the shareholders’ meeting and to call special meetings of shareholders.

## BLACKROCK’S OVERSIGHT OF ITS INVESTMENT STEWARDSHIP ACTIVITIES

### Oversight

We hold ourselves to a very high standard in our investment stewardship activities, including proxy voting. This function is executed by a team called BlackRock Investment Stewardship (“BIS”) which is comprised of BlackRock employees who do not have other responsibilities other than their roles in BIS. BIS is considered an investment function. The team does not have sales responsibilities.

BlackRock maintains three regional advisory committees (“Stewardship Advisory Committees”) for (a) the Americas; (b) Europe, the Middle East and Africa (“EMEA”); and (c) Asia-Pacific, generally consisting of senior BlackRock investment professionals and/or senior employees with practical boardroom experience. The regional Stewardship Advisory Committees review and advise on amendments to the proxy voting guidelines covering markets within each respective region (“Guidelines”).

In addition to the regional Stewardship Advisory Committees, the Investment Stewardship Global Oversight Committee (“Global Committee”) is a risk-focused committee, comprised of senior representatives from various BlackRock investment teams, BlackRock’s Deputy General Counsel, the Global Head of Investment Stewardship (“Global Head”), and other senior executives with relevant experience and team oversight.

The Global Head has primary oversight of the activities of BIS, including voting in accordance with the Guidelines, which require the application of professional judgment and consideration of each company’s unique circumstances. The Global Committee reviews and approves amendments to these Global Corporate Governance & Engagement Principles. The Global Committee also reviews and approves amendments to the regional Guidelines, as proposed by the regional Stewardship Advisory Committees.

In addition, the Global Committee receives and reviews periodic reports regarding the votes cast by BIS, as well as regular updates on material process issues, procedural changes and other risk oversight considerations. The Global Committee reviews these reports in an oversight capacity as informed by the BIS corporate governance engagement program and Guidelines.

BIS carries out engagement with companies, monitors and executes proxy votes, and conducts vote operations (including maintaining records of votes cast) in a manner consistent with the relevant Guidelines. BIS also conducts research on corporate governance issues and participates in industry discussions to keep abreast of important developments in the corporate governance field. BIS may utilize third parties for certain of the foregoing activities and performs oversight of those third parties. BIS may raise complicated or particularly controversial matters for internal discussion with the relevant investment teams and/or refer such matters to the appropriate regional Stewardship Advisory Committees for review, discussion and guidance prior to making a voting decision.

#### **Vote execution**

We carefully consider proxies submitted to funds and other fiduciary account(s) (“Fund” or “Funds”) for which we have voting authority. BlackRock votes (or refrains from voting) proxies for each Fund for which we have voting authority based on our evaluation of the best long-term economic interests of shareholders, in the exercise of our independent business judgment, and without regard to the relationship of the issuer of the proxy (or any shareholder proponent or dissident shareholder) to the Fund, the Fund’s affiliates (if any), BlackRock or BlackRock’s affiliates, or BlackRock employees (see “Conflicts management policies and procedures”, below).

When exercising voting rights, BlackRock will normally vote on specific proxy issues in accordance with the Guidelines for the relevant market. The Guidelines are reviewed regularly and are amended consistent with changes in the local market practice, as developments in corporate governance occur, or as otherwise deemed advisable by BlackRock’s Stewardship Advisory Committees. BIS may, in the exercise of their professional judgment, conclude that the Guidelines do not cover the specific matter upon which a proxy vote is required or that an exception to the Guidelines would be in the best long-term economic interests of BlackRock’s clients.

In the uncommon circumstance of there being a vote with respect to fixed income securities or the securities of privately held issuers, the decision generally will be made by a Fund’s portfolio managers and/or BIS based on their assessment of the particular transactions or other matters at issue.

In certain markets, proxy voting involves logistical issues which can affect BlackRock’s ability to vote such proxies, as well as the desirability of voting such proxies. These issues include but are not limited to: (i) untimely notice of shareholder meetings; (ii) restrictions on a foreigner’s ability to exercise votes; (iii) requirements to vote proxies in person; (iv) “share-blocking” (requirements that investors who exercise their voting rights surrender the right to dispose of their holdings for some specified period in proximity to the shareholder meeting); (v) potential difficulties in translating the proxy; (vi) regulatory constraints; and (vii) requirements to provide local agents with unrestricted powers of attorney to facilitate voting instructions. We are not supportive of impediments to the exercise of voting rights such as shareblocking or overly burdensome administrative requirements.

As a consequence, BlackRock votes proxies on a “best-efforts” basis. In addition, BIS may determine that it is generally in the best interests of BlackRock’s clients not to vote proxies if the costs (including but not limited to opportunity costs associated with shareblocking constraints) associated with exercising a vote are expected to outweigh the benefit the client would derive by voting on the proposal.

Portfolio managers have full discretion to vote the shares in the Funds they manage based on their analysis of the economic impact of a particular ballot item. Portfolio managers may from time to time reach differing views on how best to maximize economic value with respect to a particular investment. Therefore, portfolio managers may, and sometimes do, vote shares in the Funds under their management differently from one another. However, because BlackRock's clients are mostly long-term investors with long-term economic goals, ballots are frequently cast in a uniform manner.

### Conflicts management policies and procedures

BIS maintains the following policies and procedures that seek to prevent undue influence on BlackRock's proxy voting activity. Such influence might stem from any relationship between the investee company (or any shareholder proponent or dissident shareholder) and BlackRock, BlackRock's affiliates, a Fund or a Fund's affiliates, or BlackRock employees. The following are examples of sources of perceived or potential conflicts of interest:

- BlackRock clients who may be issuers of securities or proponents of shareholder resolutions
- BlackRock business partners or third parties who may be issuers of securities or proponents of shareholder resolutions
- BlackRock employees who may sit on the boards of public companies held in Funds managed by BlackRock
- Significant BlackRock, Inc. investors who may be issuers of securities held in Funds managed by BlackRock
- Securities of BlackRock, Inc. or BlackRock investment funds held in Funds managed by BlackRock
- BlackRock, Inc. board members who serve as senior executives of public companies held in Funds managed by BlackRock

BlackRock has taken certain steps to mitigate perceived or potential conflicts including, but not limited to, the following:

- Adopted the Guidelines which are designed to protect and enhance the economic value of the companies in which BlackRock invests on behalf of clients.
- Established a reporting structure that separates BIS from employees with sales, vendor management or business partnership roles. In addition, BlackRock seeks to ensure that all engagements with corporate issuers, dissident shareholders or shareholder proponents are managed consistently and without regard to BlackRock's relationship with such parties. Clients or business partners are not given special treatment or differentiated access to BIS. BIS prioritizes engagements based on factors including but not limited to our need for additional information to make a voting decision or our view on the likelihood that an engagement could lead to positive outcome(s) over time for the economic value of the company. Within the normal course of business, BIS may engage directly with BlackRock clients, business partners and/or third parties, and/or with employees with sales, vendor management or business partnership roles, in discussions regarding our approach to stewardship, general corporate governance matters, client reporting needs, and/or to otherwise ensure that proxy-related client service levels are met.
- Determined to engage, in certain instances, an independent fiduciary to vote proxies as a further safeguard to avoid potential conflicts of interest, to satisfy regulatory compliance requirements, or as may be otherwise required by applicable law. In such circumstances, the independent fiduciary provides BlackRock's proxy voting agent with instructions, in accordance with the Guidelines, as to how to vote such proxies, and BlackRock's proxy voting agent votes the proxy in accordance with the independent fiduciary's determination. BlackRock uses an independent fiduciary to vote proxies of (i) any company that is affiliated with BlackRock, Inc., (ii) any public company that includes BlackRock employees on its board of directors, (iii) The PNC Financial Services Group, Inc., (iv) any public company of which a BlackRock, Inc. board member serves as a senior executive, and (v) companies when legal or regulatory requirements compel BlackRock to use an independent fiduciary. In selecting an independent fiduciary, we assess several characteristics, including but not limited to: independence, an ability to analyze proxy issues and vote in the best economic interest of our clients, reputation for reliability and integrity, and operational capacity to accurately deliver the assigned votes in a timely manner. We may engage more than one independent fiduciary, in part in order to mitigate potential or perceived conflicts of interest at an independent fiduciary. The Global Committee appoints and reviews the performance of the independent fiduciar(ies), generally on an annual basis.

When so authorized, BlackRock acts as a securities lending agent on behalf of Funds. With regard to the relationship between securities lending and proxy voting, BlackRock's approach is driven by our clients' economic interests. The decision whether to recall securities on loan to vote is based on a formal analysis of the revenue producing value to clients of loans, against the assessed economic value of casting votes. Generally, we expect that the likely economic value to clients of casting votes would be less than the securities lending income, either because, in our assessment, the resolutions being voted on will not

have significant economic consequences or because the outcome would not be affected by BlackRock recalling loaned securities in order to vote. BlackRock also may, in our discretion, determine that the value of voting outweighs the cost of recalling shares, and thus recall shares to vote in that instance.

Periodically, BlackRock reviews our process for determining whether to recall securities on loan in order to vote and may modify it as necessary.

### **Voting guidelines**

The issue-specific Guidelines published for each region/country in which we vote are intended to summarize BlackRock's general philosophy and approach to issues that may commonly arise in the proxy voting context in each market where we invest. These Guidelines are not intended to be exhaustive. BIS applies the Guidelines on a case-by-case basis, in the context of the individual circumstances of each company and the specific issue under review. As such, these Guidelines do not indicate how BIS will vote in every instance. Rather, they share our view about corporate governance issues generally, and provide insight into how we typically approach issues that commonly arise on corporate ballots.

### **Reporting and vote transparency**

We inform clients about our engagement and voting policies and activities through direct communication and through disclosure on our website. Each year we publish an annual report, an annual engagement and voting statistics report, and our full voting record to our website. On a quarterly basis, we publish regional reports which provide an overview of our investment stewardship engagement and voting activities during the quarter, including market developments, speaking engagements, and engagement and voting statistics. Additionally, we make public our market-specific voting guidelines for the benefit of clients and companies with whom we engage.

# Appendix B - Regular Holidays and Redemptions

**Regular Holidays.** For every occurrence of one or more intervening holidays in the applicable non-U.S. market that are not holidays observed in the U.S. equity market, the redemption settlement cycle may be extended by the number of such intervening holidays. In addition to holidays, other unforeseeable closings in a non-U.S. market due to emergencies and delivery cycles for transferring securities to redeeming investors may also prevent the Trust from delivering securities within the normal settlement period.

The securities delivery cycles currently practicable for transferring portfolio securities to redeeming investors, coupled with non-U.S. market holiday schedules, will require a delivery process longer than seven calendar days, in certain circumstances. The holidays applicable to each Fund during such periods are listed below, as are instances where more than seven days will be needed to deliver redemption proceeds. Although certain holidays may occur on different dates in subsequent years, the number of days required to deliver redemption proceeds in any given year is not expected to exceed the maximum number of days listed below for each Fund. The proclamation of new holidays, the treatment by market participants of certain days as “informal holidays” (e.g., days on which no or limited securities transactions occur, as a result of substantially shortened trading hours), the elimination of existing holidays, or changes in local securities delivery practices, could affect the information set forth herein in the future.

In calendar years 2018 and 2019 (the only years for which holidays are known at the time of filing of this SAI), the dates of regular holidays affecting the relevant securities markets in which a Fund invests are as follows (please note that these holiday schedules are subject to potential changes in the relevant securities markets):

## 2018

### Albania

January 1	April 9	November 28
January 2	May 1	November 29
March 14	June 14	December 10
March 22	August 21	December 25
April 2	October 19	

### Argentina

January 1	April 2	August 20
February 12	May 1	October 15
February 13	May 25	November 6
March 29	June 20	November 19
March 30	July 9	December 25

### Australia

January 1	April 25	October 1
January 26	May 7	October 8
March 5	June 4	November 6
March 12	June 11	December 24 <sup>^</sup>
March 30	August 6	December 25
April 2	August 15	December 26
April 3	September 24	December 31 <sup>^</sup>

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

### Austria

January 1	May 21	December 24
March 30	May 31	December 25
April 2	August 15	December 26
May 1	October 26	December 31
May 10	November 1	

### Bahrain

January 1	August 23	November 20
May 1	September 11	December 16
June 17	September 19	December 17
August 22	September 20	

The Bahraini market is closed every Friday.

### Bangladesh

February 21	June 17 <sup>^</sup>	September 2
March 26	July 1	November 21 <sup>^</sup>
April 29	August 15	December 16
May 1	August 21 <sup>^</sup>	December 25
May 2	August 22 <sup>^</sup>	December 31
June 12	August 23 <sup>^</sup>	

The Bangladeshi market is closed every Friday.

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.



**Belgium**

January 1	May 1	December 26
March 30	December 24 <sup>^</sup>	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
April 2	December 25	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.**Benin**

January 1	June 11	November 1
April 2	June 15	November 15
May 1	August 7	November 21
May 10	August 15	December 25
May 21	August 22	

**Bermuda**

January 1	August 2	November 12
March 30	August 3	December 25
May 25	September 3	December 26
June 18		

**Bosnia and Herzegovina**

January 1	April 30	August 20
January 2	May 1	August 21
March 1	May 2	November 26
March 2	June 14	December 25
April 2	June 15	

**Botswana**

January 1	May 10	October 2
January 2	July 2	December 25
March 30	July 16	December 26
April 2	July 17	
May 1	October 1	

**Brazil**

January 1	May 1	November 15
January 25	May 31	November 20
February 12	July 9	December 24
February 13	September 7	December 25
February 14 <sup>#</sup>	October 12	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
March 30	November 2	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.<sup>#</sup> Late opening.**Bulgaria**

January 1	May 1	September 24
March 5	May 7	December 24
April 6	May 24	December 25
April 9	September 6	December 26

**Burkina Faso**

January 1	June 11	November 1
April 2	June 15	November 15
May 1	August 7	November 21
May 10	August 15	December 25
May 21	August 22	

**Canada**

January 1	May 21	October 8
January 2	June 25	November 12
February 12	July 2	December 25
February 19	August 6	December 26
March 30	September 3	

**Chile**

January 1	July 16	October 15
March 30	August 15	November 1
May 1	September 17	November 2
May 21	September 18	December 25
July 2	September 19	December 31

**China**

January 1	April 5	October 1
February 15	April 6	October 2
February 16	April 30	October 3
February 19	May 1	October 4
February 20	June 18	October 5
February 21	September 24	

**Colombia**

January 1	May 14	August 20
January 8	June 4	October 15
March 19	June 11	November 5
March 29	July 2	November 12
March 30	July 20	December 25
May 1	August 7	

## Costa Rica

January 1	May 1	October 15
March 29	July 25	December 25
March 30	August 2	
April 11	August 15	

## Croatia

January 1	June 22	December 24
March 30	June 25	December 25
April 2	August 15	December 26
May 1	October 8	December 31
May 31	November 1	

## Cyprus

January 1	April 9	October 1
February 19	April 10	December 24
March 30	May 1	December 25
April 2	May 28	December 26
April 6	August 15	

## Czech Republic

January 1	May 8	December 24
March 30	July 5	December 25
April 2	July 6	December 26
May 1	September 28	December 31

## Denmark

January 1	May 10	December 25
March 29	May 11	December 26
March 30	May 21	December 31
April 2	June 5	
April 27	December 24	

## Egypt

January 1	April 25	August 20
January 7	May 1	August 21
January 25	June 17	August 22
April 8	July 1	September 11
April 9	July 23	November 20

The Egyptian market is closed every Friday.

## Estonia

January 1	May 10	December 26
March 30	August 20	December 31
April 2	December 24	
May 1	December 25	

## Finland

January 1	May 10	December 25
March 30	June 22	December 26
April 2	December 6	December 31
May 1	December 24	

## France

January 1	May 1	December 26
March 30	December 24 <sup>^</sup>	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
April 2	December 25	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Georgia

January 1	March 8	May 9
January 2	April 6	August 28
January 19	April 9	November 23

## Germany

January 1	May 21	December 26
March 30	October 3	December 31
April 2	December 24	
May 1	December 25	

## Ghana

January 1	May 25	December 7
March 6	June 15	December 25
March 30	July 2	December 26
April 2	August 22	
May 1	September 21	

## Greece

January 1	April 6	August 15
February 19	April 9	December 24
March 30	May 1	December 25
April 2	May 28	December 26

## Guinea-Bissau

January 1	June 11	November 1
April 2	June 15	November 15
May 1	August 7	November 21
May 10	August 15	December 25
May 21	August 22	

## Hong Kong

January 1	April 5	October 17
January 27 <sup>^</sup>	May 1	December 24 <sup>^</sup>
February 15 <sup>^</sup>	May 22	December 25
February 16	June 18	December 26
February 19	July 2	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
March 30	September 25	
April 2	October 1	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Hungary

January 1	May 1	November 2
March 15	May 21	December 24
March 16	August 20	December 25
March 30	October 22	December 26
April 2	October 23	December 31
April 30	November 1	

## Iceland

January 1	May 1	December 25
March 29	May 10	December 26
March 30	May 21	December 31
April 2	August 6	
April 19	December 24	

## India

January 26	May 1	October 18
February 13	August 15	November 7
February 19	August 17	November 8
March 2	August 22	November 21
March 29	September 13	November 23
March 30	September 20	December 25
April 30	October 2	

## Indonesia

January 1	June 13	September 11
February 16	June 14	November 20
March 30	June 15	December 24
May 1	June 18	December 25
May 10	June 19	December 31
May 29	August 17	
June 1	August 22	

## Ireland

January 1	May 28	December 24 <sup>^</sup>
March 19	June 4	December 25
March 30	August 6	December 26
April 2	August 27	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
May 7	October 29	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Israel

March 1	May 20	September 24
April 1 <sup>^</sup>	July 22	September 25 <sup>^</sup>
April 2 <sup>^</sup>	September 9	September 26 <sup>^</sup>
April 3 <sup>^</sup>	September 10	September 27 <sup>^</sup>
April 4 <sup>^</sup>	September 11	September 30
April 5	September 18	October 1
April 18	September 19	
April 19	September 23	

The Israeli market is closed every Friday.

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Italy

January 1	May 1	December 25
March 30	August 15	December 26
April 2	December 24	December 31

## Ivory Coast

January 1	June 11	November 1
April 2	June 15	November 15
May 1	August 7	November 21
May 10	August 15	December 25
May 21	August 22	

## Jamaica

January 1	May 23	December 25
February 14	August 1	December 26
March 30	August 6	
April 2	October 15	

## Japan

January 1	April 30	October 8
January 2	May 3	November 23
January 3	May 4	December 24
January 8	July 16	December 31
February 12	September 17	
March 21	September 24	

## Jordan

January 1	August 21	November 21
May 1	August 22	December 25
May 25	August 23	
June 17	September 12	

The Jordanian market is closed every Friday.

## Kazakhstan

January 1	April 30	August 30
January 2	May 1	August 31
March 8	May 7	December 3
March 9	May 8	December 17
March 21	May 9	December 18
March 22	July 6	December 31
March 23	August 21	

## Kenya

January 1	June 1	December 25
March 30	June 15	December 26
April 2	October 10	
May 1	December 12	

## Kuwait

January 1	June 17	August 23
February 25	August 20	September 11
February 26	August 21	November 22
April 15	August 22	

The Kuwaiti market is closed every Friday.

## Latvia

January 1	May 4	December 26
March 30	May 10	December 31
April 2	November 19	
April 30	December 24	
May 1	December 25	

## Lithuania

January 1	May 1	November 1
February 16	May 10	December 24
March 30	July 6	December 25
April 2	August 15	December 26

## Luxembourg

January 1	May 1	December 26
March 30	December 24 <sup>^</sup>	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
April 2	December 25	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Malawi

January 1	April 2	July 6
January 15	May 1	October 15
March 5	May 14	December 25
March 30	June 15	December 26

---

**Malaysia**


---

January 1	May 29	September 11
January 31	June 14	September 17
February 1	June 15	November 6
February 15 <sup>^</sup>	August 22	November 20
February 16	August 31	December 25
May 1	September 10	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

---

**Mali**


---

January 1	June 11	November 1
April 2	June 15	November 15
May 1	August 7	November 21
May 10	August 15	December 25
May 21	August 22	

---

**Mauritius**


---

January 1	February 16	November 2
January 2	March 12	November 7
January 31	May 1	December 25
February 1	August 15	
February 13	September 14	

---

**Mexico**


---

January 1	March 30	November 2
February 5	April 2	November 19
March 19	April 30	December 12
March 29	May 1	December 25

---

**Morocco**


---

January 1	July 30	August 22
January 11	August 14	September 11
May 1	August 20	November 6
June 14	August 21	November 20

---

**Namibia**


---

January 1	May 1	September 24
March 21	May 4	December 10
March 30	May 25	December 17
April 2	August 9	December 25
April 27	August 27	December 26

---

**The Netherlands**


---

January 1	May 1	December 26
March 30	December 24 <sup>^</sup>	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
April 2	December 25	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

---

**New Zealand**


---

January 1	April 2	December 25
January 2	April 25	December 26
February 6	June 4	
March 30	October 22	

---

**Niger**


---

January 1	June 11	November 1
April 2	June 15	November 15
May 1	August 7	November 21
May 10	August 15	December 25
May 21	August 22	

---

**Nigeria**


---

January 1	June 15	November 19
March 30	June 18	December 25
April 2	August 22	December 26
May 1	August 23	
May 29	October 1	

## Norway

January 1	May 1	December 25
March 28 <sup>^</sup>	May 10	December 26
March 29	May 17	December 31
March 30	May 21	
April 2	December 24	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Oman

January 1	August 22	November 19
June 17	August 23	November 20
June 18	September 11	
July 23	November 18	

The Omani market is closed every Friday.

## Pakistan

January 1	June 18	September 20
February 5	July 2	September 21
March 23	August 22	November 20
May 1	August 23	December 25
June 15	August 24	

## Panama

January 1	March 30	November 26
January 8	May 1	December 25
February 13	November 5	December 31

## Peru

January 1	May 1	October 8
March 29	June 29	November 1
March 30	August 30	December 25

## The Philippines

January 1	May 1	November 30
January 2	June 12	December 24
February 16	August 21	December 25
March 29	August 27	December 31
March 30	November 1	
April 9	November 2	

## Poland

January 1	May 3	December 25
January 2	May 31	December 26
March 30	August 15	December 31
April 2	November 1	
May 1	December 24	

## Portugal

January 1	May 1	December 26
March 30	December 24 <sup>^</sup>	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
April 2	December 25	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Puerto Rico

January 1	July 4	November 23 <sup>^</sup>
January 15	September 3	December 24 <sup>^</sup>
February 19	October 8	December 25
March 30	November 12	
May 28	November 22	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Qatar

January 1	June 18	August 22
February 13	June 19	December 18
March 4	August 20	
June 17	August 21	

The Qatari market is closed every Friday.

## Romania

January 1	May 1	November 30
January 2	May 28	December 25
January 24	June 1	December 26
April 9	August 15	



## Russia

January 1	March 8	November 5
January 2	May 1	December 31
January 8	May 9	
February 23	June 12	

## Saudi Arabia

June 17	June 21	August 22
June 18	August 19	August 23
June 19	August 20	September 23
June 20	August 21	

The Saudi Arabian market is closed every Friday.

## Senegal

January 1	June 11	November 1
April 2	June 15	November 15
May 1	August 7	November 21
May 10	August 15	December 25
May 21	August 22	

## Serbia

January 1	April 6	November 12
January 2	April 9	December 31
February 15	May 1	
February 16	May 2	

## Singapore

January 1	May 29	November 6
February 16	June 15	December 25
March 30	August 9	
May 1	August 22	

## Slovakia

January 1	May 8	December 24
March 30	July 5	December 25
April 2	August 29	December 26
May 1	November 1	

## Slovenia

January 1	May 1	December 24
January 2	May 2	December 25
February 8	June 25	December 26
March 30	August 15	December 31
April 2	October 31	
April 27	November 1	

## South Africa

January 1	April 27	December 17
March 21	May 1	December 25
March 30	August 9	December 26
April 2	September 24	

## South Korea

January 1	May 22	September 26
February 15	June 6	October 3
February 16	June 13	October 9
March 1	August 15	December 25
May 1	September 24	December 31
May 7	September 25	

## Spain

January 1	May 1	December 26
March 30	December 24 <sup>^</sup>	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
April 2	December 25	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Sri Lanka

January 1	April 20 <sup>^</sup>	September 24
January 15	April 30	October 24
January 31	May 1	November 6
February 5	May 29	November 20
February 13	June 15	November 22
March 1	June 27	December 25
March 30	July 27	
April 13	August 22	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

---

**Srpska**


---

January 1	April 6	May 2
January 2	April 9	May 9
January 9	May 1	November 21

---

**Swaziland**


---

January 1	April 25	September 6
January 5	May 1	December 25
March 30	May 10	December 26
April 2	July 23	
April 19	August 27	

---

**Sweden**


---

January 1	May 1	November 2 <sup>^</sup>
January 5 <sup>^</sup>	May 9 <sup>^</sup>	December 24
March 29 <sup>^</sup>	May 10	December 25
March 30	June 6	December 26
April 2	June 22	December 31

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

---

**Switzerland**


---

January 1	May 1	December 25
January 2	May 10	December 26
March 30	May 21	
April 2	August 1	

---

**Taiwan**


---

January 1	February 20	June 18
February 13	February 28	September 24
February 14	April 4	October 10
February 15	April 5	December 31
February 16	April 6	
February 19	May 1	

---

**Tanzania**


---

January 1	May 1	December 20
January 12	June 15	December 25
March 30	August 8	December 26
April 2	August 22	
April 26	November 21	

---

**Thailand**


---

January 1	May 1	October 23
January 2	May 29	December 5
March 1	July 27	December 10
April 6	July 30	December 31
April 13	August 13	
April 16	October 15	

---

**Togo**


---

January 1	June 11	November 1
April 2	June 15	November 15
May 1	August 7	November 21
May 10	August 15	December 25
May 21	August 22	

---

**Tunisia**


---

January 1	June 15	September 12
March 20	July 25	October 15
April 9	August 13	November 20
May 1	August 21	

---

**Turkey**


---

January 1	June 15	August 23
April 23	August 20 <sup>^</sup>	August 24
May 1	August 21	August 30
June 14 <sup>^</sup>	August 22	October 29

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

---

**Uganda**


---

January 1	April 2	November 30
January 26	May 1	December 25
February 16	June 15	December 26
March 8	August 21	
March 30	October 9	

---

**Ukraine**


---

January 1	May 1	June 28
January 8	May 2	August 24
March 8	May 9	October 15
April 9	May 28	December 25

---

**The United Arab Emirates**


---

January 1	August 21	November 20
June 14	August 22	December 2
August 20	September 11	December 3

The United Arab Emirates market is closed every Friday.

---

**The United Kingdom**


---

January 1	May 28	December 26
March 30	August 27	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
April 2	December 24 <sup>^</sup>	
May 7	December 25	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

---

**The United States Bond Market**


---

January 1	May 28	November 22
January 15	July 3 <sup>^</sup>	November 23 <sup>^</sup>
February 19	July 4	December 24 <sup>^</sup>
March 29 <sup>^</sup>	September 3	December 25
March 30	October 8	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
May 25 <sup>^</sup>	November 12	

<sup>^</sup> The U.S. bond market has recommended early close.

---

**Uruguay**


---

January 1	April 23	October 15
February 12	May 1	November 2
February 13	May 21	December 25
March 29	June 19	
March 30	July 18	

---

**Venezuela**


---

January 1	May 1	September 10
February 12	May 14	October 12
February 13	June 4	November 5
March 19	July 2	December 24
March 29	July 5	December 25
March 30	July 24	December 31
April 19	August 20	

---

**Vietnam**


---

January 1	February 19	May 1
February 14	February 20	September 3
February 15	April 25	
February 16	April 30	

---

**Zambia**


---

January 1	May 1	October 18
March 8	May 25	October 24
March 12	July 2	December 25
March 30	July 3	
April 2	August 6	

---

**Zimbabwe**


---

January 1	April 18	August 14
February 21	May 1	December 25
March 30	May 25	December 26
April 2	August 13	

**2019**


---

**Albania**


---

January 1	April 29	November 28
January 2	May 1	November 29
March 14	June 5	December 9
March 22	August 12	December 25
April 22	September 5	

---

**Argentina**


---

January 1	April 19	October 14
March 4	May 1	November 6
March 5	June 20	November 18
April 18	August 19	December 25

---

**Australia**


---

January 1	April 25	December 26
January 28	June 10	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
April 19	December 24 <sup>^</sup>	
April 22	December 25	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

---

**Austria**


---

January 1	May 1	December 25
April 19	June 10	December 26
April 22	December 24	December 31

**Bahrain**

January 1	June 6	September 8
May 1	August 11	September 9
June 4	August 12	December 16
June 5	August 13	December 17

The Bahraini market is closed every Friday.

**Bangladesh**

February 21	June 4	August 15
March 17	June 5	September 10
March 26	June 6	October 8
April 14	July 1	November 10
April 21	August 11	December 16
May 1	August 12	December 25
June 2	August 13	December 31

The Bangladeshi market is closed every Friday.

**Belgium**

January 1	May 1	December 26
April 19	December 24 <sup>^</sup>	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
April 22	December 25	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

**Benin**

January 1	June 4	August 15
April 22	June 10	November 1
May 1	August 7	November 15
May 30	August 12	December 25

**Bermuda**

January 1	August 1	November 11
April 19	August 2	December 25
May 31	September 2	December 26
June 17	November 4	

**Bosnia and Herzegovina**

January 1	May 1	June 4
January 2	May 2	August 12
March 1	May 3	November 25
April 22	June 3	December 25

**Botswana**

January 1	May 30	September 30
January 2	July 1	October 1
April 19	July 2	December 25
April 22	July 15	December 26
May 1	July 16	

**Brazil**

January 1	March 6 <sup>#</sup>	July 9
January 25	April 19	November 15
March 4	May 1	November 20
March 5	June 20	December 25

<sup>#</sup> Late opening.

**Bulgaria**

January 1	April 29	September 23
March 4	May 1	December 24
April 19	May 6	December 25
April 22	May 24	December 26
April 26	September 6	

**Burkina Faso**

January 1	June 4	August 15
April 22	June 10	November 1
May 1	August 7	November 15
May 30	August 12	December 25

**Canada**

January 1	July 1	November 11
February 18	August 5	December 25
April 19	September 2	December 26
May 20	October 14	

**Chile**

January 1	August 15	November 1
April 19	September 18	December 25
May 1	September 19	December 31
May 21	September 20	
July 16	October 31	

## China

January 1	February 8	October 1
February 4	April 5	October 2
February 5	May 1	October 3
February 6	June 7	October 4
February 7	September 13	October 7

## China Connect – Stock Connect

January 1	April 22	October 2
February 4	May 1	October 3
February 5	May 10	October 4
February 6	May 13	October 7
February 7	June 7	December 24
February 8	June 28	December 25
April 5	July 1	December 26
April 18	September 13	
April 19	October 1	

## Colombia

January 1	May 1	August 19
January 7	June 3	October 14
March 25	June 24	November 4
April 18	July 1	November 11
April 19	August 7	December 25

## Costa Rica

January 1	April 19	August 2
April 11	May 1	August 15
April 18	July 25	December 25

## Croatia

January 1	June 25	December 24
April 19	August 5	December 25
April 22	August 15	December 26
May 1	October 8	December 31
June 20	November 1	

## Cyprus

January 1	April 26	October 1
March 11	April 29	October 28
March 25	April 30	December 24
April 1	May 1	December 25
April 19	June 17	December 26
April 22	August 15	

## Czech Republic

January 1	May 8	December 25
April 19	July 5	December 26
April 22	October 28	
May 1	December 24	

## Denmark

January 1	May 30	December 25
April 18	May 31	December 26
April 19	June 5	December 31
April 22	June 10	
May 17	December 24	

## Egypt

January 1	May 1	August 11
January 7	June 4	August 12
April 25	June 5	October 6
April 28	July 1	
April 29	July 23	

The Egyptian market is closed every Friday.

## Estonia

January 1	May 30	December 25
April 19	June 24	December 26
April 22	August 20	December 31
May 1	December 24	

## Finland

January 1	May 30	December 25
April 19	June 21	December 26
April 22	December 6	December 31
May 1	December 24	

## France

January 1	May 1	December 26
April 19	December 24 <sup>^</sup>	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
April 22	December 25	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Georgia

January 1	March 8	April 29	October 14
January 2	April 9	May 9	
January 7	April 26	August 28	

## Germany

January 1	June 10	December 26
April 19	October 3	December 31
April 22	December 24	
May 1	December 25	

## Ghana

January 1	May 1	December 6
January 7	May 27	December 25
March 6	June 5	December 26
April 19	July 1	
April 22	August 12	

## Greece

January 1	April 22	June 17	December 25
March 11	April 26	August 15	December 26
March 25	April 29	October 28	
April 19	May 1	December 24	

## Guinea-Bissau

January 1	June 4	August 15
April 22	June 10	November 1
May 1	August 7	November 15
May 30	August 12	December 25

## Hong Kong

January 1	April 19	October 1
February 4 <sup>^</sup>	April 22	October 7
February 5	May 1	December 24 <sup>^</sup>
February 6	May 13	December 25
February 7	June 7	December 26
April 5	July 1	December 31 <sup>^</sup>

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Hungary

January 1	August 19	December 26
March 15	August 20	December 27
April 19	October 23	
April 22	November 1	
May 1	December 24	
June 10	December 25	

## Iceland

January 1	May 1	December 24
April 18	May 30	December 25
April 19	June 10	December 26
April 22	June 17	December 31
April 25	August 5	

## India

February 19	June 5	October 8
March 4	August 12	October 28
March 21	August 15	November 12
April 17	September 2	December 25
April 19	September 10	
May 1	October 2	

## Indonesia

January 1	May 1	June 6
February 5	May 30	June 7
March 7	June 3	December 24
April 3	June 4	December 25
April 19	June 5	December 31

## Ireland

January 1	May 6	December 25
April 19	June 3	December 26
April 22	August 5	
May 1	October 28	



## Israel

March 21	June 9	October 14
April 21 <sup>^</sup>	August 11	October 15 <sup>^</sup>
April 22 <sup>^</sup>	September 29	October 16 <sup>^</sup>
April 23 <sup>^</sup>	September 30	October 17 <sup>^</sup>
April 24 <sup>^</sup>	October 1	October 20
April 25	October 8	October 21
May 8	October 9	
May 9	October 13	

The Israeli market is closed every Friday.

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Italy

January 1	May 1	December 25
April 19	August 15	December 26
April 22	December 24	December 31

## Ivory Coast

January 1	June 5	August 15
April 22	June 10	November 1
May 1	August 7	November 15
May 30	August 12	December 25

## Japan

January 1	April 30	September 16
January 2	May 1	September 23
January 3	May 2	October 14
January 14	May 3	October 22
February 11	May 6	November 4
March 21	July 15	December 31
April 29	August 12	

The government of Japan has promulgated and enforced a decree that designates the day of the new Emperor's Accession to the Throne and the day of the Enthronement Ceremony as national holidays (Act No. 99 of 2018). Accordingly, October 22, 2019 has been deemed a non-business day by the Japan Exchange Group, Inc.

## Jordan

January 1	June 6	August 14
May 1	August 11	December 25
June 4	August 12	
June 5	August 13	

The Jordanian market is closed every Friday.

## Kazakhstan

January 1	March 25	August 30
January 2	May 1	December 2
January 7	May 7	December 6
March 8	May 9	December 16
March 21	May 10	December 17
March 22	July 8	

## Kenya

January 1	June 5	December 12
April 19	August 21	December 25
April 22	October 10	December 26
May 1	October 21	

## Kuwait

January 1	June 5	August 13
February 25	June 6	September 1
February 26	August 11	October 10
April 4	August 12	

The Kuwaiti market is closed every Friday.

## Latvia

January 1	May 6	December 24
April 19	May 30	December 25
April 22	June 24	December 26
May 1	November 18	December 31

## Lithuania

January 1	May 1	December 24
March 11	May 30	December 25
April 19	June 24	December 26
April 22	November 1	December 31

## Luxembourg

January 1	May 30	December 24 <sup>^</sup>
April 19	June 10	December 25
April 22	August 15	December 26
May 1	November 1	December 31 <sup>^</sup>

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Malawi

January 1	April 22	July 8
January 15	May 1	October 15
March 4	May 14	December 25
April 19	June 4	December 26

## Malaysia

January 1	May 20	September 2
January 21	May 22	September 9
February 4 <sup>^</sup>	June 4 <sup>^</sup>	September 16
February 5	June 5	October 28
February 6	June 6	December 25
May 1	August 12	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Mali

January 1	June 4	August 15
April 22	June 10	November 1
May 1	August 7	November 15
May 30	August 12	December 25

## Mauritius

January 1	February 5	June 5
January 2	March 4	September 3
January 21	March 12	November 1
February 1	May 1	December 25

## Mexico

January 1	April 19	December 12
February 4	May 1	December 25
March 18	September 16	
April 18	November 18	

## Morocco

January 1	July 30	August 21
January 11	August 12	September 2
May 1	August 13	November 6
June 4	August 14	November 11
June 5	August 20	November 12

## Namibia

January 1	May 30	December 10
March 21	June 17	December 16
April 19	August 9	December 25
April 22	August 26	December 26
May 1	September 24	

## The Netherlands

January 1	May 1	December 26
April 19	December 24 <sup>^</sup>	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
April 22	December 25	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## New Zealand

January 1	April 22	December 25
January 2	April 25	December 26
February 6	June 3	
April 19	October 28	

## Niger

January 1	June 4	August 15
April 22	June 10	November 1
May 1	August 7	November 15
May 30	August 12	December 25

## Nigeria

January 1	June 4	October 1
April 19	June 5	December 25
April 22	June 12	December 26
May 1	August 12	

## Norway

January 1	May 1	December 25
April 17 <sup>^</sup>	May 17	December 26
April 18	May 30	December 31
April 19	June 10	
April 22	December 24	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Oman

January 1	August 11	September 1
April 3	August 12	November 10
June 5	August 13	November 18
June 6	August 14	November 19
July 23	August 15	

The Omani market is closed every Friday.

## Pakistan

January 1	June 6	August 14
February 5	June 7	September 9
May 1	July 1	September 10
May 6	August 12	December 25
June 5	August 13	

## Panama

January 1	April 19	November 11
January 9	May 1	November 28
March 5	November 4	December 9
April 18	November 5	December 25

## Peru

January 1	May 1	October 8
April 18	July 29	November 1
April 19	August 30	December 25

## The Philippines

January 1	April 19	November 1
February 5	May 1	December 24
February 25	June 12	December 25
April 9	August 21	December 30
April 18	August 26	December 31

## Poland

January 1	June 20	December 25
April 19 <sup>^</sup>	August 15	December 26
April 22	November 1	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
May 1	November 11	
May 3	December 24 <sup>^</sup>	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Portugal

January 1	May 1	December 26
April 19	December 24 <sup>^</sup>	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
April 22	December 25	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Puerto Rico

January 1	July 3	November 28
January 21	July 4	November 29
February 18	September 2	December 24
April 19	October 14	December 25
May 27	November 11	

## Qatar

January 1	June 5	August 13
February 12	June 6	December 18
March 3	August 11	
June 4	August 12	

The Qatari market is closed every Friday.

## Romania

January 1	April 29	December 25
January 2	May 1	December 26
January 24	June 17	
April 26	August 15	

## Russia

January 1	January 8	May 9
January 2	March 8	May 10
January 3	May 1	June 12
January 4	May 2	November 4
January 7	May 3	

## Saudi Arabia

June 6	August 12	August 15
June 9	August 13	September 23
June 10	August 14	

The Saudi Arabian market is closed every Friday.

## Senegal

January 1	June 4	August 15
April 22	June 10	November 1
May 1	August 7	November 15
May 30	August 12	December 25

## Serbia

January 1	February 15	May 1
January 2	April 26	May 2
January 7	April 29	November 11

## Singapore

January 1	May 1	August 12
February 5	May 20	October 28
February 6	June 5	December 25
April 19	August 9	

## Slovakia

January 1	May 8	December 24
April 19	July 5	December 25
April 22	August 29	December 26
May 1	November 1	

## Slovenia

January 1	May 1	November 1
January 2	May 2	December 24
February 8	June 25	December 25
April 19	August 15	December 26
April 22	October 31	December 31

## South Africa

January 1	May 1	December 16
March 21	June 17	December 25
April 19	August 9	December 26
April 22	September 24	

## South Korea

January 1	May 1	September 13
February 4	May 6	October 3
February 5	June 6	October 9
February 6	August 15	December 25
March 1	September 12	December 31

## Spain

January 1	May 1	December 26
April 19	December 24 <sup>^</sup>	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
April 22	December 25	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Sri Lanka

January 1	April 15	August 14
January 15	April 19	September 13
February 4	May 1	November 11
February 19	May 20	November 12
March 4	June 5	December 11
March 20	July 16	December 25
April 12	August 12	

## Republika Srpska

January 1	April 26	May 9
January 2	April 29	November 21
January 7	May 1	
January 9	May 2	

## Swaziland

January 1	May 1	September 6
April 19	May 30	December 25
April 22	July 22	December 26
April 25	September 2	

## Sweden

January 1	May 1	November 1 <sup>^</sup>
April 18 <sup>^</sup>	May 29 <sup>^</sup>	December 24
April 19	May 30	December 25
April 22	June 6	December 26
April 30 <sup>^</sup>	June 21	December 31

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Switzerland

January 1	May 1	December 24
January 2	May 30	December 25
April 19	June 10	December 26
April 22	August 1	December 31

## Taiwan

January 1	February 7	May 1
January 31	February 8	June 7
February 1	February 28	September 13
February 4	March 1	October 10
February 5	April 4	October 11
February 6	April 5	

## Tanzania

January 1	May 1	October 14
April 19	June 5	December 9
April 22	August 8	December 25
April 26	August 12	December 26

## Thailand

January 1	May 1	October 14
February 19	May 20	October 23
April 8	July 16	December 5
April 15	July 29	December 10
April 16	August 12	December 31

## Togo

January 1	June 4	August 15
April 22	June 10	November 1
May 1	August 7	November 15
May 30	August 12	December 25

## Tunisia

January 1	May 1	July 25
January 14	June 4	August 12
March 20	June 5	August 13
April 9	June 6	October 15

## Turkey

January 1	June 6	August 14
April 23	June 7	August 30
May 1	July 15	October 28 <sup>^</sup>
June 4 <sup>^</sup>	August 12	October 29
June 5	August 13	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## Uganda

January 1	May 1	December 25
March 8	June 3	December 26
April 19	June 26	
April 22	October 9	

## Ukraine

January 1	May 1	October 15
January 7	May 9	December 25
March 8	June 17	
April 29	June 28	

## The United Arab Emirates

January 1	June 5	August 12
April 3	June 6	December 2
June 4	August 11	December 3

The United Arab Emirates market is closed every Friday.

## The United Kingdom

January 1	May 27	December 25
January 2	August 5	December 26
April 19	August 26	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
April 22	December 2	
May 6	December 24 <sup>^</sup>	

<sup>^</sup> Early closing.

## The United States Bond Market

January 1	May 27	November 28
January 21	July 3 <sup>^</sup>	November 29 <sup>^</sup>
February 18	July 4	December 24 <sup>^</sup>
April 18 <sup>^</sup>	September 2	December 25
April 19	October 14	December 31 <sup>^</sup>
May 24	November 11	

<sup>^</sup> The U.S. bond market has recommended early close.

Uruguay		
January 1	April 19	June 19
March 4	April 22	July 18
March 5	May 1	October 14
April 18	May 20	December 25

Zambia		
January 1	April 22	August 5
March 8	May 1	October 18
March 12	July 1	October 24
April 19	July 2	December 25

Venezuela		
January 1	May 1	September 10
February 12	May 14	October 12
February 13	June 4	November 5
March 19	July 2	December 24
March 29	July 5	December 25
March 30	July 24	December 31
April 19	August 20	

Zimbabwe		
January 1	April 22	December 23
February 21	May 1	December 25
April 18	August 12	December 26
April 19	August 13	

Vietnam		
January 1	February 7	April 30
February 4	February 8	May 1
February 5	April 15	September 2
February 6	April 29	

**Redemptions.** The longest redemption cycle for a Fund is a function of the longest redemption cycle among the countries and regions whose securities comprise the Funds. In the calendar years 2018 and 2019 (the only years for which holidays are known at the time of this SAI filing), the dates of regular holidays affecting the following securities markets present the worst-case redemption cycles\* for a Fund as follows:

2018

Country	Trade Date	Settlement Date	Number of Days to Settle
Argentina	03/26/18	04/03/18	8
	03/27/18	04/04/18	8
	03/28/18	04/05/18	8
Australia	03/27/18	04/04/18	8
	03/28/18	04/05/18	8
	03/29/18	04/06/18	8
China	02/12/18	02/22/18	10
	02/13/18	02/23/18	10
	02/14/18	02/26/18	12
	09/26/18	10/08/18	12
	09/27/18	10/09/18	12
Indonesia	06/11/18	06/20/18	9
	06/12/18	06/21/18	9
Japan	04/27/18	05/07/18	10



2018

Country	Trade Date	Settlement Date	Number of Days to Settle
	12/26/18	01/04/19	9
	12/27/18	01/07/19	11
	12/28/18	01/08/19	11
Kuwait	08/15/18	08/26/18	11
	08/16/18	08/27/18	11
	08/19/18	08/28/18	9
Malawi	01/08/18	01/16/18	8
	01/09/18	01/17/18	8
	01/10/18	01/18/18	8
	01/11/18	01/19/18	8
	01/12/18	01/22/18	10
	02/26/18	03/06/18	8
	02/27/18	03/07/17	8
	02/28/18	03/08/18	8
	03/01/18	03/09/18	8
	03/02/18	03/12/18	10
	03/23/18	04/03/18	11
	03/26/18	04/04/18	9
	03/27/18	04/05/18	9
	03/28/18	04/06/18	9
	03/29/18	04/09/18	11
	04/24/18	05/02/18	8
	04/25/18	05/03/18	8
	04/26/18	05/04/18	8
	04/27/18	05/07/18	10
	04/30/18	05/08/18	8
	05/07/18	05/15/18	8
	05/08/18	05/16/18	8
	05/09/18	05/17/18	8
	05/10/18	05/18/18	8
	05/11/18	05/21/18	10
	06/08/18	06/18/18	10
	06/11/18	06/19/18	8
	06/12/18	06/20/18	8
	06/13/18	06/21/18	8
	06/14/18	06/22/18	8
	06/29/18	07/09/18	10
	07/02/18	07/10/18	8
	07/03/18	07/11/18	8
	07/04/18	07/12/18	8
	07/05/18	07/13/18	8
	10/08/18	10/16/18	8
	10/09/18	10/17/18	8
	10/10/18	10/18/18	8
	10/11/18	10/19/18	8
	10/12/18	10/22/18	10
	12/18/18	12/27/18	9
	12/19/18	12/28/18	9

2018

Country	Trade Date	Settlement Date	Number of Days to Settle
	12/20/18	12/31/18	11
	12/21/18	01/02/19	12
	12/24/18	01/03/19	10
	12/27/18	01/04/19	8
	12/28/18	01/07/19	10
	12/31/18	01/08/19	9
Morocco	08/15/18	08/23/18	8
	08/16/18	08/24/18	8
	08/17/18	08/27/18	10
Namibia	03/14/18	03/22/18	8
	03/15/18	03/23/18	8
	03/16/18	03/26/18	10
	03/19/18	03/27/18	8
	03/20/18	03/28/18	8
	03/23/18	04/03/18	11
	03/26/18	04/04/18	9
	03/27/18	04/05/18	9
	03/28/18	04/06/18	9
	03/29/18	04/09/18	11
	04/20/18	04/30/18	10
	04/23/18	05/02/18	9
	04/24/18	05/03/18	9
	04/25/18	05/07/18	12
	04/26/18	05/08/18	12
	04/30/18	05/09/18	9
	05/02/18	05/10/18	8
	05/03/18	05/11/18	8
	05/18/18	05/28/18	10
	05/21/18	05/29/18	8
	05/22/18	05/30/18	8
	05/23/18	05/31/18	8
	05/24/18	06/01/18	8
	08/02/18	08/10/18	8
	08/03/18	08/13/18	10
	08/06/18	08/14/18	8
	08/07/18	08/15/18	8
	08/08/18	08/16/18	8
	08/20/18	08/28/18	8
	08/21/18	08/29/18	8
	08/22/18	08/30/18	8
	08/23/18	08/31/18	8
	08/24/18	09/03/18	10
	09/17/18	09/25/18	8
	09/18/18	09/26/18	8
	09/19/18	09/27/18	8
	09/20/18	09/28/18	8
	09/21/18	10/01/18	10
	12/03/18	12/11/18	8

2018

Country	Trade Date	Settlement Date	Number of Days to Settle
	12/04/18	12/12/18	8
	12/05/18	12/13/18	8
	12/06/18	12/14/18	8
	12/07/18	12/18/18	11
	12/11/18	12/19/18	8
	12/12/18	12/20/18	8
	12/13/18	12/21/18	8
	12/14/18	12/24/18	10
	12/18/18	12/27/18	9
	12/19/18	12/28/18	9
	12/20/18	12/31/18	11
	12/21/18	01/02/19	12
	12/24/18	01/03/19	10
Oman	11/13/18	11/21/18	8
	11/14/18	11/22/18	8
	11/15/18	11/25/18	10
Qatar	06/12/18	06/20/18	8
	06/13/18	06/21/18	8
	06/14/18	06/24/18	10
	08/15/18	08/23/18	8
	08/16/18	08/26/18	10
	08/19/18	08/27/18	8
Russia	12/26/18	01/09/19	14
	12/27/18	01/10/19	14
	12/28/18	01/11/19	14
Saudi Arabia	06/13/18	06/24/18	11
	06/14/18	06/25/18	11
	08/15/18	08/26/18	11
	08/16/18	08/27/18	11
Swaziland	01/02/18	01/10/18	8
	01/03/18	01/11/18	8
	01/04/18	01/12/18	8
	03/23/18	04/03/18	11
	03/26/18	04/04/18	9
	03/27/18	04/05/18	9
	03/28/18	04/06/18	9
	03/29/18	04/09/18	11
	04/12/18	04/20/18	8
	04/13/18	04/23/18	10
	04/16/18	04/24/18	8
	04/17/18	04/26/18	9
	04/18/18	04/27/18	9
	04/20/18	04/30/18	10
	04/23/18	05/02/18	9
	04/24/18	05/03/18	9

2018

Country	Trade Date	Settlement Date	Number of Days to Settle
	04/26/18	05/04/18	8
	04/27/18	05/07/18	10
	04/30/18	05/08/18	8
	05/03/18	05/11/18	8
	05/04/18	05/14/18	10
	05/07/18	05/15/18	8
	05/08/18	05/16/18	8
	05/09/18	05/17/18	8
	07/16/18	07/24/18	8
	07/17/18	07/25/18	8
	07/18/18	07/26/18	8
	07/19/18	07/27/18	8
	07/20/18	07/30/18	10
	08/20/18	08/28/18	8
	08/21/18	08/29/18	8
	08/22/18	08/30/18	8
	08/23/18	08/31/18	8
	08/24/18	09/03/18	10
	08/30/18	09/07/18	8
	08/31/18	09/10/18	10
	09/03/18	09/11/18	8
	09/04/18	09/12/18	8
	09/05/18	09/13/18	8
	12/18/18	12/27/18	9
	12/19/18	12/28/18	9
	12/20/18	12/31/18	11
	12/21/18	01/02/19	12
	12/24/18	01/03/19	10
	12/27/18	01/04/19	8
	12/28/18	01/07/19	10
	12/31/18	01/08/19	8
Taiwan	02/09/18	02/21/18	12
	02/12/18	02/22/18	10
Tanzania	12/19/18	12/27/18	8
Turkey	08/17/18	08/27/18	10
	08/20/18	08/28/18	8
Vietnam	02/12/18	02/21/18	9
	02/13/18	02/22/18	9

2019

Country	Trade Date	Settlement Date	Number of Days to Settle
Australia	04/18/19	04/26/19	8

2019

Country	Trade Date	Settlement Date	Number of Days to Settle
Bangladesh	05/29/19	06/09/19	11
	05/30/19	06/10/19	11
	06/03/19	06/11/19	8
	08/06/19	08/14/19	8
	08/07/19	08/18/19	11
	08/08/19	08/19/19	11
China	01/30/19	02/11/19	12
	01/31/19	02/12/19	12
	02/01/19	02/13/19	12
	09/26/19	10/08/19	12
	09/27/19	10/09/19	12
	09/30/19	10/10/19	10
China Connect – Stock Connect	02/01/19	02/11/19	10
	09/30/19	10/08/19	8
Cyprus	04/24/19	05/02/19	8
	04/25/19	05/03/19	8
Hungary	12/20/19	12/30/19	10
	12/23/19	12/31/19	8
Indonesia	05/29/19	06/10/19	12
	05/31/19	06/11/19	11
Japan	04/24/19	05/07/19	13
	04/25/19	05/08/19	13
	04/26/19	05/09/19	13
	12/26/19	01/06/20	11
	12/27/19	01/07/20	11
	12/30/19	01/08/20	9
Jordan	08/07/19	08/15/19	8
	08/08/19	08/18/19	10
Kuwait	08/06/19	08/14/19	8
	08/07/19	08/15/19	8
	08/08/19	08/18/19	10
Malawi	01/08/19	01/16/19	8
	01/09/19	01/17/19	8
	01/10/19	01/18/19	8
	01/11/19	01/21/19	10
	01/14/19	01/22/19	8
	02/25/19	03/05/19	8
	02/26/19	03/06/19	8
	02/27/19	03/07/19	8
	02/28/19	03/08/19	8
	03/01/19	03/11/19	10

2019

Country	Trade Date	Settlement Date	Number of Days to Settle
	04/12/19	04/23/19	11
	04/15/19	04/24/19	9
	04/16/19	04/25/19	9
	04/17/19	04/26/19	9
	04/18/19	04/29/19	11
	04/24/19	05/02/19	8
	04/25/19	05/03/19	8
	04/26/19	05/06/19	10
	04/29/19	05/07/19	8
	04/30/19	05/08/19	8
	05/07/19	05/15/19	8
	05/08/19	05/16/19	8
	05/09/19	05/17/19	8
	05/10/19	05/20/19	10
	05/13/19	05/21/19	8
	05/28/19	06/05/19	8
	05/29/19	06/06/19	8
	05/30/19	06/07/19	8
	05/31/19	06/10/19	10
	06/03/19	06/11/19	8
	07/01/19	07/09/19	8
	07/02/19	07/10/19	8
	07/03/19	07/11/19	8
	07/04/19	07/12/19	8
	07/05/19	07/15/19	10
	10/08/19	10/16/19	8
	10/09/19	10/17/19	8
	10/10/19	10/18/19	8
	10/11/19	10/21/19	10
	10/14/19	10/22/19	8
	12/18/19	12/27/19	9
	12/19/19	12/30/19	11
	12/20/19	12/31/19	11
	12/23/19	01/02/20	10
	12/24/19	01/03/20	10
Malaysia	01/30/19	02/07/19	8
	01/31/19	02/08/19	8
Morocco	08/07/19	08/15/19	8
	08/08/19	08/16/19	8
	08/09/19	08/19/19	10
	11/04/19	11/13/19	9
	11/05/19	11/14/19	9
Namibia	03/14/19	03/22/19	8
	03/15/19	03/25/19	10
	03/18/19	03/26/19	8
	03/19/19	03/27/19	8
	03/20/19	03/28/19	8



2019

Country	Trade Date	Settlement Date	Number of Days to Settle
	04/12/19	04/23/19	11
	04/15/19	04/24/19	9
	04/16/19	04/25/19	9
	04/17/19	04/26/19	9
	04/18/19	04/29/19	11
	04/24/19	05/02/19	8
	04/25/19	05/03/19	8
	04/26/19	05/06/19	10
	04/29/19	05/07/19	8
	04/30/19	05/08/19	8
	05/23/19	05/31/19	8
	05/24/19	06/03/19	10
	05/27/19	06/04/19	8
	05/28/19	06/05/19	8
	05/29/19	06/06/19	8
	06/10/19	06/18/19	8
	06/11/19	06/19/19	8
	06/12/19	06/20/19	8
	06/13/19	06/21/19	8
	06/14/19	06/24/19	10
	08/02/19	08/12/19	10
	08/05/19	08/13/19	8
	08/06/19	08/14/19	8
	08/07/19	08/15/19	8
	08/08/19	08/16/19	8
	08/19/19	08/27/19	8
	08/20/19	08/28/19	8
	08/21/19	08/29/19	8
	08/22/19	08/30/19	8
	08/23/19	09/02/19	10
	09/17/19	09/25/19	8
	09/18/19	09/26/19	8
	09/19/19	09/27/19	8
	09/20/19	09/30/19	10
	09/23/19	10/01/19	8
	12/03/19	12/11/19	8
	12/04/19	12/12/19	8
	12/05/19	12/13/19	8
	12/06/19	12/17/19	11
	12/09/19	12/18/19	9
	12/11/19	12/19/19	8
	12/12/19	12/20/19	8
	12/13/19	12/23/19	10
	12/18/19	12/27/19	9
	12/19/19	12/30/19	11
	12/20/19	12/31/19	11
	12/23/19	01/02/20	10
	12/24/19	01/03/20	10
New Zealand	04/18/19	04/26/19	8

2019

Country	Trade Date	Settlement Date	Number of Days to Settle
Oman	08/06/19	08/18/19	12
	08/07/19	08/19/19	12
	08/08/19	08/20/19	12
Philippines	12/23/19	01/02/20	10
	12/26/19	01/03/20	8
	12/27/19	01/06/20	10
Qatar	05/30/19	06/09/19	10
	06/02/19	06/10/19	8
	06/03/19	06/11/19	8
	08/06/19	08/14/19	8
	08/07/19	08/15/19	8
	08/08/19	08/18/19	10
Russia	04/26/19	05/06/19	10
	04/29/19	05/07/19	8
	04/30/19	05/08/19	8
Saudi Arabia	08/08/19	08/18/19	10
	08/11/19	08/19/19	8
Serbia	04/25/19	05/03/19	8
Srpska	04/25/19	05/03/19	8
Swaziland	04/12/19	04/23/19	11
	04/15/19	04/24/19	9
	04/16/19	04/26/19	10
	04/17/19	04/29/19	12
	04/18/19	04/30/19	12
	04/23/19	05/02/19	9
	04/24/19	05/03/19	9
	04/26/19	05/06/19	10
	04/29/19	05/07/19	8
	04/30/19	05/08/19	8
	05/23/19	05/31/19	8
	05/24/19	06/03/19	10
	05/27/19	06/04/19	8
	05/28/19	06/05/19	8
	05/29/19	06/06/19	8
	07/15/19	07/23/19	8
	07/16/19	07/24/19	8
	07/17/19	07/25/19	8
	07/18/19	07/26/19	8
	07/19/19	07/29/19	10
08/26/19	09/03/19	8	
08/27/19	09/04/19	8	
08/28/19	09/05/19	8	

2019

Country	Trade Date	Settlement Date	Number of Days to Settle
	08/29/19	09/09/19	11
	08/30/19	09/10/19	11
	09/03/19	09/11/19	8
	09/04/19	09/12/19	8
	09/05/19	09/13/19	8
	12/18/19	12/27/19	9
	12/19/19	12/30/19	11
	12/20/19	12/31/19	11
	12/23/19	01/02/20	10
	12/24/19	01/03/20	10
Taiwan	01/29/19	02/11/19	13
	01/30/19	02/12/19	13
Tunisia	05/30/19	06/07/19	8
United Arab Emirates	08/07/19	08/15/19	8
	08/08/19	08/18/19	10
Uruguay	04/15/19	04/23/19	8
	04/16/19	04/24/19	8
	04/17/19	04/25/19	8
Vietnam	01/31/19	02/11/19	11
	02/01/19	02/12/19	11
Zimbabwe	04/15/19	04/23/19	8
	04/16/19	04/24/19	8
	04/17/19	04/25/19	8
	12/19/19	12/27/19	8
	12/20/19	12/30/19	10

---

\* These worst-case redemption cycles are based on information regarding regular holidays available as of January 18, 2019, which may be out of date as of the date of this SAI. Based on changes in holidays, longer (worse) redemption cycles are possible. Further, regional holidays, the treatment by market participants of certain days as unofficial holidays (including days on which no or limited securities transactions occur as a result of substantially shortened trading hours), the elimination of existing holidays, or changes in local securities delivery practices, could affect the information set forth herein.

